

MAIN CATALOG

# PLC Automation

PLCs, Control Panels, Engineering Suite  
AC500, CP600, Automation Builder



**Notice – Legacy Product Reference**

This catalog provides information for a previous generation of the **AC500 V2 PLC platform**. It serves as a reference for legacy systems, spare parts, and historical project documentation.

[3ADR020077C0204 REV F PLC Automation Catalogue](#)



For the latest AC500 product portfolio, we kindly invite you to consult the **most recent AC500 catalog**

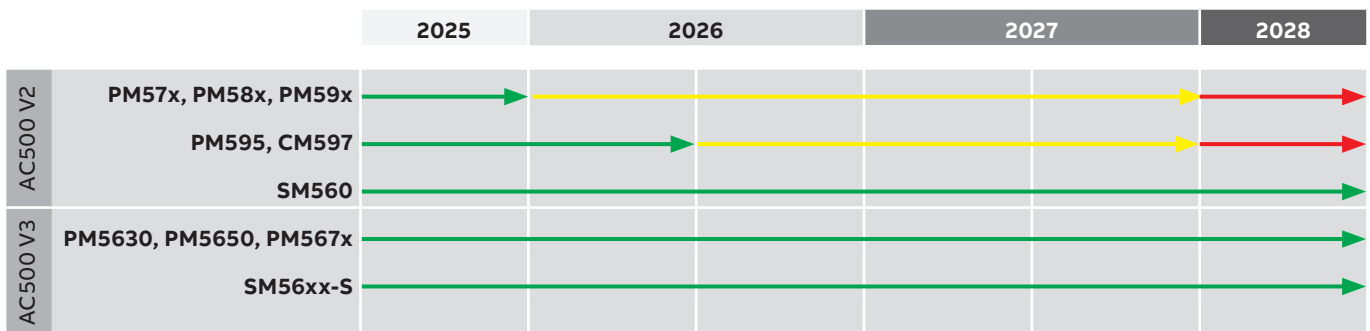
[3ADR020077C0204 REV H PLC Automation Catalogue](#)



or visit our [website](#).

**For new projects and solutions, we strongly recommend the active AC500 platform** to ensure long-term support, advanced functionality, and cybersecurity readiness.

Thank you for your continued trust in the AC500 platform.



- Active
- Classic
- Limited

For more information on ABB’s lifecycle policy, please refer to page 257 of this catalog.

# PLC Automation

## PLCs, Control Panels, Engineering Suite

**002–057**      **PLC Automation product family**

AC500-ECO  
ENTRY LEVEL PLC  
SOLUTIONS

**058–093**      **Application descriptions and  
features**

**094–109**      **Automation Builder  
Integrated engineering suite**

AC500  
HIGH PERFORMANCE  
MODULAR PLC

**110–137**      **AC500-eCo  
Entry level PLC solutions**

**138–181**      **AC500  
High performance modular PLC**

AC500-XC  
PLC OPERATING IN  
EXTREME CONDITIONS

**182–221**      **AC500-XC  
PLC operating in extreme  
conditions**

**222–235**      **AC500-S  
Functional safety PLC**

AC500-S  
FUNCTIONAL  
SAFETY PLC

**236–245**      **CP600-eCo, CP600, CP600-C  
and CP600-Pro control panels**

CP600-ECO, CP600,  
CP600-C AND  
CP600-PRO  
CONTROL PANELS

**246–267**      **Additional information**



---

# PLC Automation product family

<b>004–007</b>	<b>Overview</b>
<b>008–009</b>	<b>ABB solutions for various applications</b>
<b>010–011</b>	<b>Connectivity</b>
<b>012–015</b>	<b>Automation Builder</b>
<b>016–017</b>	<b>AC500 libraries and software</b>
<b>018–023</b>	<b>PLCs at a glance ...</b>
<b>024–025</b>	<b>AC500 V3 CPU Selector</b>
<b>026</b>	<b>AC500-eCo V3 – modular concept</b>
<b>027</b>	<b>AC500 V3 and AC500-XC – modular concept</b>
<b>028–029</b>	<b>S500 I/O system – modular concept</b>
<b>030–031</b>	<b>AC500-eCo V3 system characteristics</b>
<b>032–033</b>	<b>AC500-eCo V3 overview</b>
<b>034–035</b>	<b>AC500 V3 enhanced connectivity and performance</b>
<b>036–037</b>	<b>AC500 V3 system characteristics</b>
<b>038–039</b>	<b>AC500 V3 PM568x controller system characteristics</b>
<b>040–041</b>	<b>AC500 V3 extreme conditions</b>
<b>042–043</b>	<b>AC500-S safety PLC – functional safety</b>
<b>044</b>	<b>Visualization options</b>
<b>045–046</b>	<b>PB610 Panel Builder 600</b>
<b>047</b>	<b>CP600 connectivity</b>
<b>048</b>	<b>CP600 control panel platform at a glance</b>
<b>049</b>	<b>What does your application need?</b>
<b>050</b>	<b>CP600-eCo control panels</b>
<b>051</b>	<b>CP600 control panels</b>
<b>052</b>	<b>CP600-C control panels</b>
<b>053</b>	<b>CP600-Pro control panels</b>
<b>054–055</b>	<b>PLC Automation website – online tools</b>
<b>056–057</b>	<b>PLC Configurator</b>

# PLC Automation product family

## Overview

ABB offers a comprehensive range of scalable PLCs and robust HMI control panels. Since its launch, the AC500 PLC platform has achieved significant industry recognition for delivering high performance, quality and reliability.



### Comprehensive range



Growth



Adaptability



Performance

- Scalable components for all automation needs
- Flexible use across industries and applications
- Efficient solutions for machines, buildings, water, marine etc.

### Engineering suite



Intuitive



Reusable



Efficient

- Simplified configuration, programming and maintenance via a user-friendly interface
- Reuses data and imports from third-party tools; libraries included
- Reduces effort and boosts productivity with flexible customization and code analysis





### Programmable Logic Controllers PLCs



Reliability



Scalable



Easy integration

- High availability ensures productivity and safety – even in harsh environments
- Flexible range for small to complex applications
- Seamless integration and long lifecycle boost efficiency and sustainability

### Control panels



Versatile



Customization



Durability

- Advanced visualisation for flexible and efficient process control
- Easy programming shortens setup time and boosts productivity
- Robust design ensures reliability and reduces errors in tough environments



# PLC Automation product family

## Overview

### Engineering suite



#### Automation Builder

- Connects the engineering tools for PLC, safety, control panels, drives and motion control.
- Combines the tools required for configuring, programming, debugging and maintaining automation projects from one common intuitive interface.



#### Library packages

- For efficient engineering of demanding applications.
- Easy-to-use application examples.

### Visualization



#### CP600-eCo

- Economical control panel aimed for standard functions and high usability for clear interaction with the operation process.

### Programmable Logic Controllers PLCs



#### AC500-eCo V3

- Compact PLC for economical automation solutions and motion control in smaller applications.
- Integrates seamlessly into the broader AC500 PLC platform.

### I/O modules



#### S500-eCo

- Range of modular I/Os for economical configurations in smaller applications.
- Connected directly to the AC500 or AC500-eCo CPU modules.
- S500-eCo I/O modules can be mixed with standard S500 modules.
- Usage as remote I/O with fieldbus communication interface modules.



**CP600**

- Robust HMI with high visualization performance, versatile communication and representative design for machines and systems.



**CP600-Pro**

- HMI with high end visualization performance, multi-touch operation, versatile communication and representative design, partly usable to trigger safety actions with AC500-S.



**AC500 V3**

- Powerful PLC featuring a wide range of performance, communications and I/O capabilities for industrial applications.
- For complex, high-speed machinery, motion control and networking solutions.



**AC500-XC V3**

- Extreme condition PLC variant.
- With extended operating temperature, immunity to vibration and corrosive gases, for use at high altitudes and in humid environments.



**AC500-S**

- Integrated safety PLC (SIL3, PL e) for safety applications in factory, machinery or process automation area.
- For simple and complex safety solutions.



**S500**

- Range of modular I/O with protected outputs and comprehensive diagnosis, covering a wide range of signal types.
- Installed as remote I/O with a communication interface module or directly connected to the AC500 CPU.
- Support of different fieldbuses to use the S500 I/O modules with PLCs from different manufacturers.



**S500-XC V3**

- Extreme condition S500 I/O variant.
- With extended operating temperature, immunity to vibration and corrosive gases, for use at high altitudes and in humid environments.



**S500-S**

- Safety S500 I/O variant.
- Extreme condition variants available.

# PLC Automation product family

## ABB solutions for various applications



### Variable speed drives

Widest selection with scalable possibilities.

- Boosts productivity and energy efficiency, and cuts maintenance costs
- Scalable drives portfolio from micro, machinery and general purpose drives, to industrial drives and industry-specific drives
- Available directly from stock or can be built to order to meet more complex requirements
- Life cycle services to ensure exact operation of the processes, year after year



### Motors

For optimal application control.

- Wide range of low voltage and medium voltage motors
- Reaches efficiency and energy saving levels even under the most demanding conditions
- Designed to operate reliably with low life cycle costs



### ACS880 for speed, torque or position control

For almost any power and application.

- High accuracy and advanced functionality for wide power range and several variants. Ideal solution for almost any application from positioning applications like stacker cranes, metal presses, rotary tables and cutting systems to demanding open loop applications like winches
- Same user interface and hardware for the positioning controlled and the speed/torque controlled drives simplifying the engineering and use
- Ready made, embedded motion control functions eliminating the need for external position controllers

Performance

Efficiency

Accuracy

Discover our drives, motors and PLCs



[new.abb.com/drives](http://new.abb.com/drives)



[new.abb.com/motors-generators](http://new.abb.com/motors-generators)



**Scalability**

**Programmable Logic Controllers PLCs**  
For high performance and flexibility.

- The AC500 PLC platform provides solutions for small, medium and high-end applications
- ABB's AC500 PLC and control panel portfolio provides a high number of scalable products, communication protocols and connectivity options, from the field layer right through to the management and visualization layers



**Usability**

**HMI (human-machine interface)**  
Clear in touch with productivity.

- The CP600 control panel platform is harmonized with AC500 PLCs and Automation Builder software
- Scalable solutions from basic CP600-eCo functionalities to premium CP600-Pro
- Easy programming with predefined customizable widgets



**Engineering**

**Automation Builder**  
Next level engineering efficiency.

- Automation Builder integrates engineering tools for PLCs, safety, drives, motion and control panels
- Manage complexity and realize connectivity easily
- One common intuitive interface for configuring, programming, debugging and maintaining automation projects



**Productivity**

**Machinery drives**  
Persistent and adaptable performance.

- Designed to offer high performance, adaptability and reliable operation
- The units can be configured and optimized to match exactly the customer's needs with a great motor control accuracy and performance
- Part of all-compatible product family
- Designed specifically for machine builders and system integrators

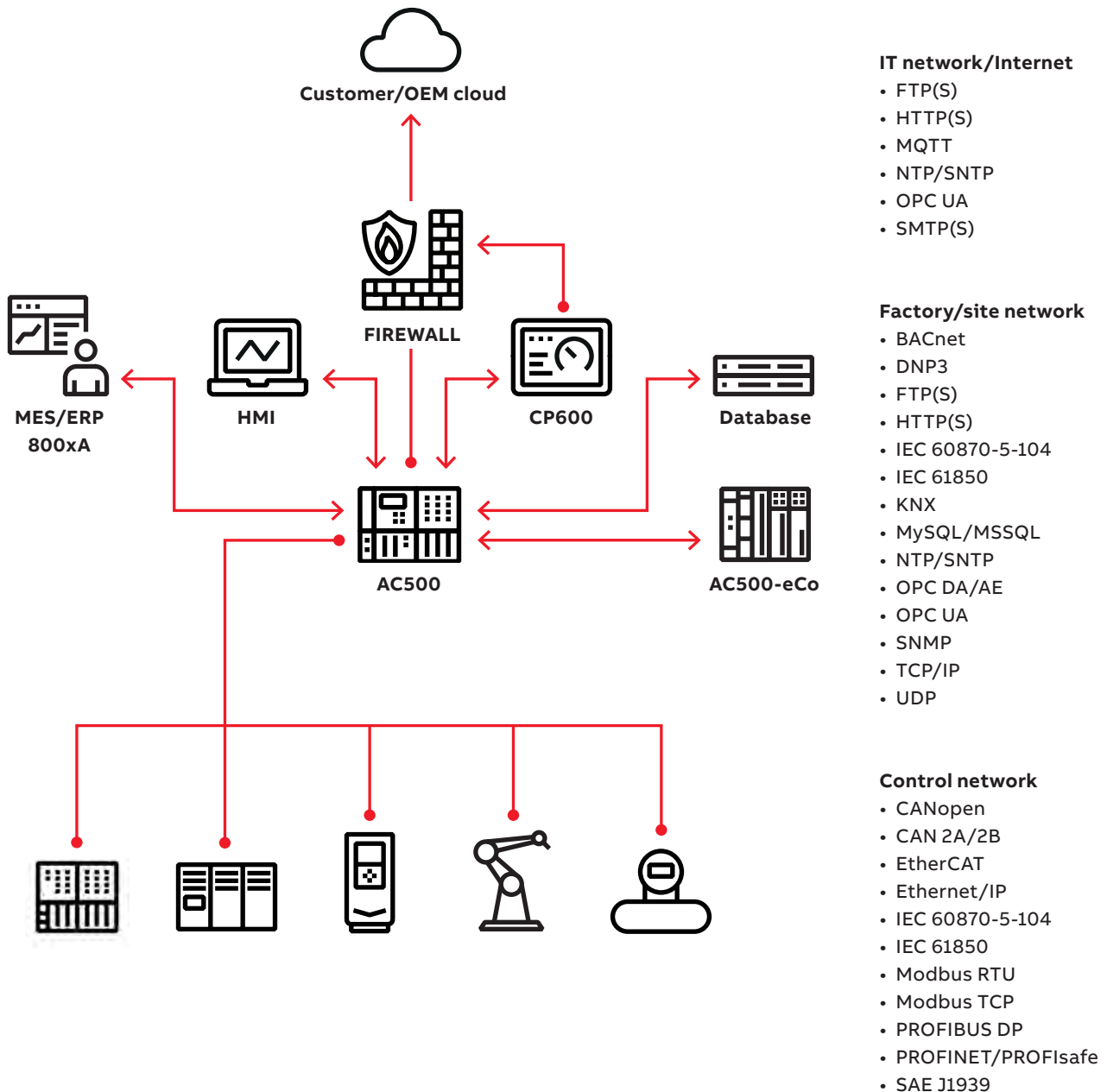


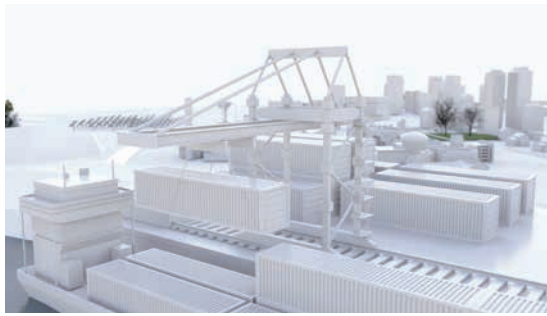
[new.abb.com/plc](http://new.abb.com/plc)

# PLC Automation product family

## Connectivity

ABB's PLC and control panel portfolio provides a high number of scalable products, communication protocols and connectivity options, from the field layer right through to the management and visualization layers.



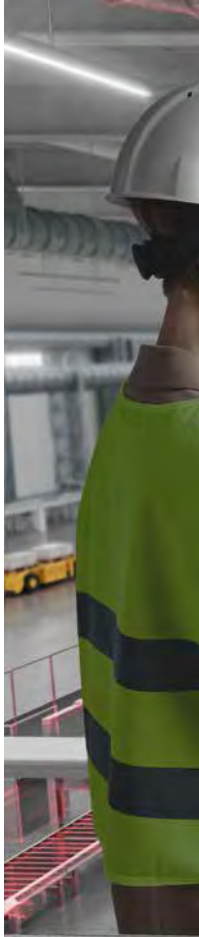


Protocol	Application
Connector to SQL Database	Save to or get data from MSSQL or MySQL databases
DNP3	Telecontrol in distributed plants such as water, solar, power infrastructure (outstation)
FTP(S)	Server and client for secure and efficient exchange of big data
HTTP Request	Request information like temperature, humidity etc. from devices with web server functionality
HTTP(S)	Publish HTML5 websites for monitoring and control
IEC 60870-5-104	Telecontrol in distributed plants such as water, solar, power infrastructure
IEC 61850	Mainly used in the electrification part of infrastructure projects
KNX/BACnet	Standard protocols used in building and infrastructure automation projects
MQTT	Certificated based publishing of data to private clouds for dashboards or data analytics
OPC DA/AE/UA	Connectivity for SCADA, DCS and management applications
SNTP/SNMP	Protocol for time synchronization, network supervision and configuration
UDP and TCP/IP	Implement specific and efficient own communication

# PLC Automation product family

## Automation Builder

Engineering productivity for machine builders and system integrators.



### Product license options

	Automation Builder Basic	Automation Builder Standard	Automation Builder Premium
Free	●		
AC500-eCo	●	●	●
AC500 with local I/O & network (1)	●	●	●
AC500 with fieldbus (2)		●	●
AC500-S Safety		○	○
Drive Manager		●	●
Drive application programming (3)	●	●	●
Motion programming	● (4)	●	●
Panel Builder 600	○	●	●
Panel Builder 600 Basic	●	●	●
Integrated engineering (5)		●	●
Productivity features (6)			●
Additional features (7)		○	○

- fully
- partly

(1) TCP protocols, Modbus, IEC 60870-5-104, CS31

(2) PROFIBUS, PROFINET, EtherCAT, CAN

(3) Drive Composer pro license included in Standard and Premium Edition.

(4) No fieldbus connectivity in Automation Builder Basic

(5) PLC, Safety, Panel, Drive, Motion, SCADA

(6) C/C++, ECAD data exchange, CSV interface extensions, project compare, project scripting

(7) Professional Developer Tools e.g. for multi-user engineering or static code analysis



#### **Discover engineering productivity when designing your automation solutions**

Automation Builder is ABB's integrated programming, simulation, commissioning and maintenance environment for PLCs, safety, drives, motion, control panels and SCADA. Automation Builder combines the proven ABB tools Drive Manager, Drive composer pro, Mint WorkBench, Panel Builder and ABB zenon.

#### **Always get the right scope of Automation Builder for your automation solutions**

One single software installer helps you to create and maintain your personal Automation Builder configuration - either on your PC or on a server. Any changes or updates are just a matter of a few mouse clicks.

The Automation Builder licensing system is designed for supporting most operation scenarios. Licenses can be installed on PCs, USB dongles or license servers. In case of changes in the organization or in the engineering workflows the licenses can easily be transferred to where you need them.

#### **Next level engineering efficiency**

Improve your engineering efficiency by maximizing data re-use. Data that is available from third party tools can be imported or synchronized, either via dedicated interfaces or generic Excel sheets. Configurations that have been created for the PLC can automatically be re-used e.g. for the configuration of drives or operator panels.

Engineering efforts can be reduced further by using easy-to-use libraries e.g. for wind, water, solar, drives, motion, robotics, safety and building automation applications. And in case building blocks are missing for your automation solution simply create them yourself. Project scripting allows you to automate the creation of any part of your configuration or application.

The quality of the resulting PLC application can be automatically checked by static code analysis. More than 100 pre-defined rules can be used to define and keep the quality level that is required for your business.

# PLC Automation product family

## Automation Builder

### **Fast track to comprehensive applications**

For creating the application code all five IEC 61131-3 languages can be used. This opens up access to a large community of developers sharing proven code snippets. Even existing PC based functions or protocols can be re-used by using the C/C++ integration. Furthermore, Simulink models and MATLAB functions can be used as well by converting them to PLC code.

### **Minimized efforts for project code and data administration**

Configure and program all devices of your automation solution in one single project. This makes it easy to share your solutions with others. For more advanced usage the integrated version control system supports further scenarios like multi-user engineering or product line management.

Managing the life-cycle of your automation solutions is also easy. The annual Automation Builder release also supplies you with the latest versions of device firmware. The decision, whether to use the latest firmware with the latest feature set or to keep the current firmware with the current feature set can be made for each project and independent of the installed Automation Builder version.

### **Speeding up during commissioning and maintenance**

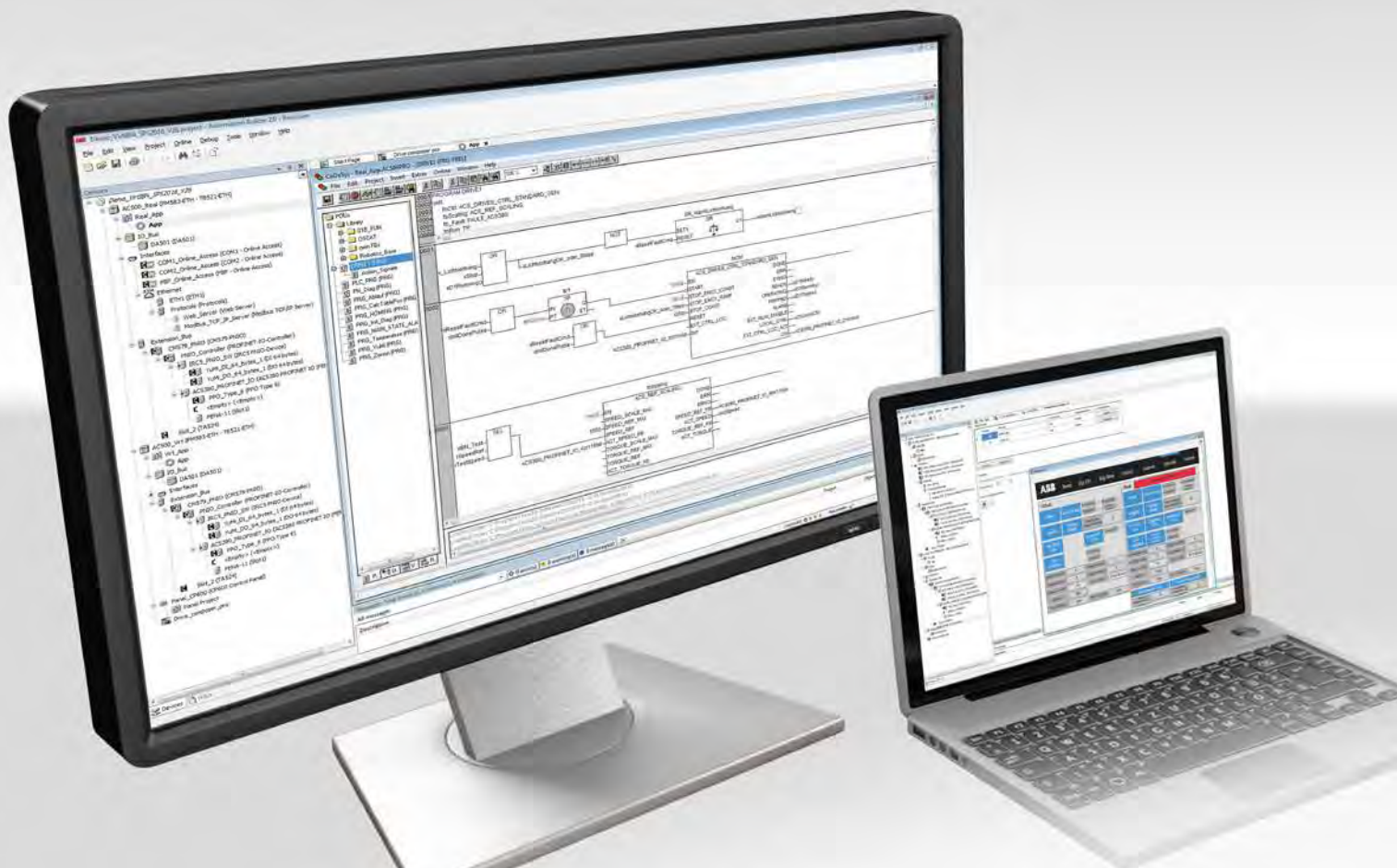
Whenever there is an issue in the automation system, it is required to quickly and efficiently fix it. Automation Builder supports this by a generic three-step approach:

- General diagnosis provides a traffic light view on devices and (sub)systems.
- Detailed diagnosis provides detailed information e.g. about the source and the type of the issue.
- Extended diagnosis is available for some subsystems such as fieldbuses and offers advanced commissioning functions such as comparing connected vs. configured devices or manual control of bus states.

The diagnosis information is accessible not only via Automation Builder, but also via the AC500 display, the PLC application or operator panels.

### **Easily create a connected world**

Connectivity can be achieved in multiple ways. Different cloud protocols like MQTT or OPC UA are deeply integrated into ABB AC500 PLCs. For advanced connectivity needs the integration with CP600 operator panels or even with the ABB zenon software can be used for further processing and transmission of any data. Setting up the interfaces and sharing the data is not much more than a single click in Automation Builder.



## Download Automation Builder from

[new.abb.com/automationbuilder](http://new.abb.com/automationbuilder)

Familiarize yourself with Automation Builder using the 30-day test license.



Discover our Automation Builder online documentation

[help.plc.abb.com](http://help.plc.abb.com)



# PLC Automation product family

## AC500 libraries and software

A good investment for system integrators and end-users, AC500 libraries and software improve stability while reducing warranty costs and service. Library and software packages contain functions or protocols and easy-to-use examples for minimal programming effort and quick implementation of complex and demanding applications.

AC500 libraries and software deliver the seamless integration of PLCs, drives and HMI required to build and commission automation solutions quickly and easily. AC500 libraries and software by ABB are maintained to ensure that your programs can also be used with less risk.

### **Solar library**

Library package for solar trackers increasing energy efficiency, providing quick commissioning and excellent positioning accuracy.

### **Water library**

Library package with energy efficiency functionalities offering quick commissioning of water applications, such as pump stations with remote communication.

### **Temperature control library**

Library package for the advanced PID temperature control of demanding applications, for example extrusion.



**Drive integration library**

Library package for the quick integration of ABB ACS drives using different fieldbusses.

**Motion control library**

Library package with axis wizard and CAM editor for decentral, central and coordinated motion according to the PLCopen standard.

**BACnet library**

Library package adds BACnet-ASC device profile for communication to BMS Building Management Systems in larger infrastructure projects.

**HA-Modbus TCP library**

Library package adds high availability system functionality for redundant hot standby over Ethernet field network via Modbus TCP.

**KNX protocol**

Engineering and protocol package which seamlessly integrates ETS and Automation Builder.

**IEC 61850 protocol**

Adds engineering tool and library for 61850 Ed.1 MMS Server and GOOSE publish and subscribe functionalities.

**PCO library**

Contains process control function blocks for integration of AC500 as controller in a DCS solution. For System 800xA an object library is available which provides matching symbols and faceplates.

**DNP3 protocol**

Adds comfortable engineering tool and complete up to highest level 4 profile functionality including Security (SAv2, 5) for telecontrol in infrastructure.

**IEC60870-5-104 library**

Adds engineering and sub- and controlstation functionality for telecontrol in infrastructure.



# PLC Automation product family

## PLCs at a glance ...

AC500 Programmable Logic Controllers with scalable, state-of-the-art technology for better performance.

Standard industrial communication fieldbus, network and protocols supported by the 'One Platform' solution make the AC500 the perfect automation solution in even the most demanding

environments. Flexible and scalable superior CPUs deliver performance whenever and wherever you need it.



Secure cloud connectivity options



One programming tool for the entire AC500 PLC platform



Scalable and flexible range of products, with various communication protocol and connectivity options



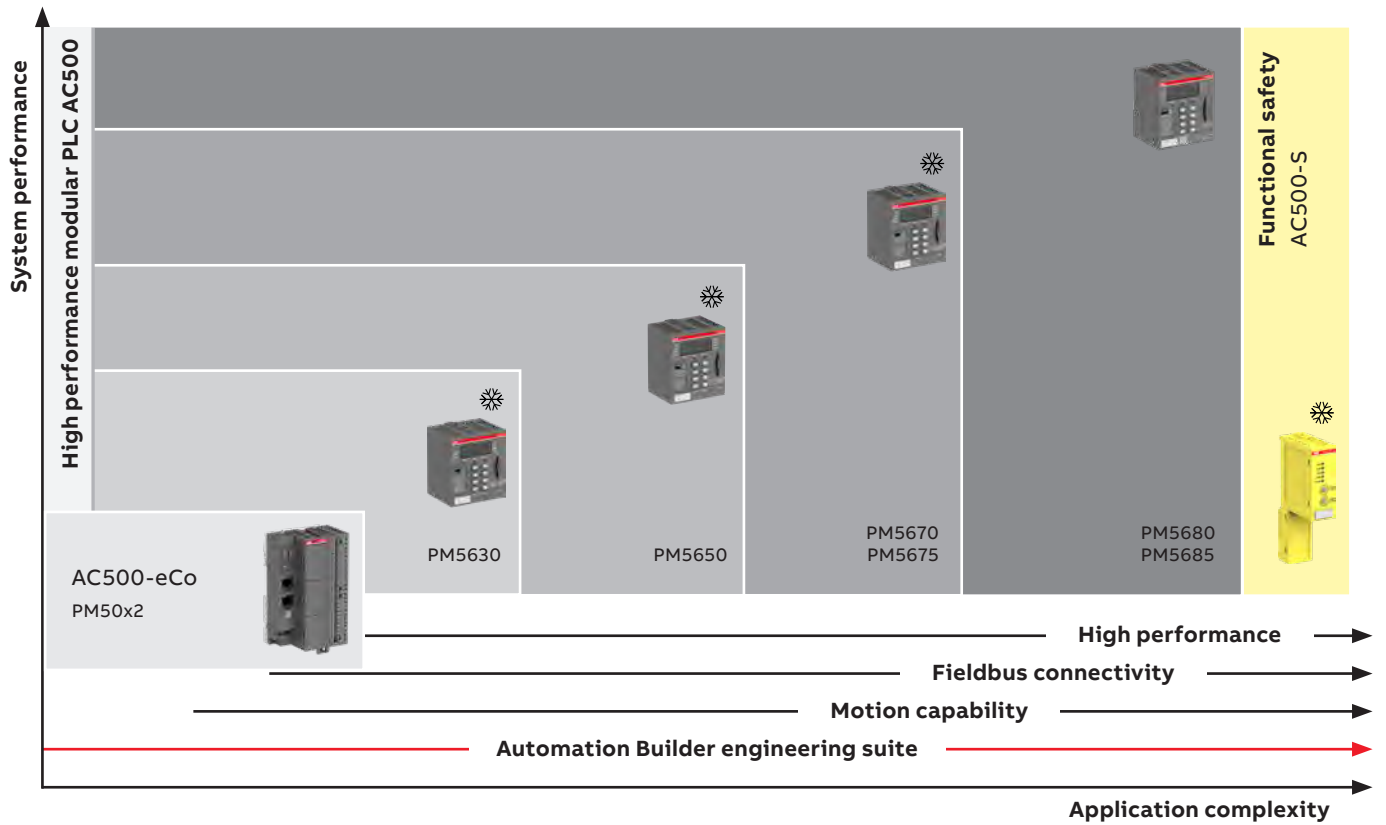
Reliable, secure and safe with different performance levels



The ideal choice for high availability, extreme environments, condition monitoring, motion control or safety solutions



AC500 PLC platform



# PLC Automation product family

## PLCs at a glance ...

	AC500-eCo V3	AC500 V3
<b>System configuration and application programming</b>		
Automation Builder (common programming tool)	●	●
<b>Application Features</b>		
Extended temperature range	● Pro W version	
Extreme conditions in harsh environments		
Functional safety		●
Support of simple motion with onboard I/O PTO/PWM	●	
Support of PLCopen Motion Control	● (2) not Basic version	● (2)
Support of High Availability (HA) Modbus TCP based		● (3)
Hot Swap of attached I/Os mounted on Hot Swap terminal unit		●
<b>CPU features</b>		
	<b>AC500-eCo V3</b>	<b>AC500 V3</b>
Performance (time per binary instruction)	0.20...0.02 μs	0.001...0.02 μs
Program memory	1 ... 24 MB (6) thereof	8 ... 320 MB (6) thereof
User data memory	Prog. code + Data (12) 256 kB... 3 MB	Prog. code + Data (12) 2 MB ... 64 MB
Remanent data (= saved)	8... 100 kB	256 kB ... 1.5 MB
<b>Serial communication</b>		
RS232	● with option board	●
RS485	● with option board	●
Isolated interface	● with option board	●
Modbus RTU Master/Slave	● with option board	●
CS31 protocol	● (4)	● (4)
<b>CAN communication interface on CPU</b>		
CANopen Master, J1939 and CAN 2A/2B protocols	● with TA5146-CN	●
<b>Ethernet features on CPU with integrated Ethernet or external communication module</b>		
Online access (Programming)	● only onboard	●
ICMP (Ping), DHCP, IP configuration protocol	● only onboard	●
UDP data exchange, Modbus TCP	● only onboard	●
<b>Ethernet features on CPU with integrated Ethernet only</b>		also on CM5640-2ETH communication module
HTTP / HTTPS (integrated web server)	● / ● not Basic version	● / ●
HTML 5 Web Visu	● / ● not Basic version	●
SNTP, NTP (AC500 V3, AC500-eCo V3) (Time synchronization) Client / Server	● / ●	● / ●
FTP / FTPS server	● / ●	● / ●
FTP client		
SMTP client (Simple Mail Transfer Protocol)	●	●
IEC 60870-5-104, DNP3 remote control protocol	● Pro version	●
MQTT for IoT connection with TLS security	● not Basic version	●
Network variables on UDP	●	●
Socket programming	●	●
OPC DA	●	●
OPC UA server (AC500 V3 only)	● not Basic version	●

Table continued on next page

AC500-S (1)	AC500-XC V3	AC500-S-XC (1)
●	●	●
	●	●
	●	●
●	●	●
●	● (2)	●
	● (3)	
	●	
AC500-S (1)	AC500-XC V3	AC500-S-XC (1)
0.05 μs	0.001...0.02 μs	0.05 μs
1...1.3 MB	8 ... 160 MB (6) thereof	1...1.3 MB
1024 kB	Prog. code + Data (12)	1024 kB
	2 MB ... 32 MB	
120 kB	256 kB...1.5 MB	120 kB
●	●	●
●	●	●
●	●	●
●	●	●
●	● (4)	●
	●	
●	●	●
●	●	●
●	●	●
	also on CM5640-2ETH-XC communication module	
● / -	● / ●	● / -
	●	
● / ●	● / ●	● / ●
● / -	● / ●	● / -
● (5)		● (5)
●	●	●
●	●	●
●	●	●
	●	
●	●	●
●	●	●
	●	

- fully
- partly
- (1) AC500-S and AC500-S-XC require AC500 or AC500-XC modules to operate. The latter supports all communication interfaces.
- (2) Requires new V3 Library PS5611-MC
- (3) Licensed features, runtime license per CPU.
- (4) In preparation
- (5) Application library download from "application examples"
- (6) Memory size is complete size for program, data and web server with AC500 V3 CPU, thereof size of User data and User program is smaller
- (7) Mounted on Hot Swap terminal unit when attached to AC500 CPU V3 or communication interface modules for Modbus TCP, PROFINET (CI501-PNIO, CI502-PNIO) or PROFIBUS.
- (8) Only Pro PM5072 and PM5082 version

# PLC Automation product family

## PLCs at a glance ...

	AC500-eCo V3	AC500 V3
<b>Selectable protocol</b>		
BACnet (B-BC profile)	● (3) Pro version	● (3)
KNX protocol for building communication	● (3) Pro version	● (3)
DNP3 protocol	● (3) Pro version	●
IEC 61850 protocol (MMS Server, GOOSE)	● (3) Pro version	● (3)
EtherCAT Master	● (3) (8)	● (3) (9)
PROFINET IO Controller	●	
Ethernet/IP Scanner / Adapter	● (3) not Basic version	● (3) only adapter on CM5640-2ETH
<b>Capability to connect fieldbus modules</b>		
	● ModbusTCP, PROFINET IO, EtherCAT, CANopen depending on CPU type and sometime need a runtime license or an additional option board	●
<b>I/Os integrated on CPU</b>		
	● with motion I/Os	
<b>I/O modules features</b>		
	<b>S500-eCo</b>	<b>S500</b>
<b>Analog modules</b>		
Configurable		●
Dedicated	●	
<b>Digital modules</b>		
Configurable	○	●
Dedicated	●	●
<b>Transistor outputs short circuit protected</b>		
		●
<b>Output diagnosis</b>		
		●
<b>Hot Swap of I/O modules (7)</b>		
		●
<b>Extension with S500-eCo and S500(-XC) I/O modules</b>		
	●	●

AC500-S (1)	AC500-XC V3	AC500-S-XC (1)
● (3)	● (3)	● (3)
	● (3)	
●	●	●
	● (3) only adapter on CM5640- 2ETH-XC	
●	●	●
S500-S (1)	S500-XC	S500-S-XC (1)
	●	
●		●
	●	
●	●	●
●	●	●
●	●	●
	●	
● (1)	●	● (1)

- fully
- partly
- (1) AC500-S and AC500-S-XC require AC500 or AC500-XC modules to operate. The latter supports all communication interfaces.
- (2) Requires new V3 Library PS5611-MC
- (3) Licensed features, runtime license per CPU.
- (4) In preparation
- (5) Application library download from "application examples"
- (6) Memory size is complete size for program, data and web server with AC500 V3 CPU, thereof size of User data and User program is smaller
- (7) Mounted on Hot Swap terminal unit when attached to AC500 CPU V3 or communication interface modules for Modbus TCP, PROFINET (CI501-PNIO, CI502-PNIO) or PROFIBUS.
- (8) Only Pro PM5072 and PM5082 version
- (9) Onboard with PM5685 in preparation

# Automation product family

## AC500 V3 CPU Selector

### Your requirements

You are looking for a well established PLC solution with a large product range for extended features and large communication capability. You need particularly:

- Large memory and computing performance for your application
- High Ethernet capability with secured communication and support of communication network with extensive Modbus TCP communication
- IoT connection with MQTT support and OPC UA server
- Very efficient web visualization with HTML5 support
- Safety applications with local or decentralized I/O on PROFINET/PROFIsafe
- Fast coordinated motion capability from small to large CPU with embedded motion I/O or EtherCAT support

### Application specification and performance needs

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p><b>Extremely cost-sensitive simple application</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• with compact PLC and a small number of I/Os</li> </ul> | <p><b>Cost-effective small application</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• with compact PLC and large number of onboard I/Os</li> <li>• effective modularity with option boards</li> <li>• less-complex communication on Ethernet-based industrial fieldbus</li> <li>• IoT enabled with MQTT and OPC UA</li> <li>• web server applications</li> <li>• simple motion capability with high-speed onboard I/Os</li> </ul> |
|---|---|

		A500-eCo V3		
		Basic	Standard	
		PM5012-x-ETH	PM5032-x-ETH	PM5052-xETH
Basic	What does your project need?			
	Compactness and onboard I/Os ?	●	●	●
	Standard operational temperature / -20°C ... +60°C?	● / -	● / ●	● / ●
Application feature	Extreme environmental conditions (e.g. high temperature, humidity or vibrations) ?	-	-	-
	Functional Safety up to SIL3 ?	○	○	○
	Simple motion with PTO on onboard I/O ?	○	●	●
	High-speed motion or interpolated motion ?	-	-	-
	Data logging ?	-	-	-
	Condition monitoring CMS ?	-	-	-
	High Availability with Ethernet Modbus TCP protocol ?	-	-	-
	HTML5 web server ?	-	●	●
	Process control objects library (PCO) for DCS integration ? (6)	●	●	●
	More than 1 Cyclic and 1 Interrupt IEC 61131 Task ?	○	●	●
Application performance	4 or more IEC 61131 Tasks ?	-	●	●
	More than 2 kB retain variables ?	●	●	●
	Total user program memory / thereof user program code + data max.	1 MB / 256 kB (5)	2 MB / 512 kB (5)	4 MB / 768 kB (5)
	Large flash disk for data collecting ?	-	-	○
	Web server data ≤ 1MB ?	-	-	-
	Web server data ≥ 4MB ?	-	see above (2)	see above (2)
	Floating point arithmetic calculation with FPU ?	-	●	●
	Number of Ethernet Sockets for parallel connection ?	Unlimited (3)	Unlimited (3)	Unlimited (3)
	Number of Modbus TCP Sockets (part of Ethernet Sockets) ?	8	20	20
	CPU performance (ns per bit instruction) ?	20 ns	20 ns	20 ns
Communication/Fieldbus	Motion performance indication PTO axis / ms	-	4 / 5	4 / 2
	Motion performance indication EtherCAT axis / ms	-	-	-
	Decentralized I/Os or communication on serial CS31 fieldbus ?	● (1)	● (1)	● (1)
	Decentralized I/Os or communication on serial Modbus RTU fieldbus ?	●	●	●
	Decentralized I/Os or communication on PROFIBUS DP master / slave fieldbus ?	-	-	-
	Decentralized I/Os or communication on CAN/CANopen master / slave fieldbus ?	-	-	-
	Decentralized I/Os or communication on Modbus TCP network ?	●	●	●
	Decentralized I/Os or communication on PROFINET IO controller / device network ?	-	-	● / ● (4)
	Decentralized I/Os or communication on EtherCAT master network ?	-	-	-
	Two or more onboard Ethernet interfaces ?	-	-	-
	Telecontrol with IEC 60870-5-104 ?	-	-	-
	Onboard selectable protocols Ethernet/IP (Scanner / Adapter)?	-	● / ● (4)	● / ● (4)
	KNX building communication	-	-	-
	BACnet (All profiles usable up to B-BC)	-	● (4)	● (4)
	DNP3	-	-	-
	IEC 61850 MMS / GOOSE protocol ?	-	-	-
	IoT enabled with MQTT with TLS secured communication, support of JSON library	-	●	●
	OPC UA server ?	-	●	●

- Not possible

○ Possible but not optimal solution

● Possible with additional devices

● Possible and best selection

**Small application**

- large program/data memory
- medium-complex communication via Ethernet-based industrial fieldbus
- IoT capability with MQTT and OPC UA
- building control applications with KNX
- simple or coordinated motion

**Small application**

- large program/data/web memory
- good capability for communication via standard industrial fieldbus and Ethernet-based protocols
- simple safety application local or decentralized on PROFIsafe
- coordinated motion capability on EtherCAT or CAN onboard

**Medium to large application**

- very large program/data and web server memory
- good coordinated motion capability on EtherCAT or onboard CAN
- medium to complex communication via industrial fieldbus and Ethernet-based protocols
- medium safety applications with PROFIsafe

**Extremely demanding application**

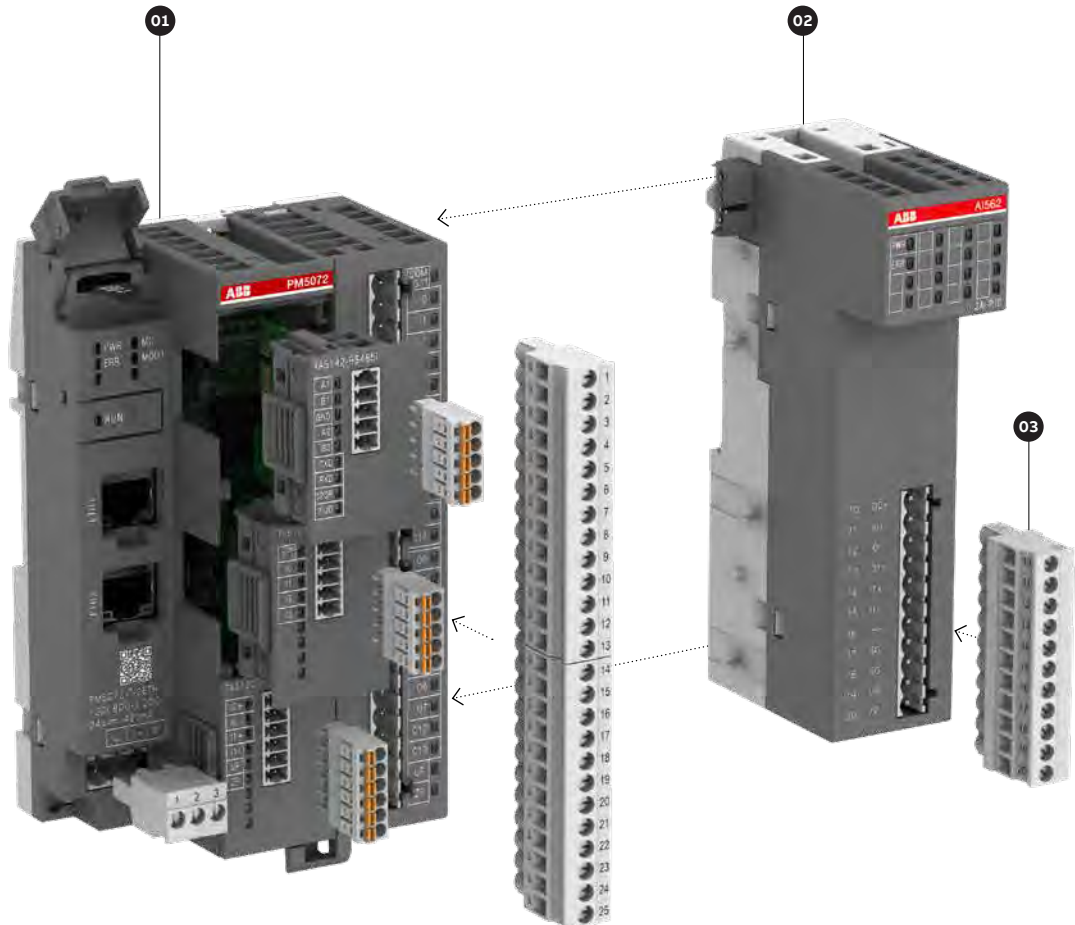
- with fast response time and complex communication with industrial fieldbus and Ethernet-based protocols
- highly-complex OPC UA communication and MQTT
- larger web server applications
- very large High Availability application with complex Modbus TCP communication
- highly-complex safety applications with PROFIsafe
- high speed and/or large coordinated motion control
- very large flash disk for data collection

			AC500 V3						
Pro	PM5072-x-2ETH(W)	PM5082	PM5092	PM5630 V3	PM5650 V3	PM5670 V3	PM5675 V3	PM5680 V3	PM5685 V3
●	●	●	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
● / ●	● / ●	● / ●	● / -	● / -	● / -	● / -	● / -	● / -	● / -
○ (W version)	○	○	● (XC)	● (XC)	● (XC)	● (XC)	● (XC)	-	-
○	○	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
●	●	●	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
● / ● (4)	● / ● (4)	● / ● (4)	● / ● (4)	● / ● (4)	● / ● (4)	● / ● (4)	● / ● (4)	● / ● (4)	● / ● (4)
○	○	○	○	●	●	●	●	●	●
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
●	●	●	○	●	●	●	●	●	●
●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
8 MB / 1 MB (5)	16 MB / 2 MB (5)	24 MB / 3 MB (5)	8 MB / 2 MB (5)	80 MB / 8 MB (5)	160 MB / 32 MB (5)	160 MB / 32 MB (5)	160 MB / 32 MB (5)	160 MB / 32 MB (5)	320 MB / 64 MB (5)
○	○	○	○	○	○	8GB	○	○	○
-	-	-	○	●	●	●	●	●	●
see above (2)	see above (2)	see above (2)	see above (2)	●	●	●	●	●	●
●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Unlimited (3)	Unlimited (3)	Unlimited (3)	Unlimited (3)	Unlimited (3)	Unlimited (3)	Unlimited (3)	Unlimited (3)	Unlimited (3)	Unlimited (3)
30	40	50	30	50	120	120	120	120	240
20 ns	10 ns	10 ns	20 ns	10 ns	2 ns	2 ns	2 ns	2 ns	2 ns
4 / 1	4 / 1	4 / 1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4 / 2 (4)	8 / 2 (4)	8 / 2 (4)	4 / 2	6 / 1, 16 / 2	12 / 1, 32 / 2	12 / 1, 32 / 2	16 / 1, 32 / 2	16 / 1, 32 / 2	12 / 1, 32 / 2
● (1)	● (1)	● (1)	● (1)	● (1)	● (1)	● (1)	● (1)	● (1)	● (1)
●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
-	-	-	● / ●	● / ●	● / ●	● / ●	● / ●	● / ●	● / ●
-	-	-	● / -	● / -	● / -	● / -	● / -	● / -	● / -
●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
● / ● (4)	● / ● (4)	● / ● (4)	● / ●	● / ●	● / ●	● / ●	● / ●	● / ●	● / ●
● (1)(4)	● (1)(4)	● (1)(4)	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
● / ● (4)	● / ● (4)	● / ● (4)	● / ● (4)	● / ● (4)	● / ● (4)	● / ● (4)	● / ● (4)	● / ● (4)	● / ● (4)
● / ● (4)	● / ● (4)	● / ● (4)	● / ● (4)	● / ● (4)	● / ● (4)	● / ● (4)	● / ● (4)	● / ● (4)	● / ● (4)
● (4)	● (4)	● (4)	● (4)	● (4)	● (4)	● (4)	● (4)	-	● (4)
● (4)	● (4)	● (4)	● (4)	● (4)	● (4)	● (4)	● (4)	-	● (1)(4)
● / ● (4)	● / ● (4)	● / ● (4)	● / ● (4)	● / ● (4)	● / ● (4)	● / ● (4)	● / ● (4)	-	● / ● (4)
●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	-	●
●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●

(1) On onboard interface  
 (2) Total memory for code, data and web server with AC500 V3 CPU, thereof size of User data and User program is smaller and dynamically allocated  
 (3) Number of ETH Socket total is basically not limited, but depends on: CPU load, priority of application tasks, kind of used protocols, amount of data transferred, network structure  
 (4) Feature(s) is (are) licensed, runtime license per CPU.  
 (5) Memory size of V2 versus V3 CPUs is not comparable. Projects have a different and separate User Program code and Data memory calculation in Automation Builder 2.4.0 version or later: System, configuration and web server parts are not counted anymore. This results in typically about 50% lower memory usage compared to V2, and even lower memory usage compared to V3 projects compiled in Automation Builder 2.3.0 or before.  
 (6) Available as application example with compiled library.

# PLC Automation product family

## AC500-eCo V3 – modular concept



### 01 – AC500-eCo central processing unit (CPU)

- Different memory options
- Different CPU types and performances
- Integrated communication option
- Onboard I/O extension using option board slots of AC500-eCo V3 CPU
- Ethernet-based communication.

### 02 – S500-eCo I/O modules

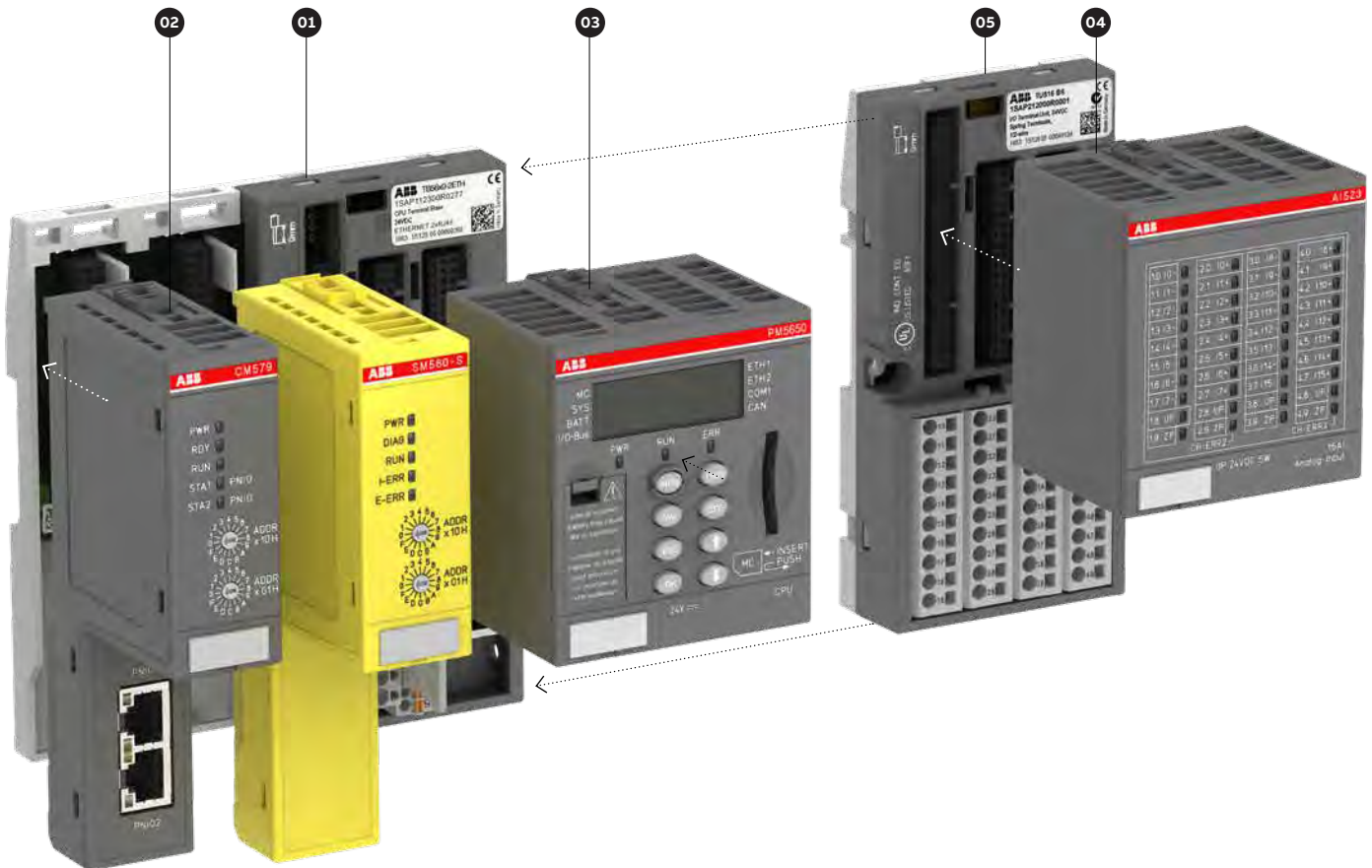
- Up to 10 modules
- Decentralized extension available.

### 03 – Terminal blocks

- Three types of pluggable terminal blocks available for S500-eCo I/O modules
- Two types of terminal block sets for AC500-eCo V3.

# PLC Automation product family

## AC500 V3 and AC500-XC – modular concept



### 01 – Terminal base

- Common for all AC500 V3 CPU types
- For 1, 2, 4 or 6 communication modules
- With serial interfaces
- With 2 Ethernet interfaces.

### 02 – Communication modules

- For PROFIBUS DP, Ethernet, Modbus TCP, EtherCAT, CANopen, PROFINET IO or serial interface
- Up to 6 pluggable for AC500 V3 CPU
- Support of AC500-S safety solution.

### 03 – AC500 central processing unit (CPU)

- Different performance, memory, network, operating conditions options
- Integrated communication
- AC500 V3 CPU with large memory and high performance.

### 04 – S500 I/O modules

- Up to 10 modules
- Decentralized extension available
- Hot Swap I/Os local or decentralized on PROFINET IO and additionally PROFIBUS DP.

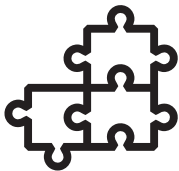
### 05 – Terminal units

- Up to 10 terminal units
- Decentralized extension available.

# PLC Automation product family

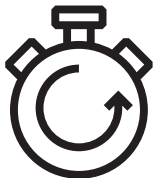
## S500 I/O system – modular concept

The S500 I/O module range, which is part of the AC500 PLC platform, can be used with the AC500 PLCs and other controllers. Whether for standard situations or extreme conditions: With these I/O modules you will have a cost-efficient solution with low technical barriers in many industry segments, especially in water & wastewater, food & beverage, paper or data centers. In addition to saving time and money you will benefit from more...



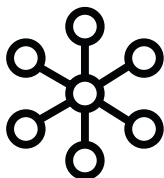
### Easiness

- Fast integration into existing environment
- Easy integration with third-party PLCs
- Lean portfolio covers all requirements
- I/O modules with configurable channels enable lower inventory levels



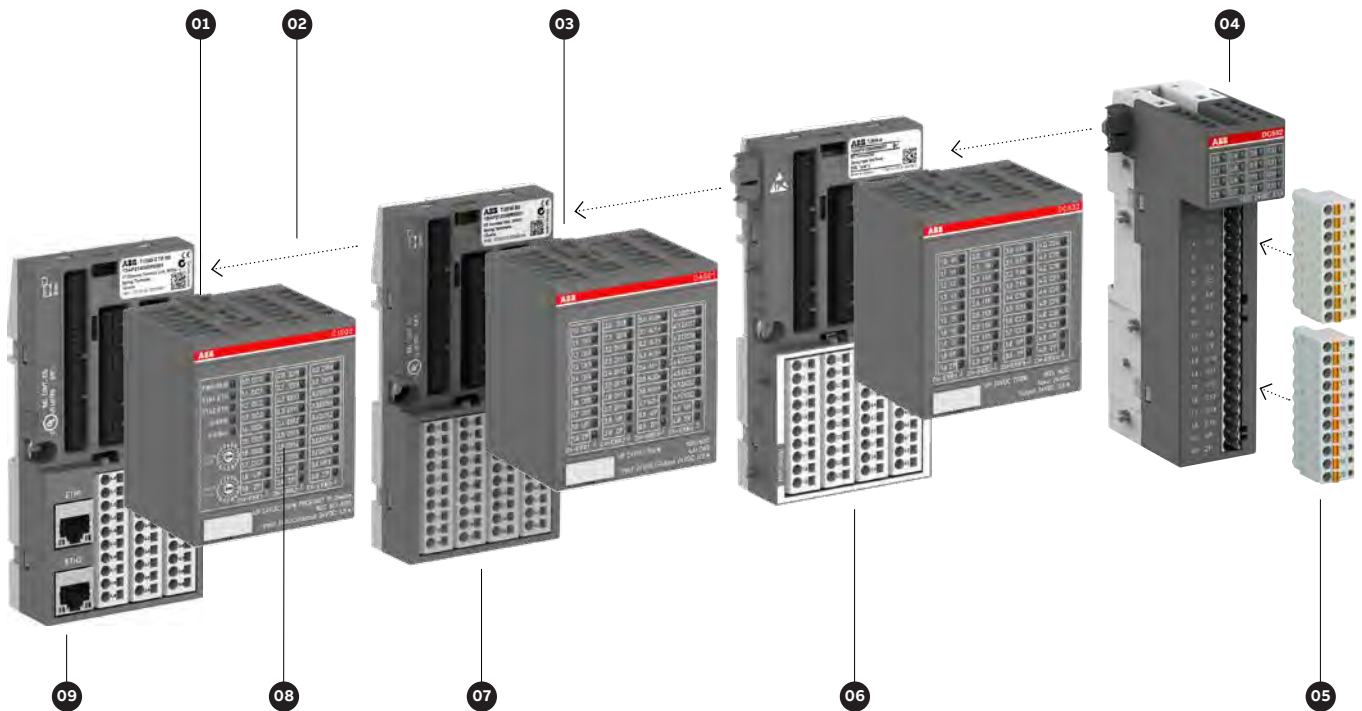
### Efficiency

- Configurable I/Os reduce footprint and cost
- Hot-Swap I/Os for increased availability
- Fast counters on each module
- Pre-wiring possible
- Scalable assortment optimizes price



### Flexibility

- Terminal units which fit many different I/O modules
- Openness with support of different fieldbus protocols
- S500-eCo and standard S500 I/O modules can be mixed
- Configurable channels make subsequent configuration change possible



#### 01 – Communication interface modules

Available for common fieldbuses:

- PROFIBUS-DP
- PROFINET
- EtherCAT
- Modbus TCP
- CANopen
- CS31

#### 02 – I/O bus

Transmits process data between communication interface module and I/O modules

#### 03 – S500 I/O modules

With up to 32 channels in variants for analog and digital signals

#### 04 – Compact S500-eCo I/O modules

With up to 16 channels in variants for analog and digital signals

#### 05 – Removable terminal blocks

Push-in spring or screw connectors for cables up to 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup>

#### 06 – Terminal units for Hot Swap of I/Os

For exchange of I/O modules while the system is running

#### 07 – Terminal units for I/Os

Variants with screw or spring connection

#### 08 – Integrated I/Os

Up to 24 I/O channels in the communication interface module save space

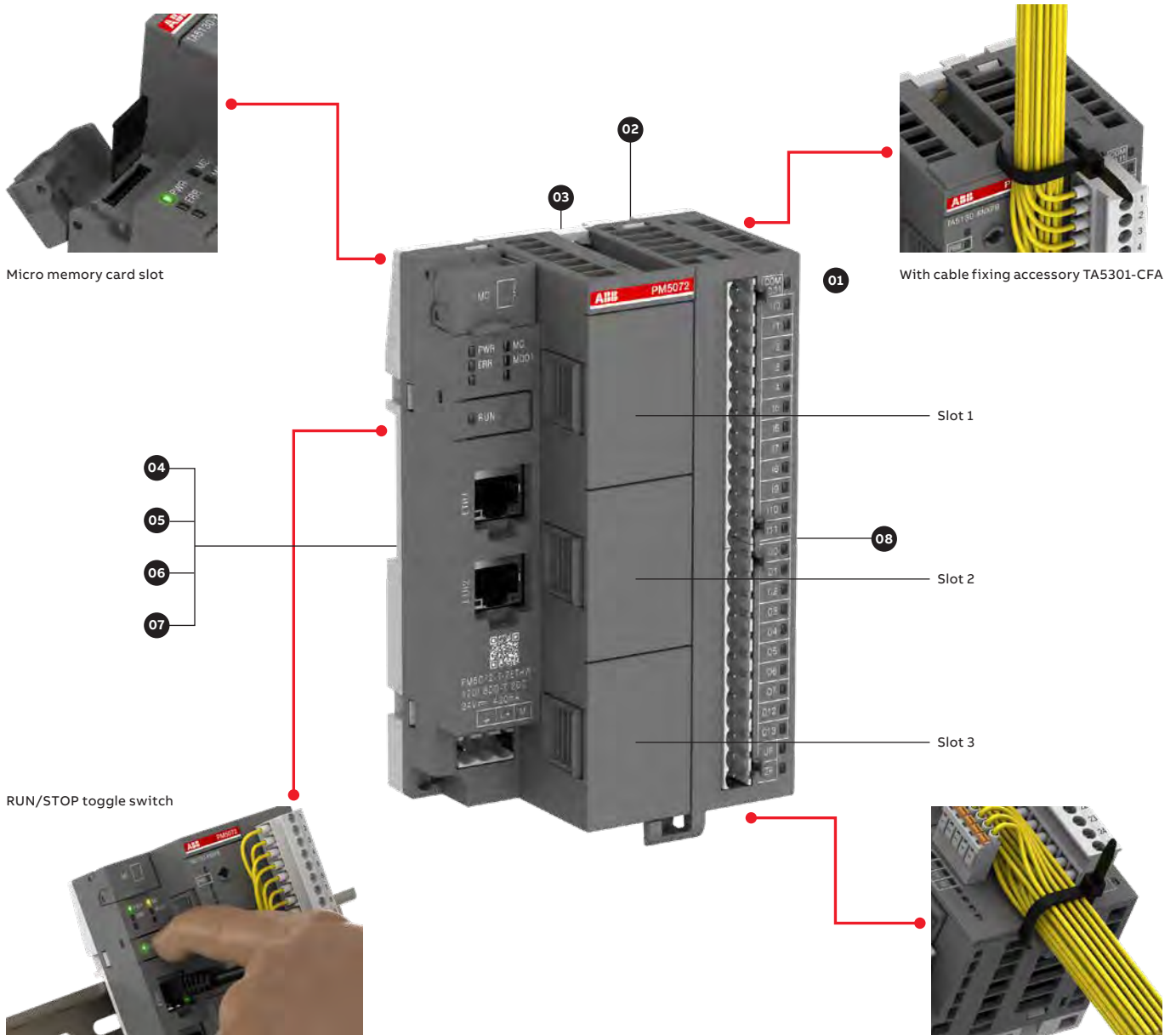
#### 09 – Terminal units for communication interface modules

Variants for different fieldbus types

# PLC Automation product family

## AC500-eCo V3 system characteristics

The AC500-eCo V3 Basic, Standard and Pro CPUs are available with different performance levels. For digital and analog I/O or communication extension, option boards can be used. Locally, AC500-eCo V3 Standard and Pro CPUs can be extended with up to 10 I/O modules.



	Basic	Standard	Pro			
	PM5012-x-ETH	PM5032-x-ETH	PM5052-x-ETH	PM5072-T-2ETH	PM5082-T-2ETH	PM5092-T-2ETH
Option board slot 1	●	●	●	●	●	●
Option board slot 2	-	●	●	●	●	●
Option board slot 3	-	-	●	●	●	●

—  
01 AC500-eCo V3 Standard and Pro CPUs are locally extendable with up to 10 I/O modules (standard S500 and S500-eCo I/O modules can be mixed).

—  
02 Cable fixing adapter

—  
03 Wall mounting

—  
04 Option boards for digital I/O extension

—  
05 Option boards for analog I/O extension

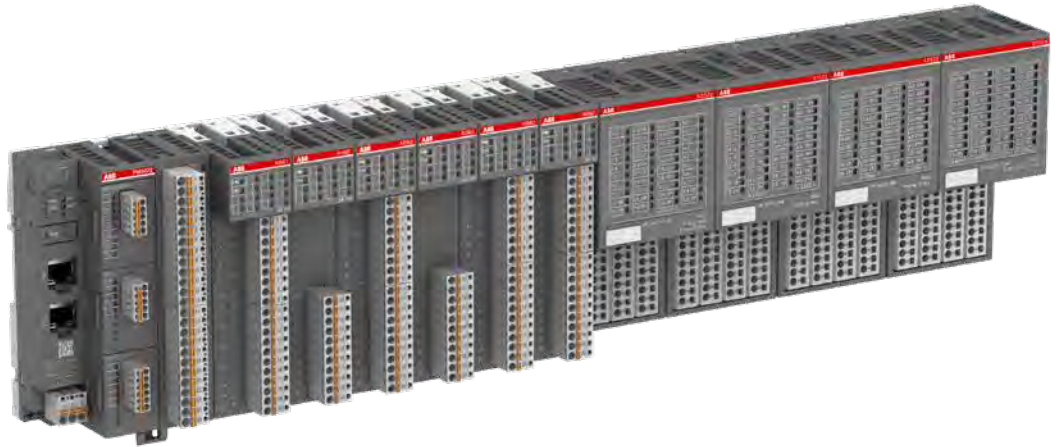
—  
06 Option boards for COMx serial communication

—  
07 Option boards KNX address push button or slot cover

—  
08 Terminal block sets

—  
09 AC500-eCo Starter kit. For more information, see page 253

—  
10 Input simulator



—  
01



—  
02



—  
03



—  
04



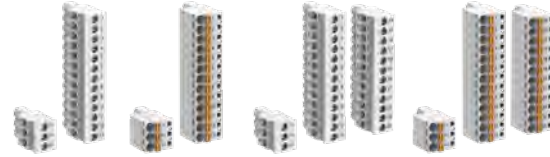
—  
05



—  
06



—  
07



—  
08



—  
09



—  
10



Discover our [AC500-eCo V3 brochure](#)

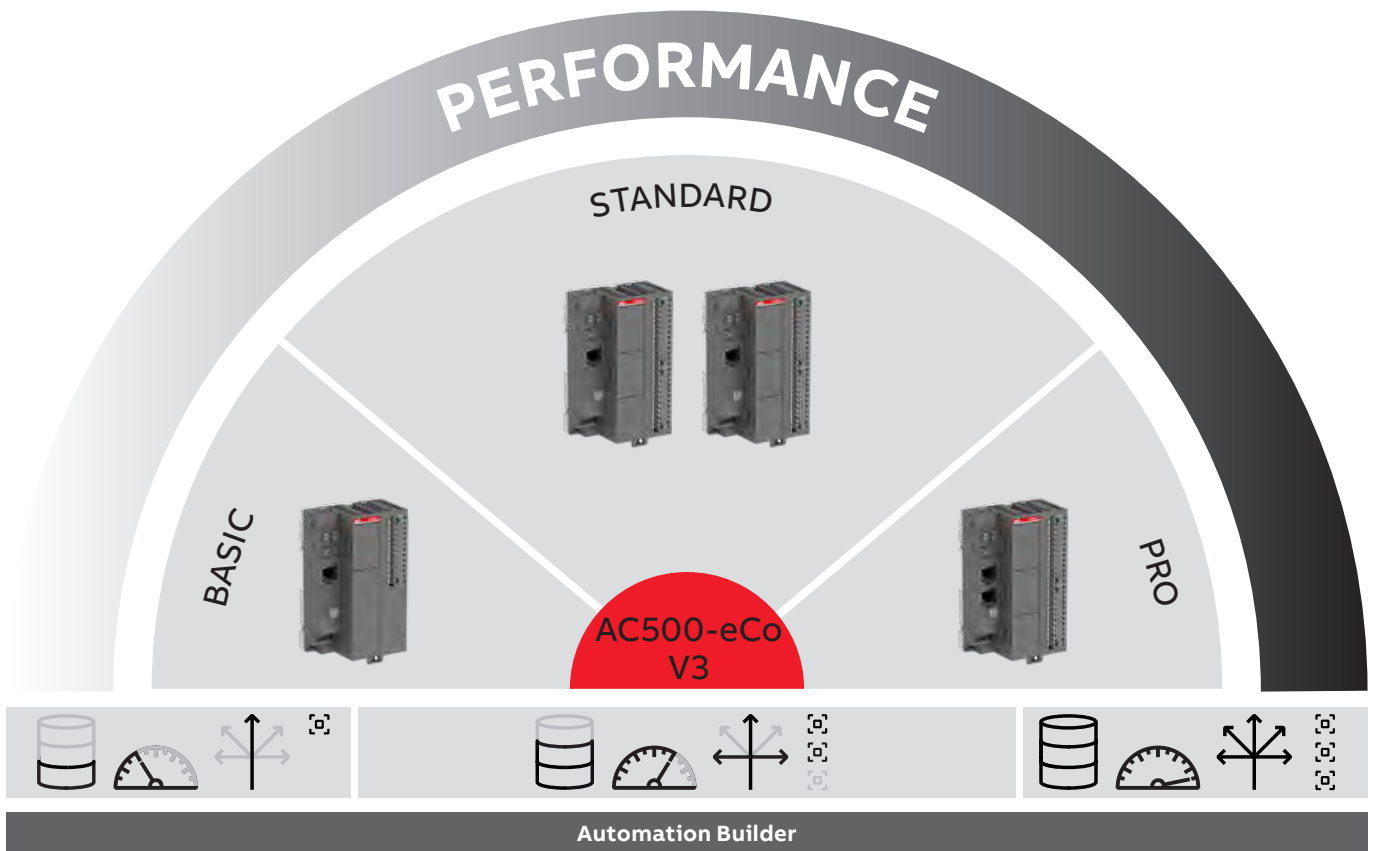


Discover our [3D models](#)

# PLC Automation product family

## AC500-eCo V3 overview

More AC500-eCo features but the same footprint



Memory



Performance



Connectivity



Option board

**BASIC****STANDARD****PRO****Basic****Basic and compact applications**

- For extremely cost-sensitive and simple applications
- Few I/O channels only
- Ethernet communication
- Easy onboard extension with one option board, no I/O-bus
- Adequate performance
- Benefits from the Automation Builder software platform

**Standard****For modular and distributed applications**

- Powerful processor with integrated Floating Point Unit for fast calculation
- Ethernet interface on all the products for all-purpose communication (e.g. Modbus TCP, Ethernet/IP (1), PROFINET IO (1))
- Web server with HTML5 web visualization
- IoT-enabled with OPC UA server
- MQTT protocol
- High modularity with up to 3 option boards for I/O extension and communication
- High-speed onboard I/Os with simple motion capability
- Larger number of I/Os with modular extension
- Reuse of existing S500/S500-eCo I/O modules

**Pro****For demanding logic, motion and IoT-ready applications**

- Powerful CPU for communication, gateway to IoT applications or motion control
- Larger memory for big applications and web capability
- 2 independent Ethernet interfaces with switch function
- A variety of Ethernet-based protocols
  - For building applications (KNX (1)/BACnet (1))
  - Telecontrol (IEC 60870-5-104, DNP3 (1))
  - Energy management (IEC 61850 (1))
  - Motion control (EtherCAT (1))
  - SCADA connection
- General purpose (PROFINET IO (1))
- Coordinated motion with PLCopen library (1) and EtherCAT (1), PTO

(1) Runtime license per CPU required.  
(2) In preparation

Please watch our videos on our ABB PLC YouTube channel:

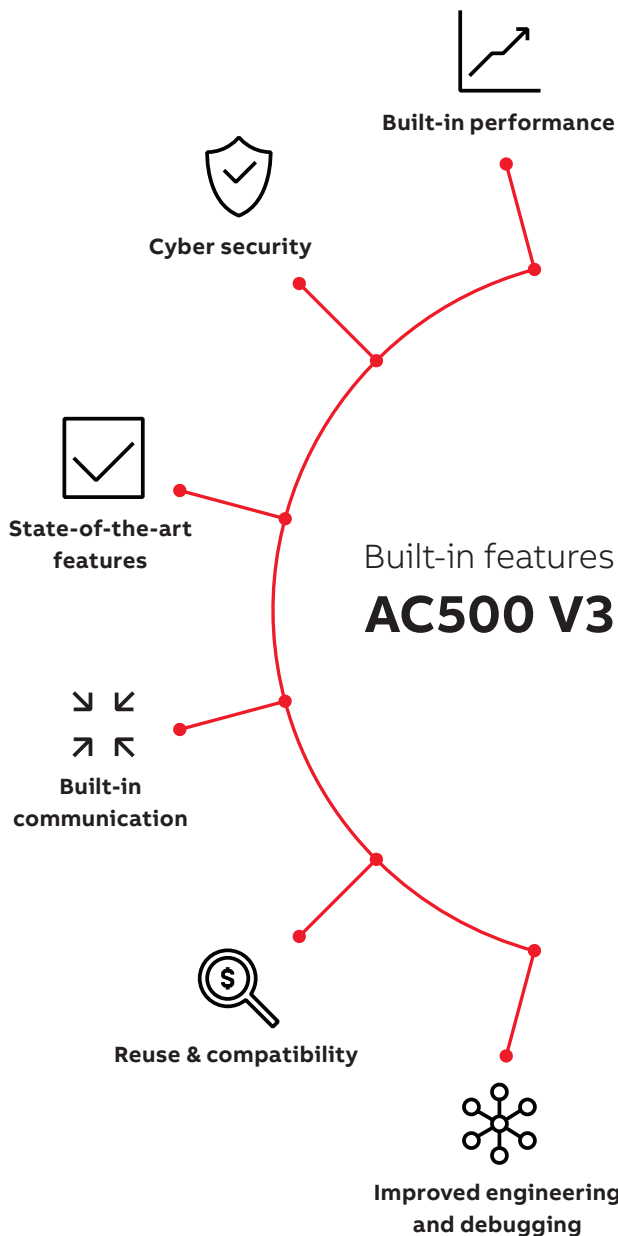


[youtube.com/user/abbplc](https://youtube.com/user/abbplc)

# PLC Automation product family

## AC500 V3 enhanced connectivity and performance

The V3 features provide even more flexibility and freedom when it comes to connectivity and functions supplied onboard without the need of additional devices as couplers or switches. AC500 V3 is ready for the requirements of IoT and digitalization and secure cloud connectivity via new protocols and functions.



### Built-in performance

- Faster CPUs with more powerful processors
- More CPU memory allocated freely
- Modern, state-of-the-art components

### Cyber security

- Digitally signed firmware updates protected by hardware security chip
- Secure communication protocols: HTTPS, FTPS, OPC UA, MQTT
- Encrypted communication with engineering system Automation Builder and boot application

### State-of-the-art features

- OPC UA for easy connectivity to SCADA systems or operator panels
- MQTT for lightweight cloud messaging
- Onboard HTML5 web server technology
- Functional safety support with PROFIsafe communication

### Built-in communication

- Two Ethernet interfaces for use as switch or independent ports
- Onboard Ethernet protocol as Ethernet/IP
- CANopen master interface, CAN2A/2B, J1939
- KNX and BACnet
- OPC UA server, OPC DA alarm and event
- IEC 61850
- IEC 60870-5-104 Telecontrol
- DNP3

### Reuse & compatibility

- Reuse with AC500 platform:
  - S500/S500-eCo I/O modules
  - Communication modules
- Project conversion and code re-use

### Improved engineering and debugging

- Professional version control with subversion
- Application project management
- Object-oriented programming
- Optimized IEC 61131-3 editors
- Offline simulation capabilities



Discover our  
[3D models](#)

The flexibility, scalability and footprint of AC500 V2 have been passed on to the new CPU range. Therefore, AC500 continues to be the perfect fit for various applications or will be the natural

successor when you need to introduce new features to existing applications or extend machines and applications to reach for the cloud.

**Five terminal bases**

- From 0 to 6 available slots to be used for:
  - Fieldbus communication modules
  - Function modules
  - Safety CPU

**Six process modules**

- Same form factor as AC500 V2
- New updated processor
- More performance and memory
- More connectivity

**Reuse of existing I/O modules**

- Can be extended with existing AC500/AC500-eCo I/O range
- Up to 10 modules locally
- Additional I/O-extension via fieldbus
- Safety I/O

**More built-in interfaces**

- One COM1 serial interface
- One CAN interface
- Two Ethernet interfaces to be used as:
  - Switch
  - 2 port independent
  - Licensed protocol

**Enhanced control interface onboard**

- Enhanced display on CPU for diagnostic information
  - Settings can be made without software
  - IP and COM addresses change
  - Indicating the status of High Availability CPUs
  - Control buttons to operate the CPU

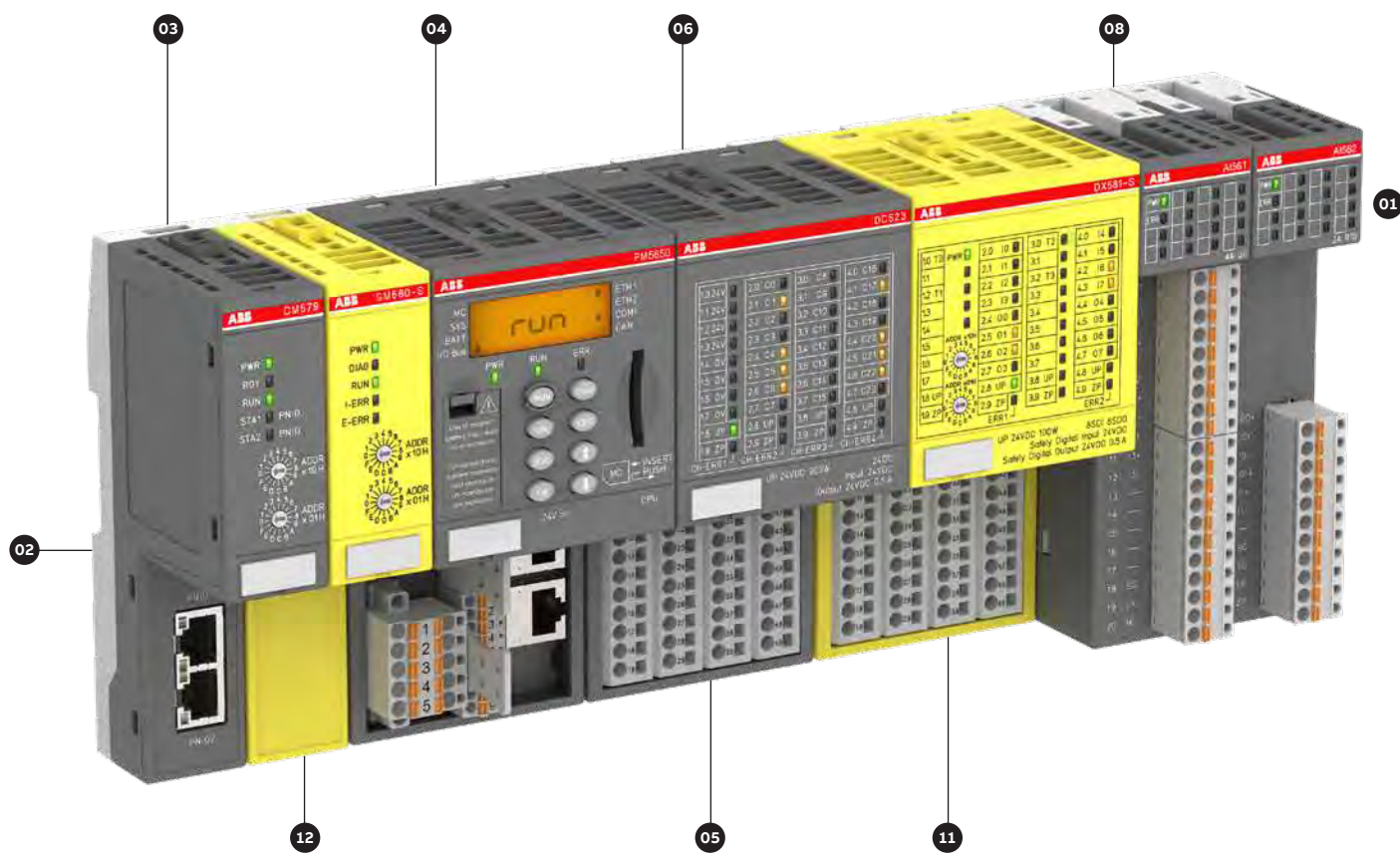
**Improved engineering and debugging**

- Object-oriented programming
- New optimized editors for IEC 61131-3
- Integrated HTML5 web server

# PLC Automation product family

## AC500 V3 system characteristics

AC500 offers superior local extension capabilities for I/O communication, best-in-class CPU functionality and industry-leading performance.



—  
01 AC500 CPUs are locally extendable with up to 10 I/O modules (standard S500 and S500-eCo I/O modules can be mixed).

—  
02 Terminal base

03 Communication module  
Up to 6 modules for multiple combinations to communicate on nearly every protocol available

—  
04 CPU module

—  
05 S500 Terminal unit

—  
06 S500 I/O module

—  
07 Pluggable marker holder for S500 I/O modules with template

—  
08 S500-eCo I/O module

—  
09 Memory cards

—  
10 Battery

—  
11 AC500-S Safety I/O

—  
12 AC500-S Safety CPU



01



02



03



04



05



06



07



08



09



10



11



12

# PLC Automation product family

## AC500 V3 PM568x controller system characteristics

The flagship of the AC500 platform, the new AC500 V3 PM568x controllers, are designed to be as scalable, flexible and efficient as the entire AC500 range. The CPU have the same footprint as the other AC500 V3 CPU and reuse the same components from the complete platform. Two version of CPU with dedicated focus.

With the AC500 CPU PM568x, ABB launched a new core for machine control applications. Its high-performance multicore processor with generous memory offers performance, security and reliability for the upcoming challenges of automation applications.

A variety of connectivity capabilities, integrated safety and utilizability provide machine builders with valuable benefits when performing their automation tasks.

The new PM568x CPUs will also offer state-of-the-art cyber security with supporting secure-boot and other secure mechanisms.



### PM5680-2ETH – Machinery controller

This CPU is optimized as machinery controller with focus on fast real-time communication and computing performances and large axis control.

The usage of the multicore processor is focused on:

- Kernel and multicore optimizations to get best performance results for real-time applications
- Separating or balancing the IEC application / Linux operating system.

The CPU delivers higher computing performance for motion and axis control, with fast real-time EtherCAT communication available either onboard (future) or via CM modules.

Same memory size as PM5670, focus on few communication protocols.



### PM5685-2ETH – Infrastructure controller

This CPU is optimized as infrastructure controller for large data handling, and lot of communication capability. The CPU is a real datamanager for several communication types and protocols with high computing performance and large process support.



The usage of the multicore processor is focused on:

- Kernel and multicore optimizations to get best performance results
- Enhancing for data processing on large systems the balance of the IEC application / Linux operating system.

The CPU will offer more computing performance with lower CPU load.

The CPU will handle larger data communication on several fieldbus protocols either on onboard ethernet interfaces or on external CM modules.

The communication on upper-level SCADA will be optimized, e.g. larger OPC UA data handling.

The PM5685 will handle up to 6 communication modules and provide larger memory than PM5670.

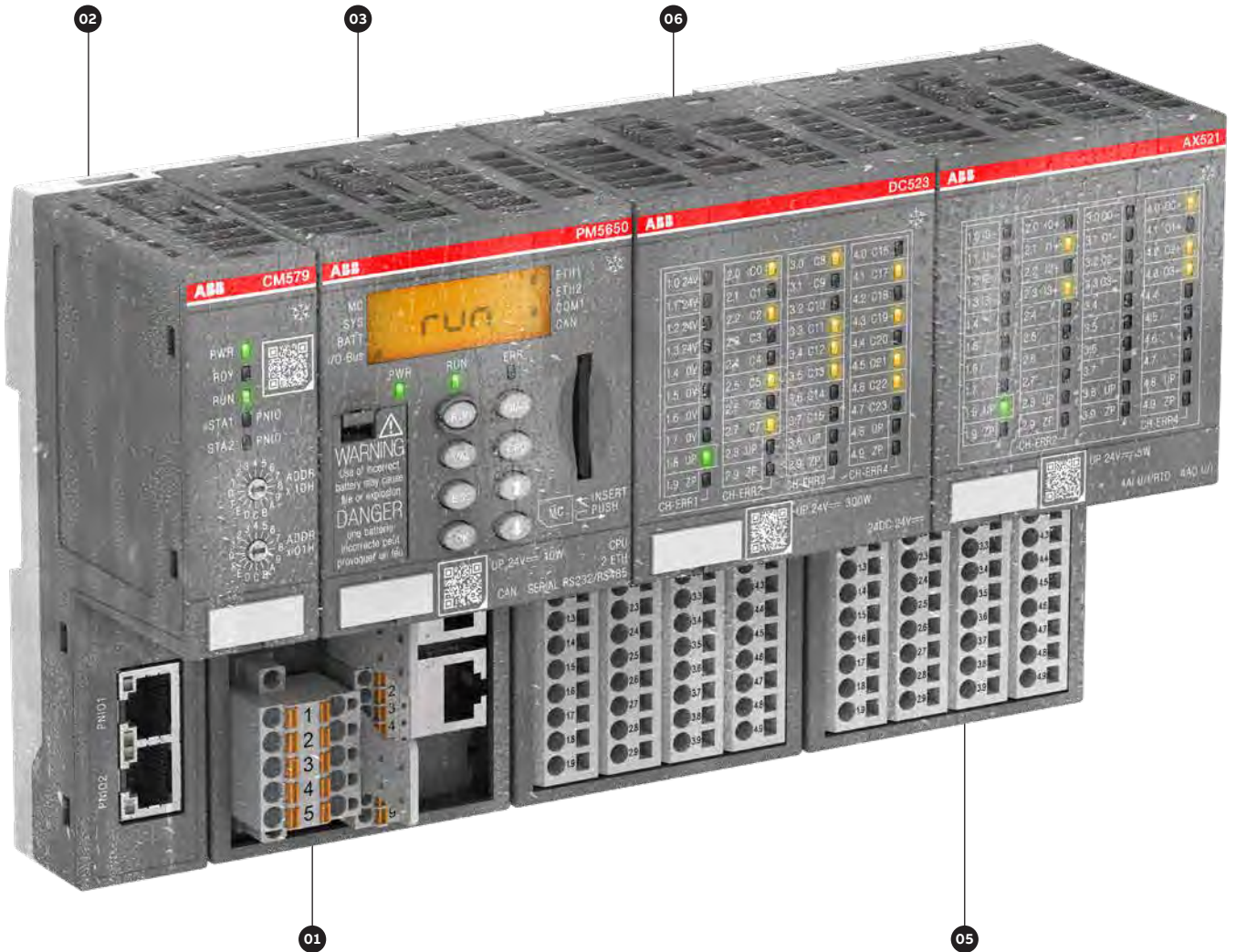


# PLC Automation product family

## AC500 V3 extreme conditions

AC500-XC – the rugged variant of AC500 for extreme indoor and outdoor conditions.

The PLC AC500-XC is reliable, functionally safe and operational even under rough environmental conditions.





04



01



02



03



05



06



**Operation in extremely humid environments**

- Increased resistance against 100 % humidity and condensation.



**Extended operating temperature**

- -40 °C up to +70 °C operating temperature.



**Reliable in high altitudes**

- Operation in altitudes up to 4000 m above sea level or air pressures up to 620 hPa.



**Extended immunity to corrosive gases and salt mist**

- G3, 3C2 / 3C3 immunity
- Salt mist EN 60068-2-52 / EN 60068-2-11.



**Extended immunity to vibration**

- 4 g rms random vibration up to 500 Hz
- 2 g sinusoidal vibration up to 500 Hz.



**Extended EMC requirements**

- EN 61000-4-5 surge immunity test
- EN 61000-4-4 transient / burst immunity test.

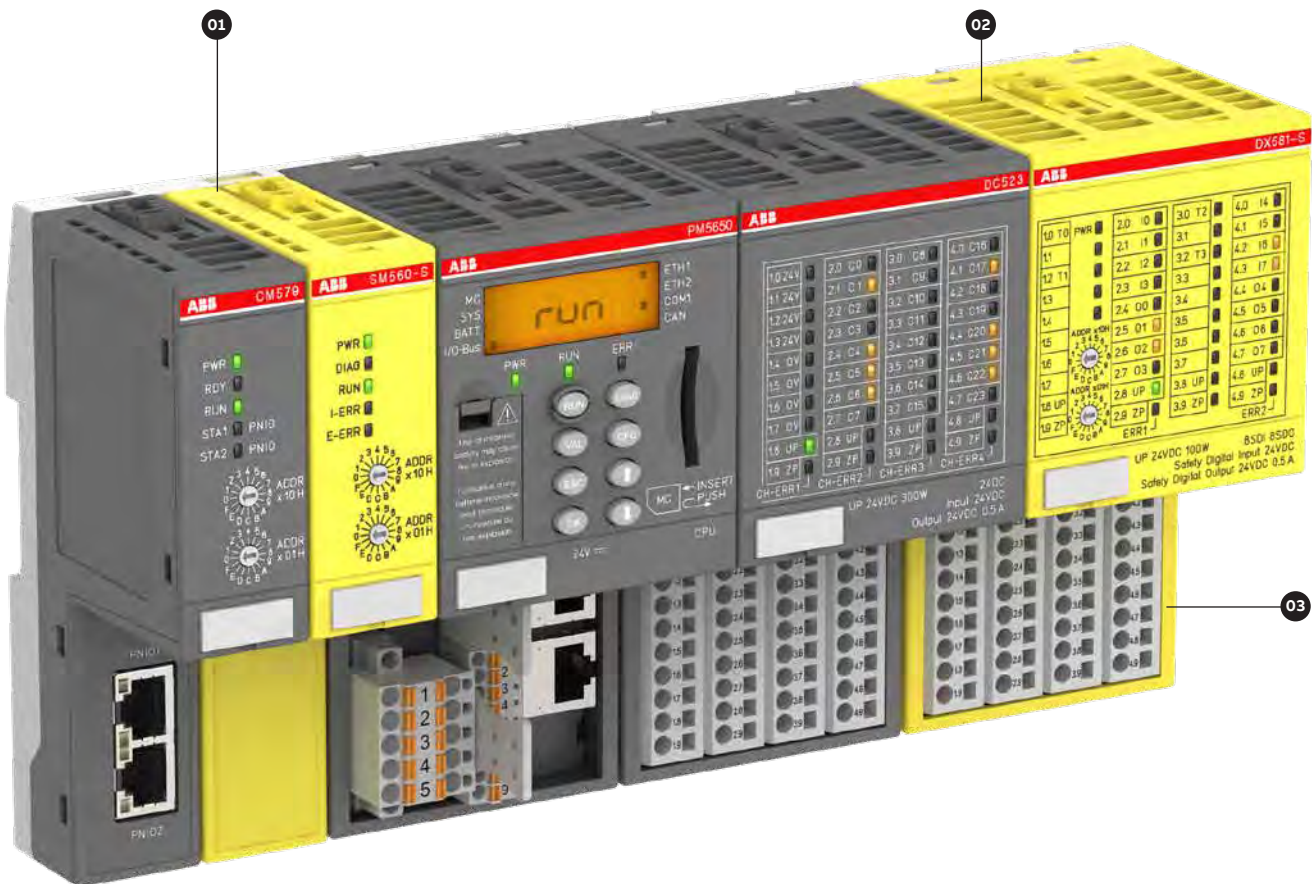
- 01 Terminal base
- 02 Extreme conditions communication module
- 03 Extreme conditions CPU
- 04 Extreme conditions CPU with integrated connectivity and terminal base
- 05 Extreme conditions S500 terminal unit
- 06 Extreme conditions S500 I/O module

# PLC Automation product family

## AC500-S safety PLC – functional safety

AC500-S safety PLC is the solution for both simple and complex machine and process safety applications requiring maximum reliability, efficiency and flexibility.

This safety PLC protects people, machines and processes, the environment and investments – the ideal choice for hoist, wind turbine, crane, material handling, robot and other factory and process applications.





01

- 01 Safety CPU
- 02 S500 Safety I/O module
- 03 Safety terminal unit

**Better integration and ease of programming**

Featuring a consistent look and feel across the entire range, the AC500 is the PLC of choice for applications where uncompromised flexibility, comprehensive integration and seamless communication are a must.

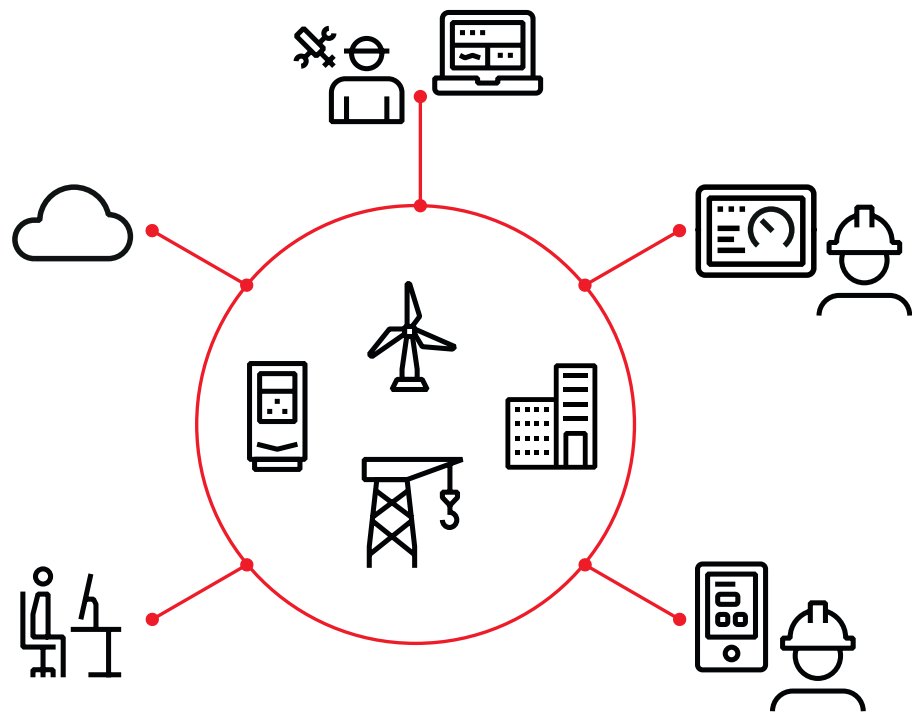
Automation Builder seamlessly integrates your safety application in ABB PLC, Safety, Drives, Motion and HMI. Through integrated standard languages, such as IEC 61131-3, Automation Builder is easy to use, thus, allowing you to get started in virtually no time at all. And what is more: intuitive system configuration using one single tool ensures optimal transparency.

The AC500-S safety PLC facilitates the implementation of even most complex safety applications. Support of safety-relevant calculations, such as COS, SIN, TAN, ASIN, ACOS and LOG makes the AC500-S the ideal solution for crane engineering, wind power generation, robotics and hoisting applications.

Safety programming with Structured Text (ST) and full support for Function Block Diagram (FBD) and Ladder Diagram (LD) programming and advanced features in PROFIsafe over PROFINET communication, like Shared Device functions, gives you greater flexibility and simplifies safety application development. The AC500-S safety PLC is also available in a version for extreme conditions.

# PLC Automation product family

## Visualization options



### Create your individual faceplate with Panel Builder 600

CP600 control panels with their common engineering tool offer functionalities for various industries and automation environments.

With HTML5-based interfaces, HMI and VNC clients, users can seamlessly access visualizations from any device – whether it's an HMI panel, PC, tablet, or smartphone.

The preinstalled Chromium browser enables direct access to AC500 V3 web visualization and other web-based contents, ensuring a seamless user experience.

Advanced security features, including integrated user access management and regular cyber-security checks, guarantee safe and reliable operations.

# PLC Automation product family

## PB610 Panel Builder 600



### Stay in one environment

Integration of PB610 into Automation Builder for perfect interaction between CP600 and AC500 devices

### Reduce risk

Reusable and scalable configuration to manage complexity and realize connectivity easily

### Increase efficiency

Use state-of-the-art widgets for programming native HMI and web visualizations

### Customize solutions

Create your own or customize existing widgets easily to develop a tailor-made solution for your needs

### Combine the tools

The PB610 runtime license allows you to use your Windows PC as an HMI

# PLC Automation product family

## PB610 Panel Builder 600

### Integration

- PB610 as part of Automation builder engineering suite
- Download via Automation Builder installer
- Protocols for direct communication to AC500 PLCs and ABB drives
- Simulation mode with possibility for real communication

### Visualization creation

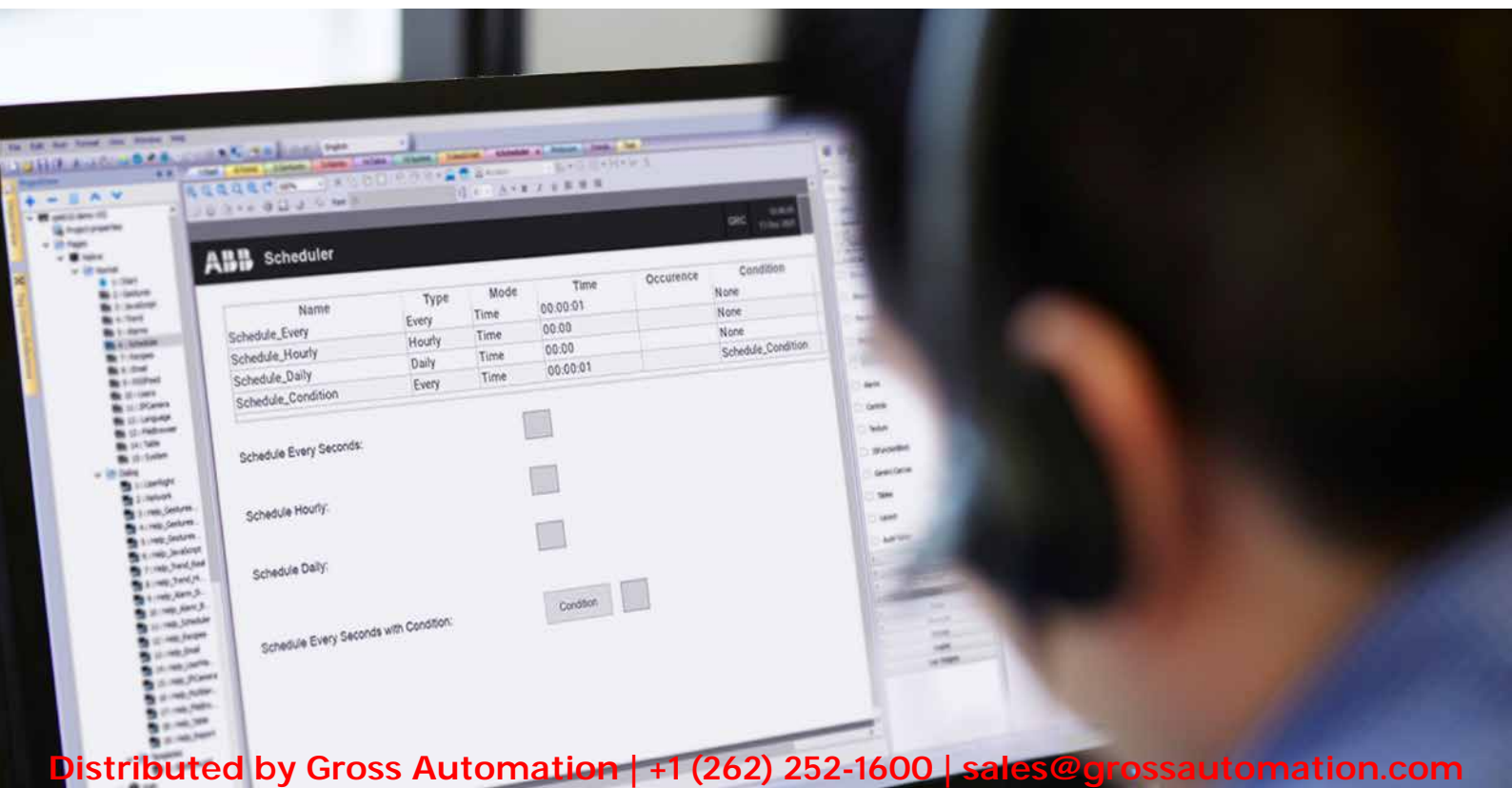
- Extensive widget gallery
- Possibility to create own widgets
- Page templates
- Java script for logic operations

### Simple configuration

- Trends, scheduler, alarm management
- E-Mailing
- Recipes
- Multi language
- User management
- Audit trail

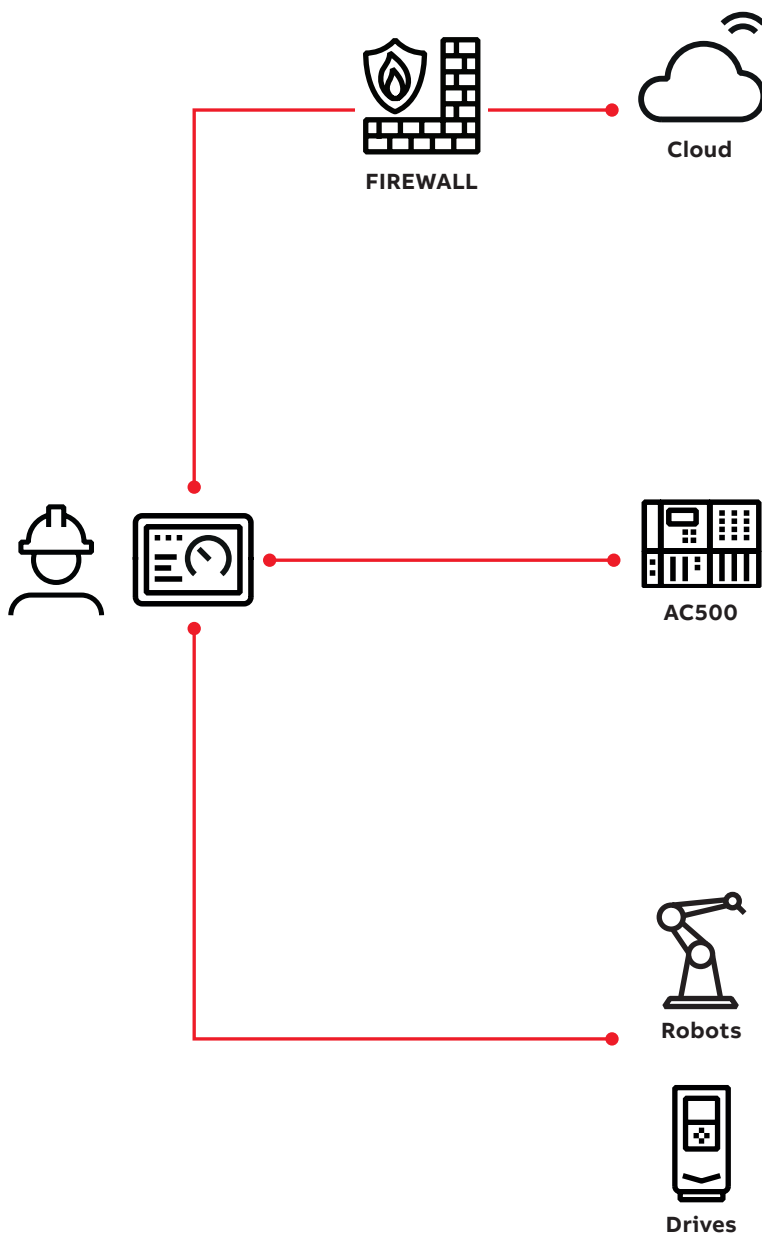
### Remote visualization

- PB610-R as runtime for Windows PCs
- HMI client
- Integrated webserver and VNC server



# PLC Automation product family

## CP600 connectivity



### IT network/internet

- MQTT
- OPC UA
- HTTP(S) server
- FTP client and server
- SNMP client and server

### Factory/site network

- OPC UA
- BACnet
- MySQL/MSSQL
- HTTP(S)
- FTP
- SNMP
- SNMP

### Control network

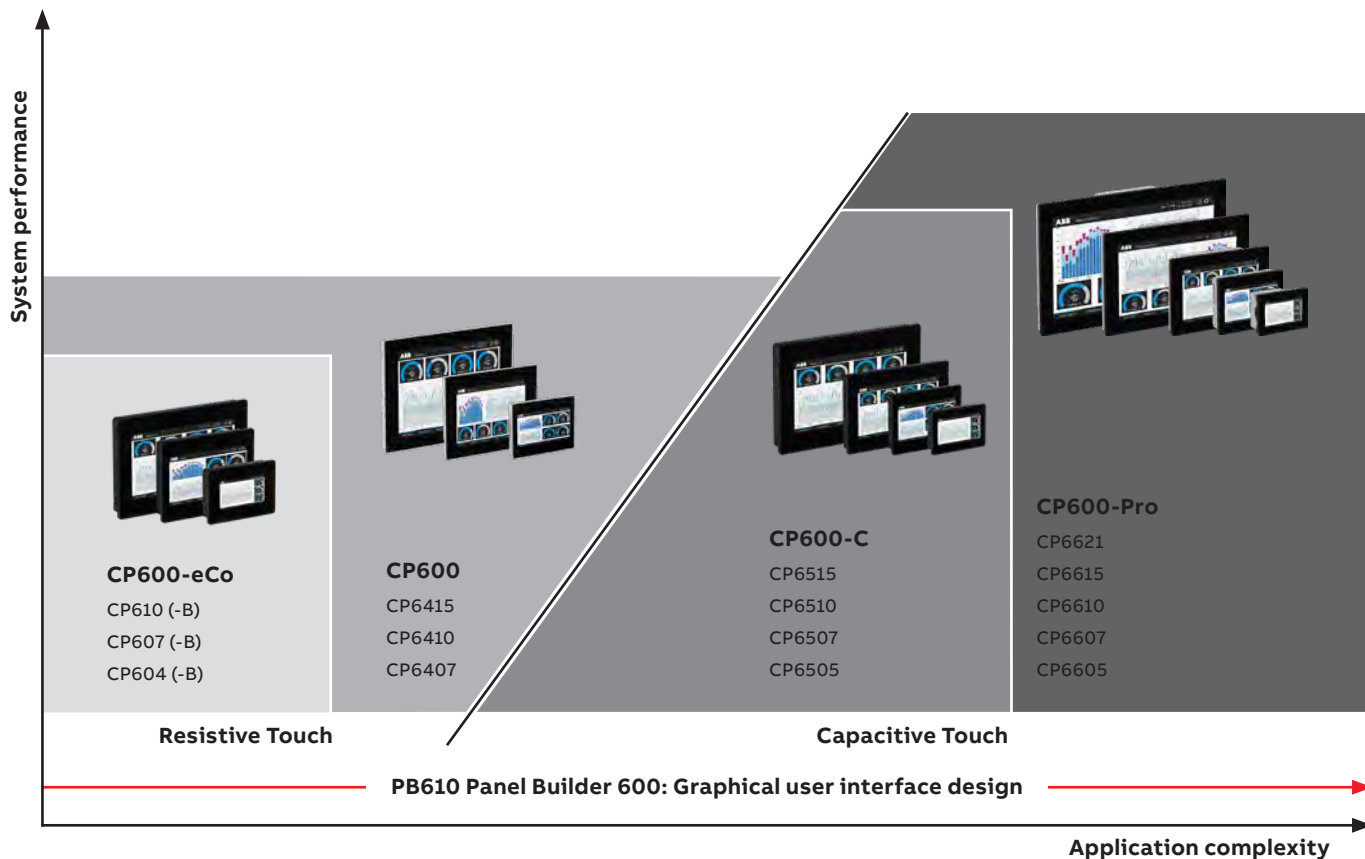
- Modbus TCP
- Modbus RTU
- Codesys ETH V3
- CODESYS V3 Handler
- ABB Drives
- Ethernet/IP
- IRC5
- Simatic S7ETH
- Mitsubishi iQ/Q/L ETH
- Mitsubishi FX ETH
- ABB Pluto

# PLC Automation product family

## CP600 control panel platform at a glance

With comprehensive but easy-to-use functionalities, ABB control panels stand out from competitor products. At a single touch, they intuitively provide operators with tailor-made operational

information for production plants and machines. CP600-eCo, CP600, CP600-C and CP600-Pro control panels make machine operation efficient, predictable and user-friendly.



CP600-C in preparation

# PLC Automation product family

## What does your application need?

	CP600-eCo	CP600	CP600-C	CP600-Pro
Screen sizes	4.3", 7", 10.1"	7", 10.4", 15"	5", 7", 10.1", 15.6"	5", 7", 10.1", 15.6", 21.5"
Operation	single-touch	single-touch	multi-touch	multi-touch
Communication	1 SER, 1 ETH, 1 USB	1 SER, 2 ETH, 2 USB, 1 SD	1 SER, 2 ETH, 2 USB	1 SER, 3 ETH (1), 2 USB (2), 1 SD
Operating temperature	0...+50 °C	-20...+60 °C	0...+50 °C	-20...+60 °C
Enclosure	plastic / glass + front foil	aluminum / glass + front foil	plastic / real glass	aluminum / real glass
Front design	ABB or black	black	black	black
Operating system	Linux	Linux	Linux	Linux
PB610 application	60 MB	150 MB	in preparation	240 MB (3)
Chromium browser	–	preinstalled	preinstalled	preinstalled

(1) CP6605: 2 ETH  
 (2) CP6605: 1 USB  
 (3) CP6605: 60 MB  
 CP600-C in preparation



# PLC Automation product family

## CP600-eCo control panels

Basic feature set for basic applications

### Suitable for many applications

- Screen sizes: 4", 7", 10"
- Black and ABB front foil
- Plastic housing
- Operating temp: 0...+50 °C

### Versatile software base

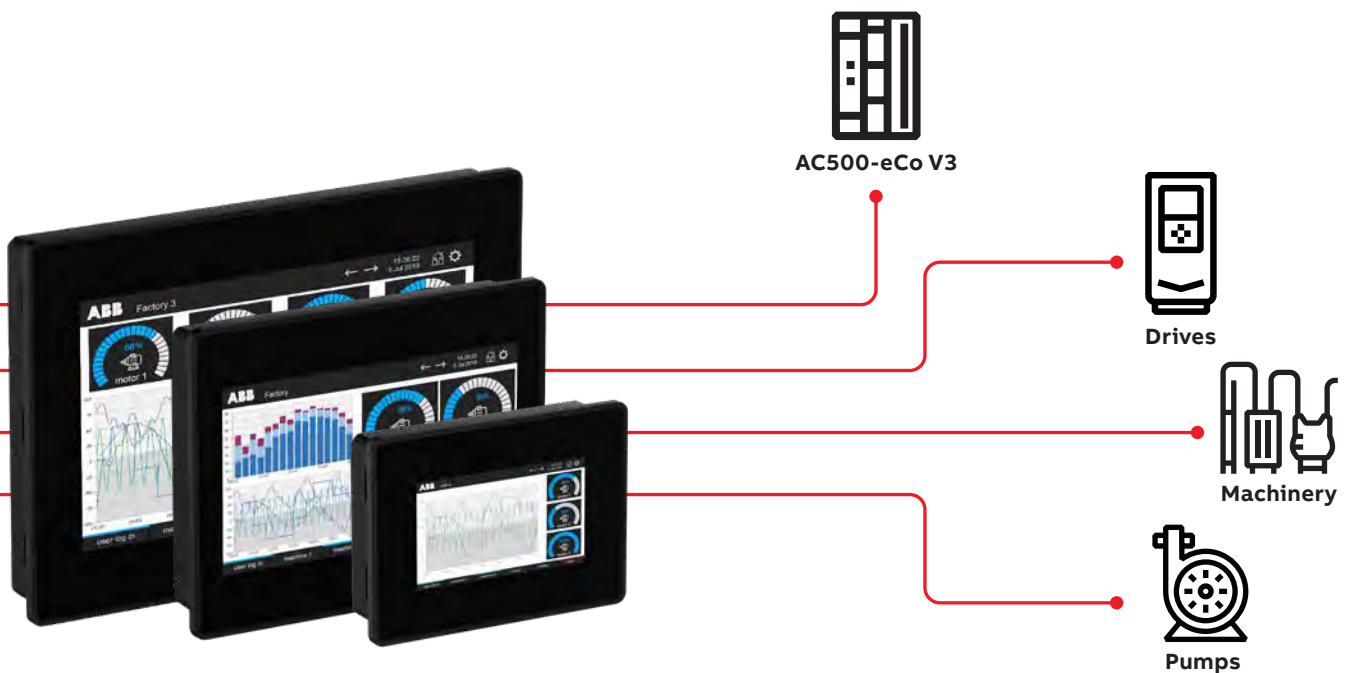
- Engineering with PB610 Linux operating system

### Solid performance

- 300 MHz... 1 GHz ARM Cortex-A8 processor
- 60 MB application memory

### Adequate connectivity

- Ethernet interface
- Serial communication
- USB host



# PLC Automation product family

## CP600 control panels

Future oriented visualization with up-to-date hardware

### Modern design

- Screen sizes: 7", 10", 15"
- Black front foil
- Aluminum housing
- Operating temp: -20...+60 °C

### Ready for future demands

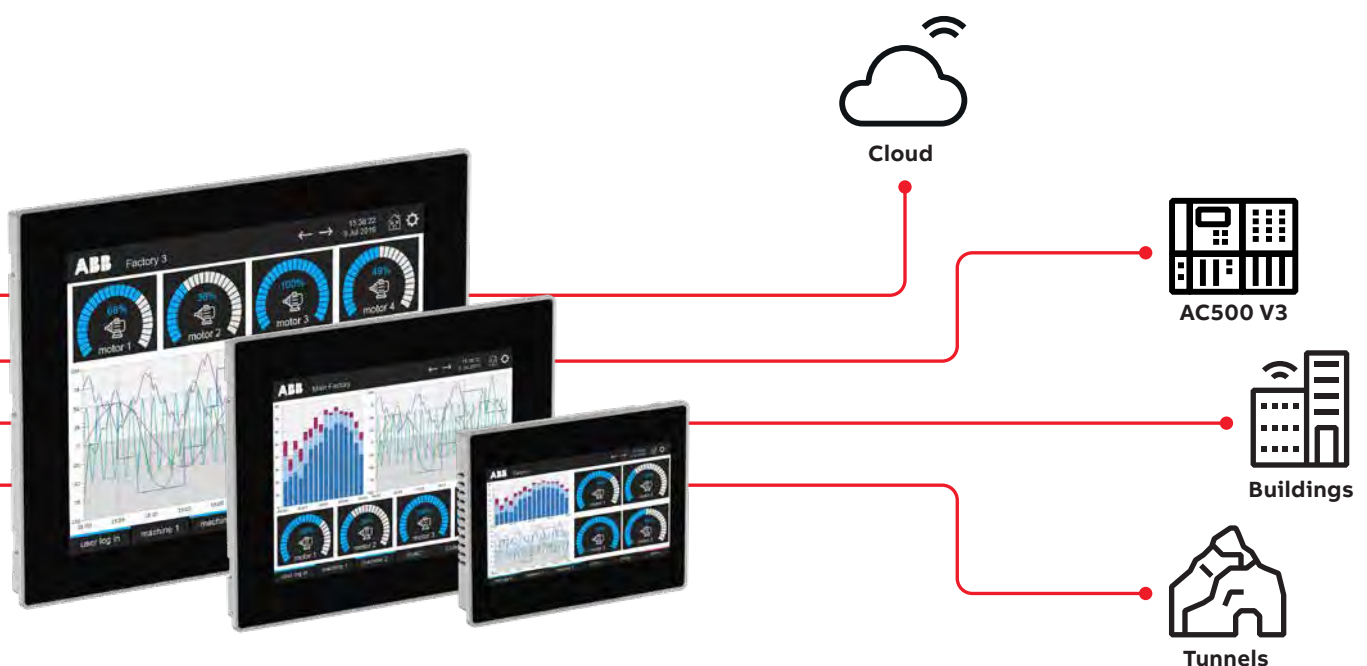
- Engineering with PB610 Linux operating system
- Chromium browser

### Reliable performance

- 1 GHz ARM Cortex-A8 processor
- 150 MB application memory

### State-of-the-art connectivity

- 2 Ethernet interfaces
- Serial communication
- 2 USB hosts
- SD slot



CP6415, CP6410, CP6407

# PLC Automation product family

## CP600-C control panels

Brilliant user experience everyday

### User centric design

- Screen sizes: 5", 7", 10", 15"
- Black front foil
- Plastic housing
- Operating temp: 0...+50 °C

### Strong Software base

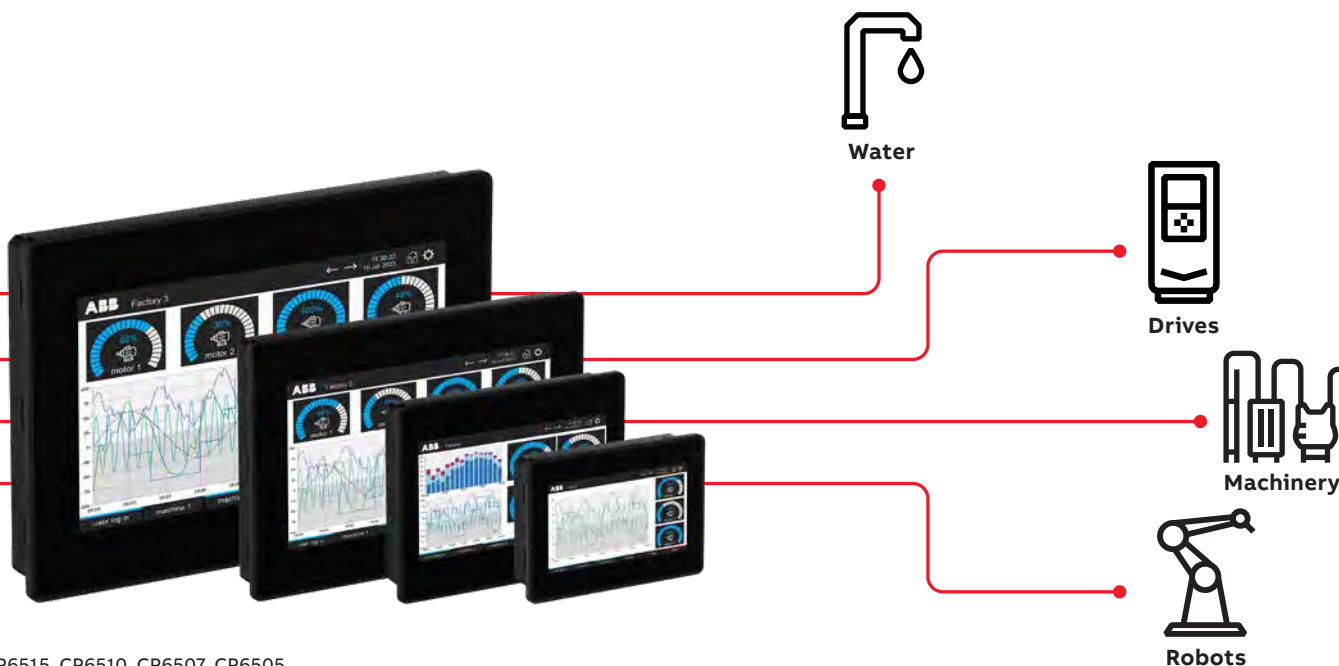
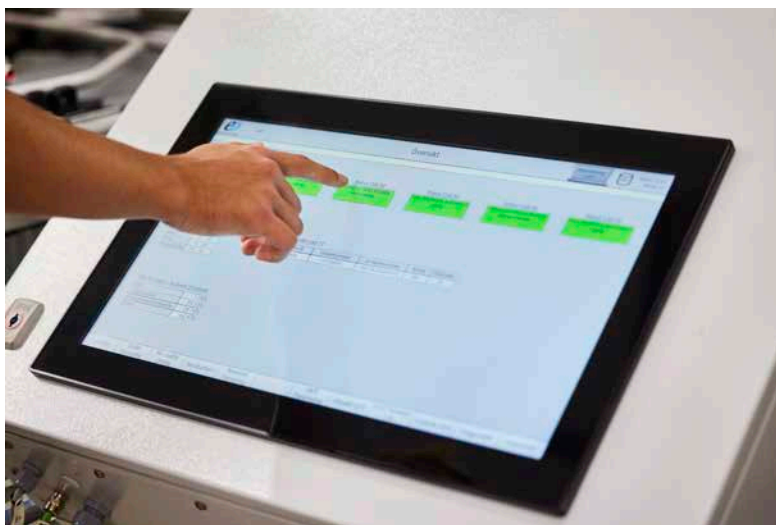
- Engineering with PB610 Linux operating system
- Chromium browser

### Outstanding performance

- Dual Core ARM Cortex A55 1,7 GHz processor

### Up-to-date connectivity

- 2 Ethernet interfaces
- Serial communication
- 2 USB hosts



CP6515, CP6510, CP6507, CP6505  
CP600-C in preparation

# PLC Automation product family

## CP600-Pro control panels

High-end feature set for demanding applications

### Premium design

- Screen sizes: 5", 7", 10", 15", 21"
- Multi-touch real glass screen
- Black front
- Aluminum housing
- Operating temp: -20...+60 °C

### Ready for future demands

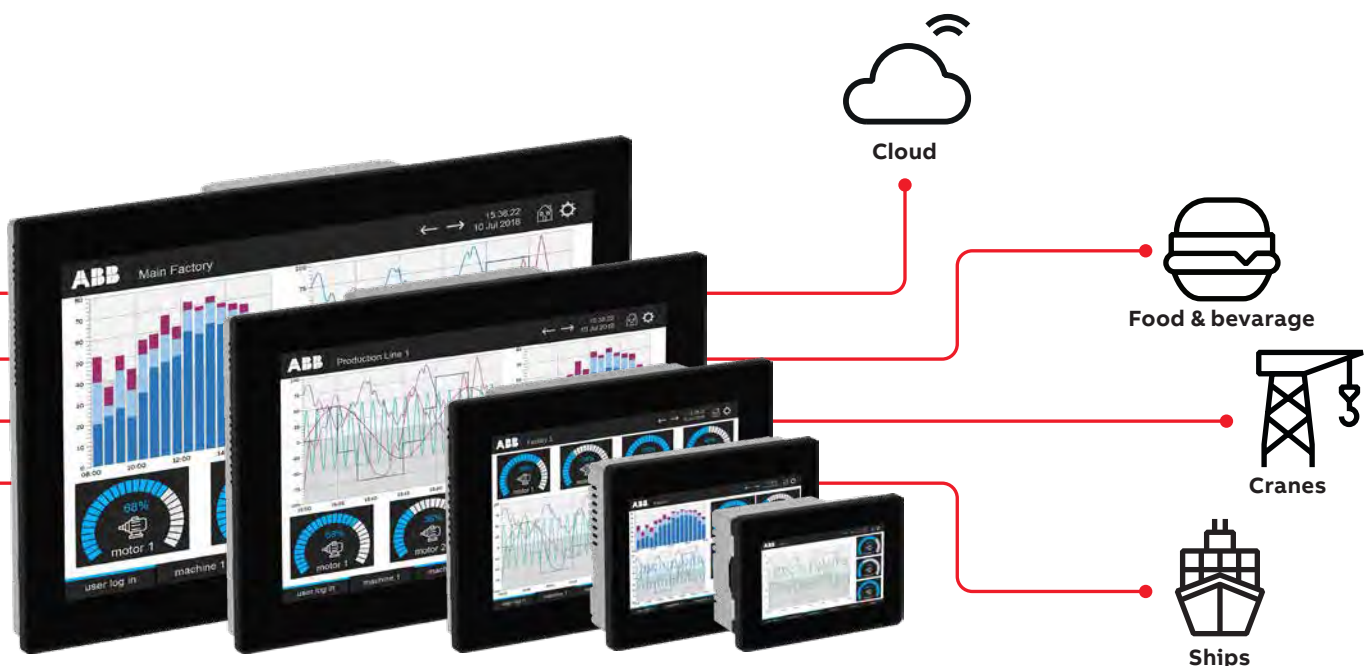
- Engineering with PB610 Linux operating system
- Chromium browser

### Strong performance

- 800MHz..1GHz ARM Cortex-A8 / Cortex-A9 (dual core/quad core) processor
- 240 MB application memory

### Advanced connectivity

- 2-3 Ethernet interfaces
- Serial communication
- 1-2 USB hosts
- SD slot

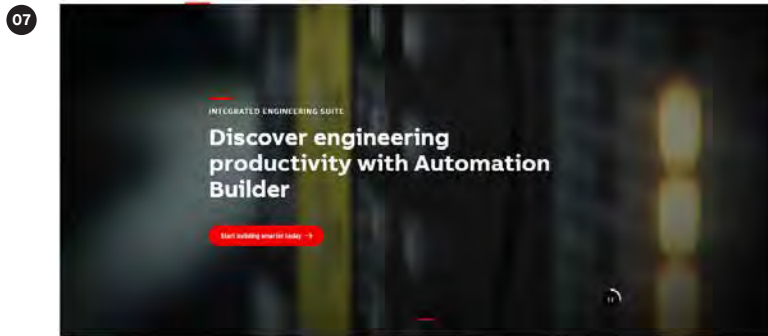


CP6621, CP6615, CP6610, CP6607, CP6605

# PLC Automation product family

## PLC Automation website – online tools

The website [new.abb.com/plc](http://new.abb.com/plc) is a treasure trove of information and documentation about our products.



### 04 References, news and highlights

Want to get inspired? Explore our know-how based on 50 years of PLC Automation – embedded in articles, videos, customer stories and more.

Browse references and customer stories →



#### Driving tower crane control to new heights

Learn how advances in crane automation, control systems and safety technologies are shaping the future of construction.



#### ABB modernization services reduce downtime of Suez Canal's largest sheerleg crane by up to 70%

ABB Modern Service in collaboration with Suez Canal Authority, upgraded the drive systems on the (Suez II) floating crane with the latest technology. This resulted in improved reliability, higher energy efficiency, better overall performance and lower operating and maintenance costs.



#### Book-binding machine builder relies on ABB machinery drives, PLC and servo solutions to increase productivity on its lines

After getting 20% more throughput on its high-speed lamination line, WUCA in China has entered into a strategic cooperation agreement with ABB to help catalyze further technical developments and market expansion.

### 06 Technology highlights

In an increasingly demanding automation environment, you need a reliable partner. ABB's ACS500 PLC and control panel portfolio provides various scalable products and a wide range of connectivity options, from field devices to management and visualization layers.

- Cyber security
- Functional safety
- High availability
- Hot swap
- Motion control
- Connectivity



09

## Virtual application showroom

Discover our interactive showroom, which showcases best practices and proven use cases that drive efficiency and innovation with ABB Drives and PLCs.

[Enter the Showroom](#) →

10

## Get in touch with us



Can't find what you're looking for?

[Submit your inquiry](#) →



Looking where to buy? Let us help you with that

[Find a channel partner](#) →



Channel Partner Network to serve your needs

[Find out more](#) →

### 01 – Programmable logic controllers PLCs

- AC500-eCo (CPUs, S500-eCo I/O modules, Accessories)
- AC500 (CPUs, Communication modules, Communication interface modules, S500 I/O modules, Accessories, Condition Monitoring CMS)
- AC500-XC (CPUs, Communication modules, Communication interface modules, S500 I/O modules, Accessories, Condition Monitoring CMS)
- AC500-S (CPUs, S500 I/O modules)

### 02 – Automation Builder engineering platform

- Download link  
[new.abb.com/automationbuilder](http://new.abb.com/automationbuilder)

### 03 – Control panels

- CP600-eCo (Devices, Software, Accessories)
- CP600 (Devices, Software, Accessories)
- CP600-Pro (Devices, Software, Accessories)

### 04 – References, news and highlights

- Articles, videos, product news, success stories and more

### 05 – Industries and applications

- Customer target applications
- References and videos

### 06 – Technologies

- Applications, products and features

### 07 – Tools

- [Configure PLCs in ABB GoSelect](#)
- [PLC Automation main catalog pdf](#)

### 08 – Training and support

- [Training](#)
- [FAQs - Frequently Asked Questions](#)
- [Application Examples/Notes](#)

### 09 – Virtual application showroom

Interactive showroom, which showcases best practices and proven use cases that drive efficiency and innovation with ABB Drives and PLCs.

### 10 – Contact information for your country

- [Contact us](#)
- [Find a channel partner](#)

Please watch our videos on our ABB PLC YouTube channel:



[youtube.com/user/abbplc](https://youtube.com/user/abbplc)

# PLC Automation product family

## PLC Configurator

ABB GoSelect is a web-based selection, dimensioning and efficiency tool for motors, drives, and the AC500 PLC platform.

Start today and take your automation to the next level!

### Streamline your automation projects with ease

The intuitive ABB GoSelect web application simplifies the creation of PLC configurations, allowing you to structure and organize your PLC project topology effortlessly.

Creating and customizing configurations is straightforward, with **advanced filters making product selection easy** and efficient.

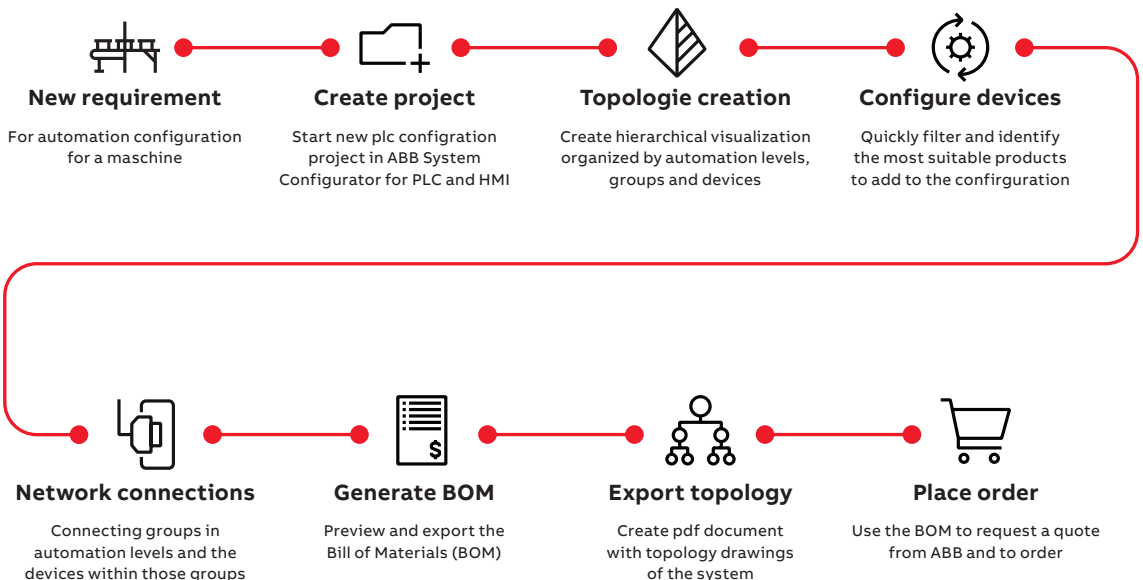
**Built-in validation** ensures correct configuration, while the tool's visualization capabilities provide clear insights into networks and connections.

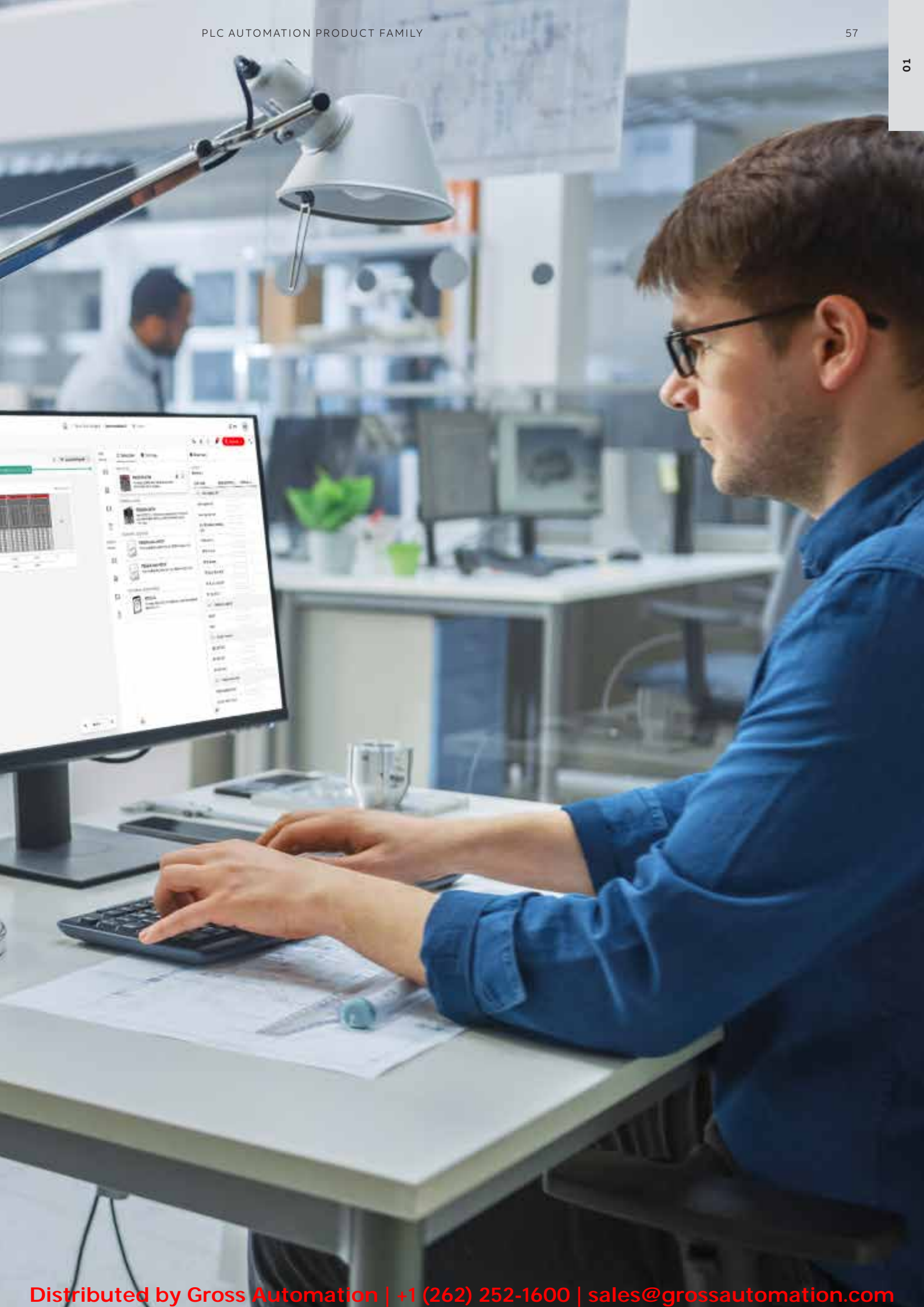
**Export a detailed bill of materials** which is used to obtain a quotation and to order from ABB.

**Generate a project report** that contains a graphical representation of the system topology and network structure as well as a bill of materials.

The tool **securely stores projects in the cloud**, protects your work and enables easy access.

ABB GoSelect







---

# Application descriptions and features

- 060–061** AC500 digitalization for a more productive and sustainable future
- 062–063** AC500 as data collector
- 064–065** IEC 61850 protocol for substation and switchboard automation with AC500
- 066–067** Water automation with AC500
- 068–069** Future-proof building automation with AC500
- 070–071** Building automation with AC500, KNX and BACnet
- 072–073** Tunnel automation with AC500
- 074–075** AC500 HA offers hot standby redundancy
- 076–077** Hot Swap of S500 I/O modules for increased availability
- 078–079** S500 I/O modules run with various controllers
- 080–081** Integration of AC500 PLC into System 800xA
- 082–083** Machine controllers based on AC500 PLC
- 084** Real-time Ethernet functionality
- 085** AC500 as advanced RTU controller
- 086–087** Safer, greener and more productive with AC500-S safety PLC
- 088–089** Embedding safety I/Os in ABB robots enhances man-machine collaboration
- 090–091** Safe communication between safety CPUs using PROFINET/PROFIsafe over 5G
- 092–093** Triggering safety actions using standard HMI

# Application descriptions and features

## AC500 digitalization for a more productive and sustainable future

How to bring your process data safely to your cloud

### Secure your site investment with AC500 V3

No matter whether you are managing one small machine or a large site, obtaining clear information is equally important.

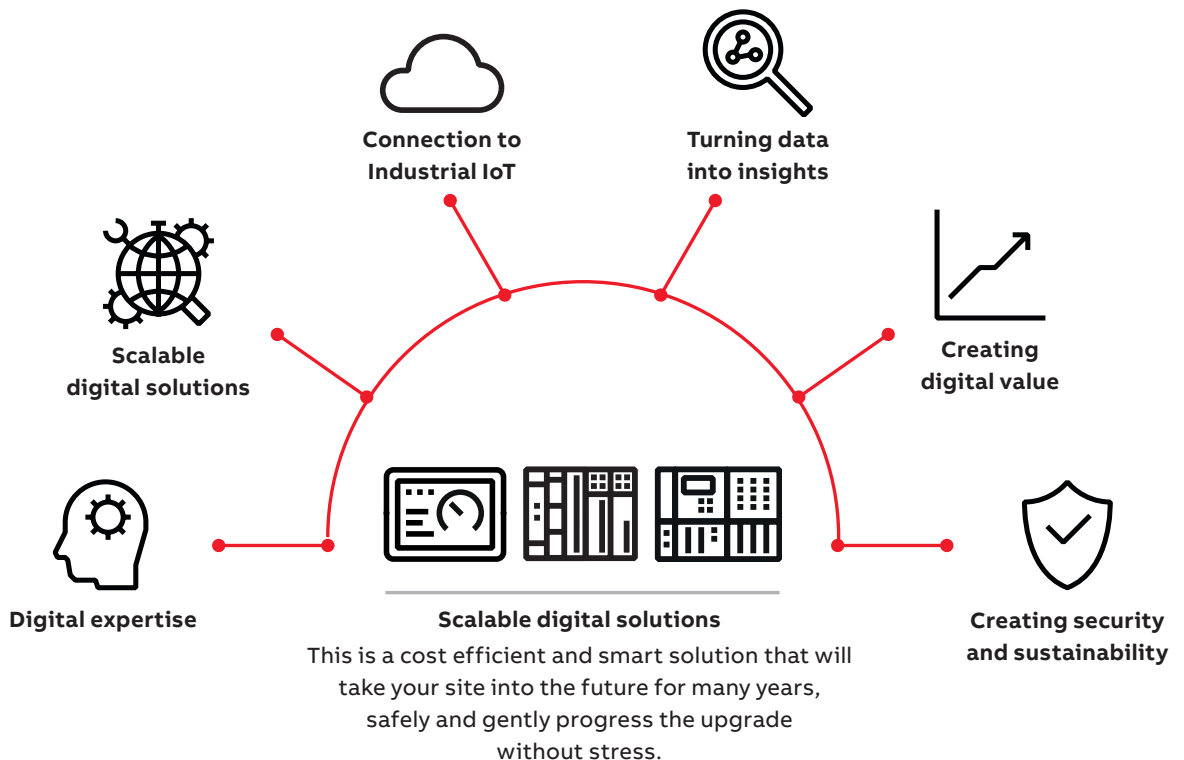
No matter whether there are a few signals or 1000 signals, the AC500 can be adapted easily to exact requirements with secure cloud protocols already from basic PLCs or HMIs.

### AC500 V3 the perfect data collector

AC500 V3 can easily connect with many different control systems on site.

Since AC500 is not restricted to particular protocols it is easy to find the right protocol or I/O module to receive or send data.

The huge computing capacity of the CPUs allows connection to several hundred systems and sending and/or receiving data via secure protocols such as OPC UA, MQTT to/from any open cloud application.





02



**Digital expertise**

ABB Ability™ brings together all of ABB's digital expertise to create real business value for customers.



**Turning data into insights**

Make raw data available for evaluation, present findings in a strategic way and take actions.



**Scalable digital solutions**

From easy connectivity to integrated and optimized services and expertise all the way through to customer support, system analysis, automation and optimization.



**Creating digital value**

Collect information, make decisions and set priorities on the basis of these findings.



**Connection to Industrial IoT**

Connectivity and software innovation enable real-time, data-driven decisions for safer, smarter and more sustainable industrial operations.



**Creating security and sustainability**

Certified for "Secure product development lifecycle requirement" as well as secure connections to encrypt data from being exposed.

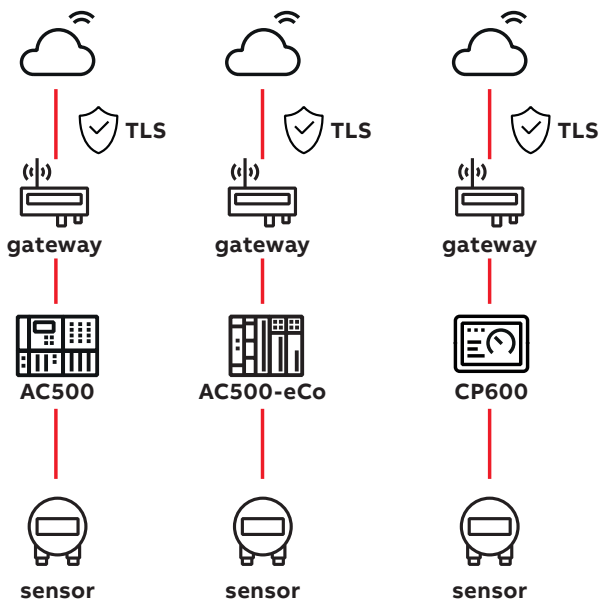
# Application descriptions and features

## AC500 as data collector

Cost efficient and extendable solution

- Standard protocols for scalable & platform-independent cloud connectivity
- Adaptable functionality through interchangeable modules
- Smart data handling for cost-efficient cloud-solutions

Connection of a single controller



**Security level: optimized for remote units**

AC500 can be connected to any cloud services via simple gateway devices.

**Benefits:**

- Gateway ensures security
- Low latency

**Application:**

Small and cost-efficient systems.

Connection of a secured network

**Security level: advanced**

Connection of the whole AC500 network to the cloud using CP600 HMI or a separate gateway.

Enhanced security is provided via additional firewall and/or VPN through a separate gateway.

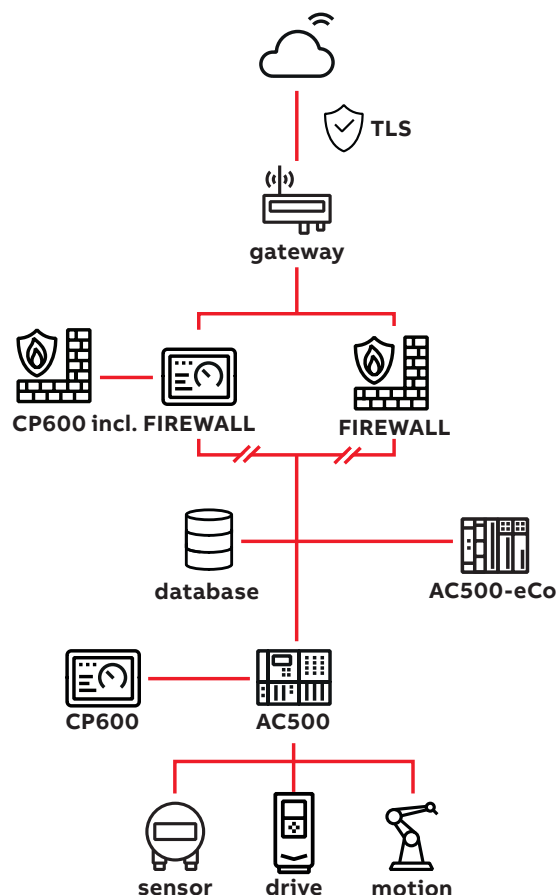
Depending on the application some additional ports must be opened to access different services.

**Benefits:**

- Advanced level of security
- Easy integration of many edge devices

**Application:**

Large systems with many devices which need higher protection.



---

## IoT controller

**Application**

Demanding applications with a larger system architecture and complex data handling (e.g. remote data logging for drives/winch control)

**Benefits**

Easy cloud connection of whole system, active control of transferred data, advanced control functionalities

---

## IoT controller advanced

**Application**

Applications with functional safety requirements which need additional functionality (e.g. functional safety control for cranes)

**Benefits**

Ensured safety for machines and staff

---

## IoT data center

**Application**

Critical assets that need permanent protection & monitoring (e.g. vibration monitoring for pumps)

**Benefits**

Permanent asset protection, increased resilience to internet outages, cost efficient monitoring

---

## IoT gateway

**Application**

Small applications with simple I/Os and direct data transfer (e.g. energy monitoring of radio towers)

**Benefits**

Cost-efficient, resource-friendly, low implementation effort



# Application descriptions and features

## IEC 61850 protocol for substation and switchboard automation with AC500

AC500 as freely programmable 61850 controller, gateway or IED

### **AC500 is used as Intelligent Electronic Device (IED), RTU or controller**

IEC 61850 is a standard protocol for state-of-the-art, future-proof substation automation, which replaces hard wiring of signals by communication over the network. The AC500 V3 can be programmed to act as an Intelligent Electronic Device (IED), RTU or used in control applications such as e.g. load shedding.

### **Interoperability between devices made easy**

Generic Object-Oriented Substation Event (GOOSE) messages are used for the interoperability of devices with minimal delay, e.g. for fast tripping or interlocking or monitoring applications. With the IEC 61850 library and the comfortable communication the AC500 PLC can be used for the publishing of and subscribing to GOOSE messages. The IEC 61850 protocol of the AC500 PLC is TÜV certified.

The AC500 PLC can also act as server for connection-oriented communication according to the Manufacturing Messaging Specification (MMS).

### **Easy engineering**

Automation Builder integrates the IED configuration which supports the import and export of files in the Substation Configuration Language (SCL) and code creation for the AC500. SCL allows transferring configuration information between various IEDs. The functionality of the devices can be programmed in IEC 61131 languages with Automation Builder.



**Integral solution**

All-in-one platform 60870-104, DNP3, 61850, Modbus, combined with OPC DA, OPC UA, MQTT. Automation Builder Engineering with the comfortable IED configuration tool and flexible IEC programming functionality and C-code integration.

**Application example 61850**

AC500 can precisely control and monitor all levels (switchboard, substation and process) and connect them via 61850 or interface to the outside world (RTU).

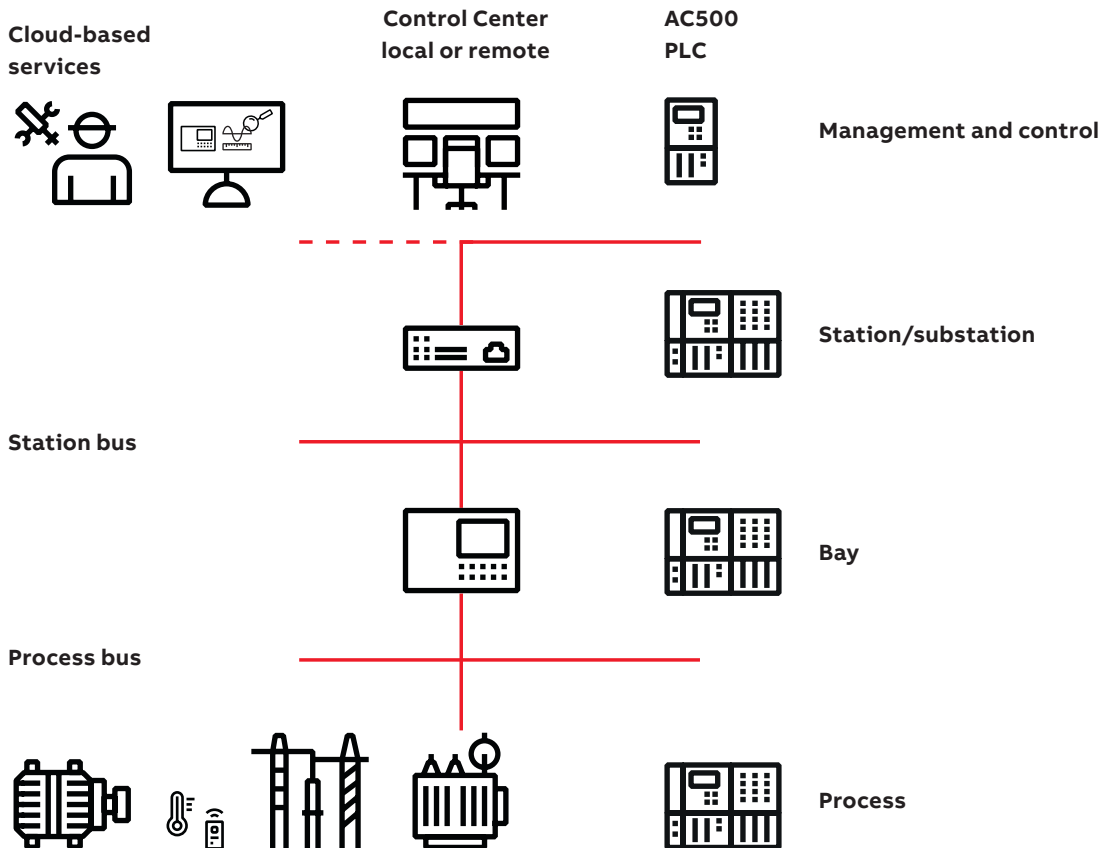
AC500 can interface to a large amount of IEDs and map their data in control and monitoring direction to a 60870-5-104, DNP3, OPC UA or MQTT communication as required or act on other IEDS e.g with advanced logic in load shedding control applications. AC500 can also help to modernize and digitalize an existing and aging infrastructure.

Please watch our videos on our ABB PLC YouTube channel:



[youtube.com/user/abbplc](https://youtube.com/user/abbplc)

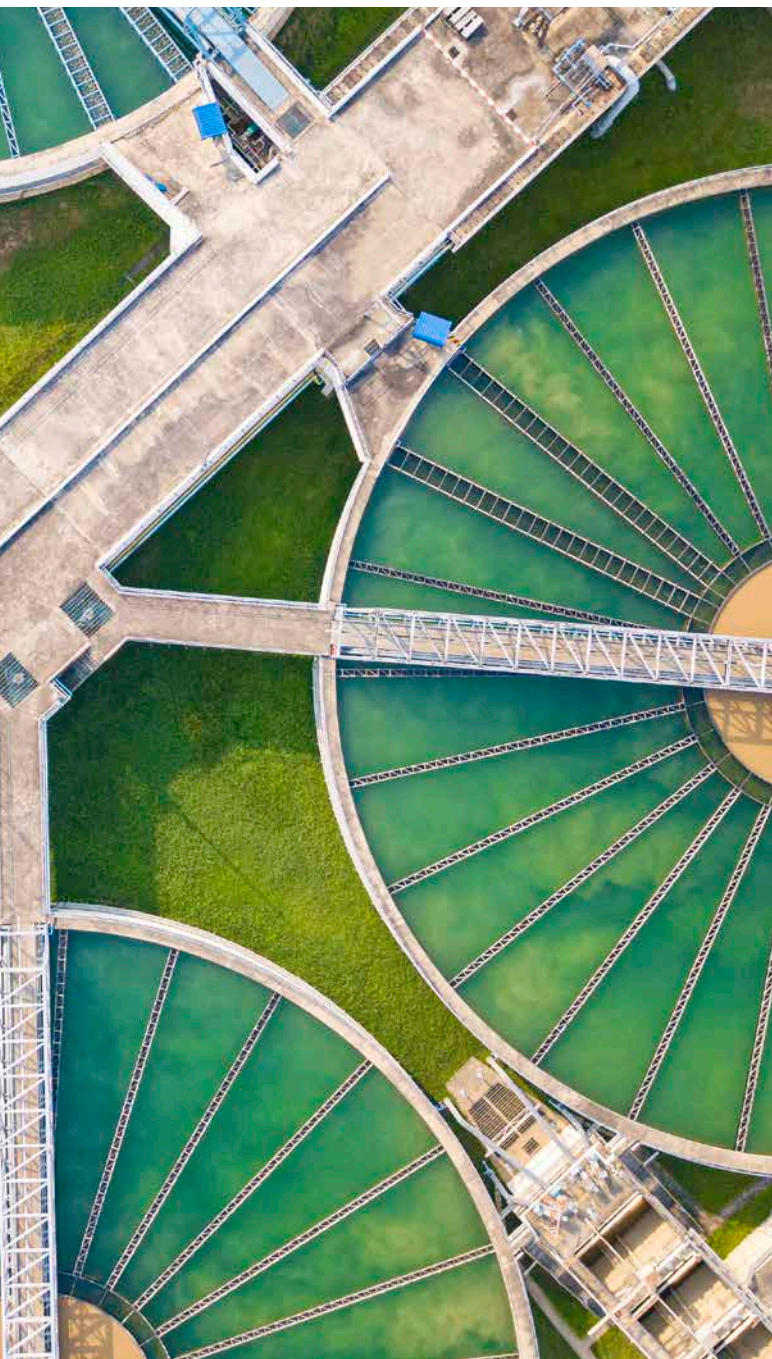
# AC500 application levels



# Application descriptions and features

## Water automation with AC500

More than 6 billion people are expected to live in cities by 2040. Therefore, we need smart cities that use data to optimize resources, improve people's quality of life, and help businesses to thrive. A clean, readily available water supply and wastewater disposal systems are essential to public health. This means that wastewater treatment processes need to be optimized. From small pumping stations to controlling complete plants, ABB offers one-platform solutions scaling for a safe, reliable water supply.



**Maximize energy efficiency with the AC500 PLC**  
As the “brain” of the water supply, the AC500 PLC knows everything about the water flow. It ensures optimal performance, maintains a reliable and safe flow of water and wastewater, and keeps the entire water system in balance. The PLC shares the information to the drives controlling the motor speed for an optimum water flow rate while keeping energy consumption low.

The AC500 PLC provides many communication and I/O options. S500 I/O modules as a part of the AC500 PLC platform offer a cost-efficient solution with low technical barriers for high reliability in water and wastewater plants. In addition, hot swap modules for higher availability support efficient operations.

The PLC connects sensors and actuators like drives or valves for remote or centralized monitoring and control. The PLC AC500-XC and its I/O system S500-XC ensure high availability even in harsh environments and withstand wider temperature ranges as well as corrosive gases.

The CP600 control panel platform features various visualization options. In addition, ABB provides special AC500 libraries for the water industry. These libraries enable the configurable use of advanced pump functions, data storage, remote access and reliable data transmission.

Please watch our videos on our ABB PLC YouTube channel:



[youtube.com/user/abbplc](https://youtube.com/user/abbplc)



### Solution package

- Automation Builder engineering suite for the entire portfolio
- Library packages suitable for water applications, including ABB Drives library with ready-made function blocks
- Wide range of HMIs with the CP600 control panel platform



### Customer benefits

- High compatibility: Easy integration (also in existing SCADA systems), usability and modularity
- Efficient engineering: Pump functionalities and drives can be programmed quickly and easily
- Increased productivity and reliability
- Reduced downtime
- Short delivery lead time
- Strong application and product support



### Protection and security

- Open connectivity for easy integration with highest level of cyber security
- Security – Achilles Level 2 and IEC 62443-2



### Protocols

- MQTT, OPC UA, IEC 61850, DNP3, Modbus RTU/TCP and many more
- Onboard datalogger with auto-refill based on IEC 60870-5-104 (telecontrol)

The descriptive and interactive landscape below contains links to web pages, brochures, infographics and images. You can access it with your tablet or PC. Scan the QR code now to discover ABB solutions for smart societies, and to find out how AC500 supports the water industry.



[smartsocieties.abb.com](http://smartsocieties.abb.com)



# Application descriptions and features

## Future-proof building automation with AC500

AC500 as freely programmable building automation controller

### Sustainability and profitability

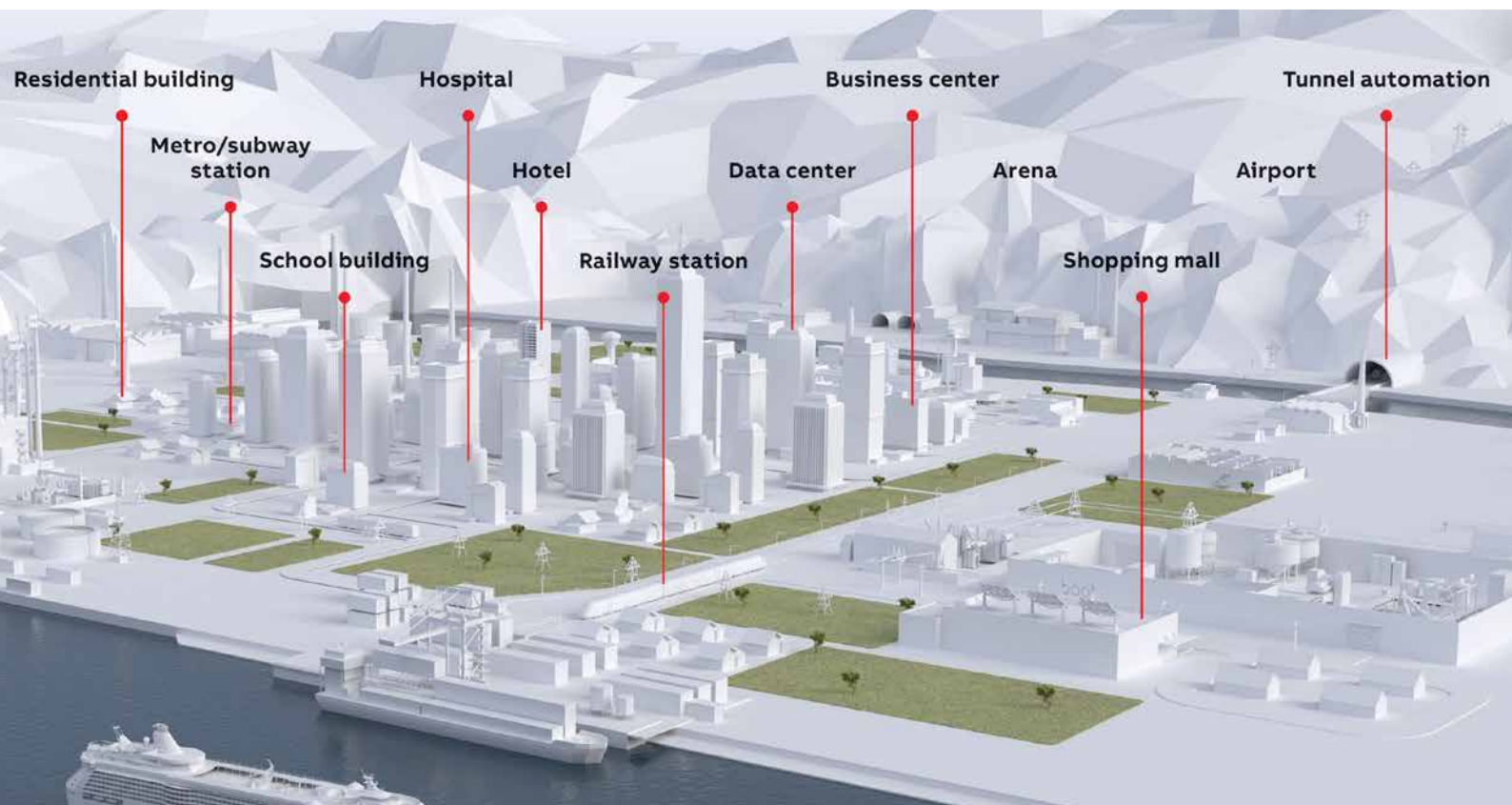
Connecting the Building Automation Management System via AC500 to central and floor or room level functions guarantees efficient integration and best fit function of critical building systems, securing automation investment for the future. ABB's automation products can include control and monitoring of all up-to-date assets in a building like e.g. solar panels and integrate them to the energy management including e.g. storage and scheduling or shedding of loads. Overall this reduces consumption and maintenance costs, thereby considerably increasing the cost-effectiveness of buildings.

### Monitoring and control

In commercial buildings the reliable operation and control of critical functions like doors, access systems, escalators and elevators is important

for e.g. a safe and secure operation even in emergency situations. AC500 can also control, monitor and interlock the electrical switchboards as well as all subsystems and their functionality and provides valuable information in case of energy loss on some feeders or malfunction. It can enable monitored and available backup power systems to kick in and service personnel to respond and fix errors rapidly. In case of problems AC500 can manage emergency lighting and provide 24/7 availability to protect people in the building.

Access control and monitoring of charging stations in parking spaces is another asset of AC500 which can be included in the energy management and monitoring locally, remotely or via cloud services.



### Central HVAC, room and lighting management

ABB's KNX devices can control heating, cooling and lighting systems at room and floor levels and communicate directly also with central controllers like AC500. Such an integrated system can respond e.g. to sunshine thus ensuring optimal lighting and heating in every room individually, based on detected motion or absence in rooms. CP600 control panels can display the energy consumption of the individual rooms. Local or remote display is possible. With our integral solution, substantial energy savings can be achieved making your investment more profitable.

### Reliability and scalability

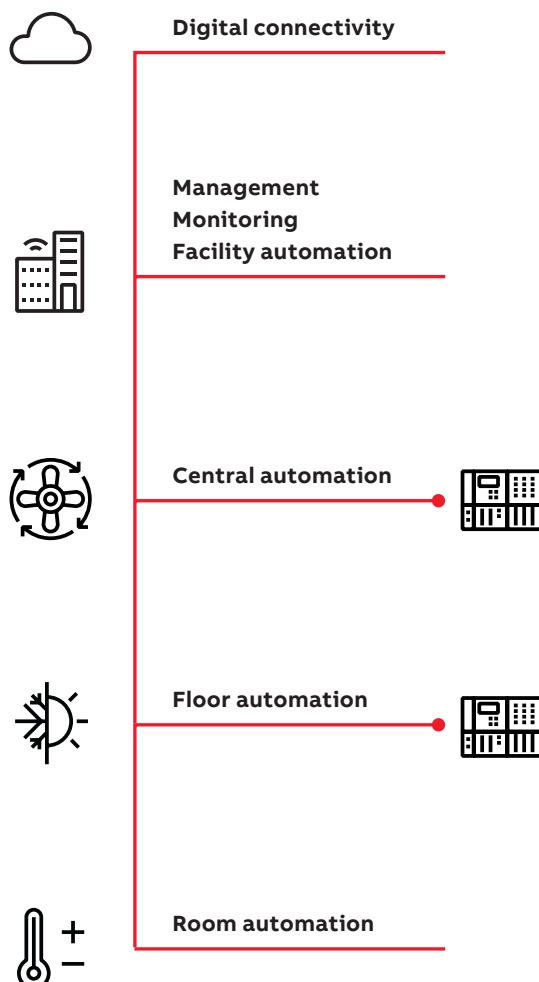
In critical building applications, such as data centers, hospitals, airports or railway/metro stations, reliability of the installed automation solution is key to a safe, productive and cost-efficient operation.

For example in a hospital, reliable function and uninterrupted power supply during surgery are essential for the safety of patients and their treatment. ABB's AC500 addresses these concerns by offering the required special features like multiple communications, high-availability as well as hot swap features. These features are vital to protect surgeons and patients from external impacts causing unforeseen downtime in the operation of the building automation system.

### Communication and openness

AC500 as an open communication platform can connect to Building Management Systems or field devices via various protocols, increasing usability, including OPC UA, BACnet (BTL certified) and KNX protocols beneath many others.

With the proven ABB i-bus® KNX system expanded by AC500, it is possible to automate all building automation functions and combine them via BACnet into a single solution with the Building Automation System across all levels.



# Application descriptions and features

## Building automation with AC500, KNX and BACnet

AC500 as freely programmable controller, gateway or monitoring and visualization device

Use the AC500 PLC and S500 I/O for modular control e.g. for advanced energy efficient, safe and secure operation and monitoring tasks, from small to largest buildings.

Use the AC500 communication capabilities with other fieldbuses and protocols to connect, control and monitor the large portfolio of ABB components such as other low voltage products, ACS drives, motors, substations or connect them with building automation systems and the cloud e.g. with BACnet and OPC UA.

Use the AC500 and CP600 visualization capabilities for powerful local or remote monitoring across all levels.

Use KNX connectivity to add communication capabilities of the proven ABB i-bus® KNX devices like e.g. Dali, M-Bus etc. to the PLC automation level.

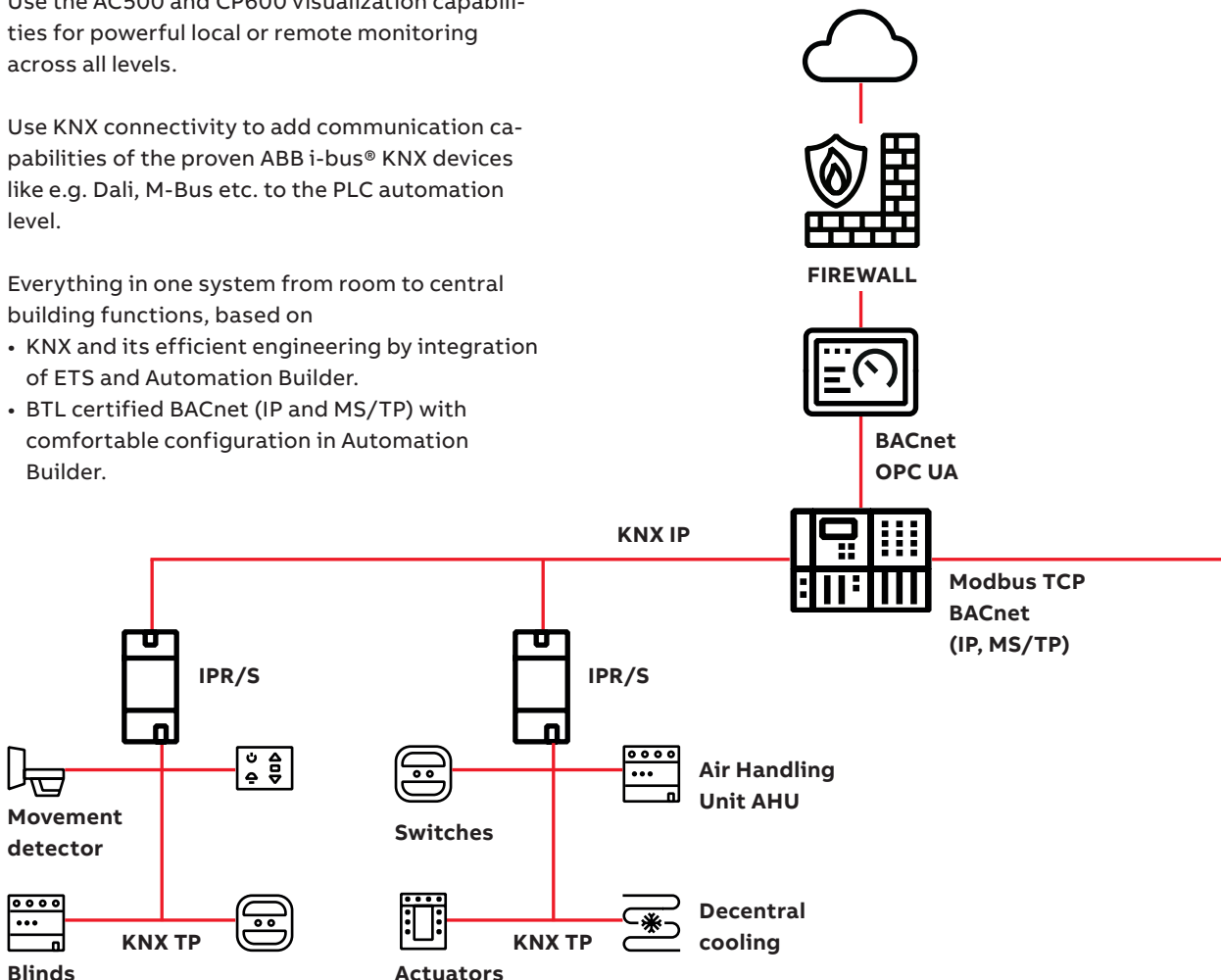
Everything in one system from room to central building functions, based on

- KNX and its efficient engineering by integration of ETS and Automation Builder.
- BTL certified BACnet (IP and MS/TP) with comfortable configuration in Automation Builder.

Easy creation and reuse of automation software in building automation by using the IEC 61131 standardized programming languages and library philosophies.

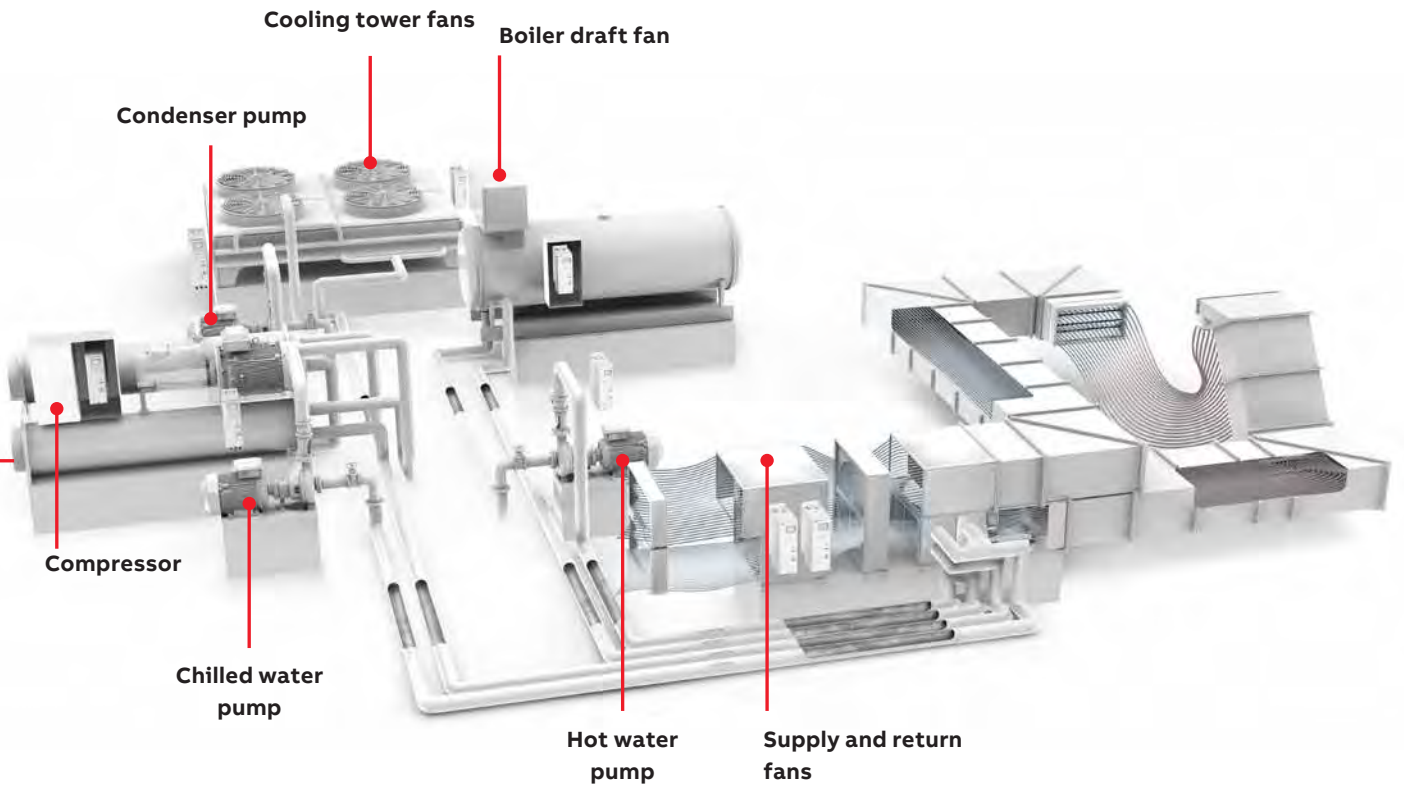
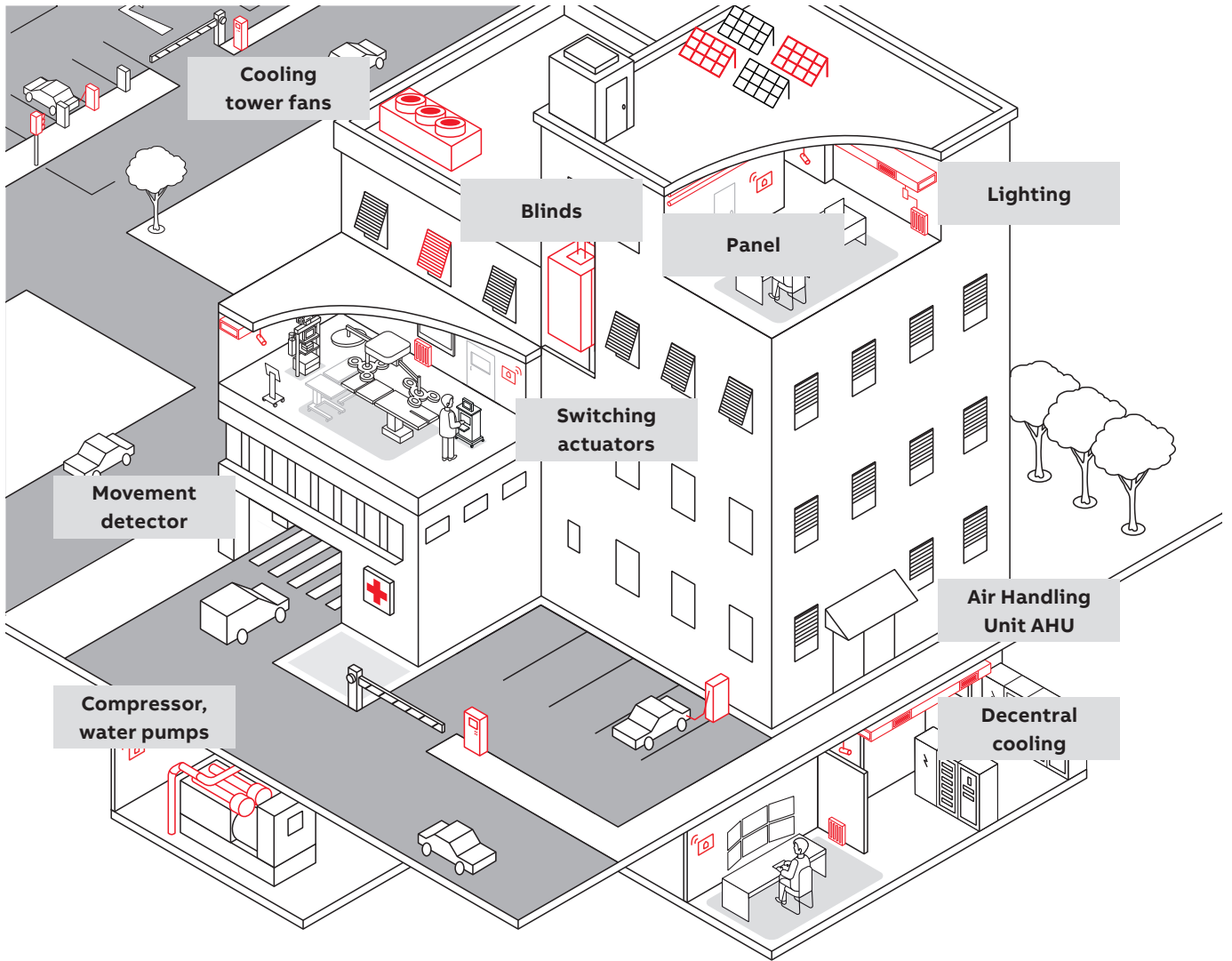
### HVAC application

Heating, ventilation and air-conditioning technology is made up of various systems, often spread on room, floor and central levels that can now be integrated into a single system with the same integrated engineering to enable optimization across all levels.



01 Integrated engineering workflow

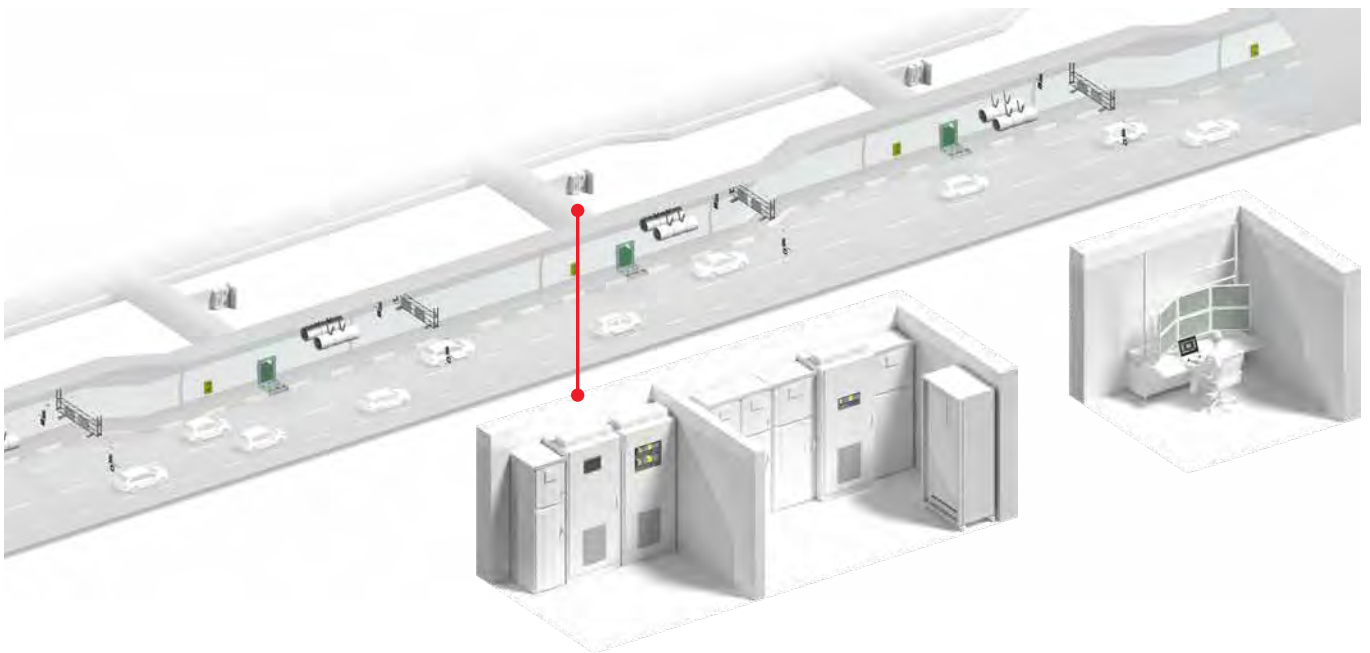
01



# Application descriptions and features

## Tunnel automation with AC500

ABB's core competence is proven by numerous tunnels globally - based on PLCs, HMIs, motors, drives and the Automation Builder integrated engineering suite. They are a perfect fit for tunnel applications, resulting in engineering productivity.



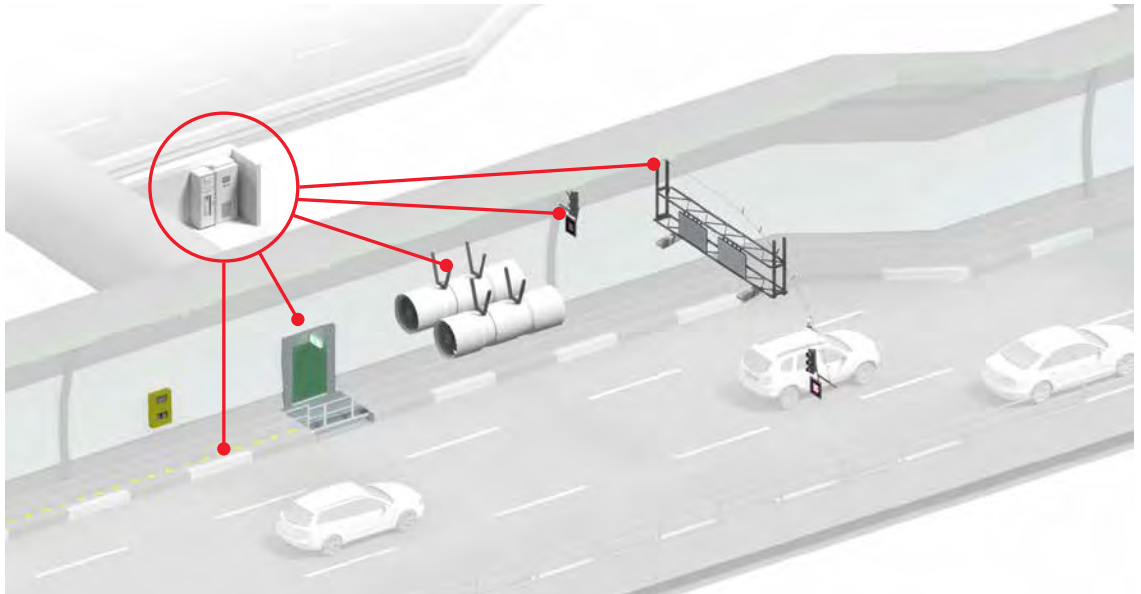
Tunnels are created wherever local conditions do not permit an efficient road or rail routes. They connect people by shortening travel times significantly, protect man and nature from noise and exhaust fumes and make remote areas accessible.

The safety standards for tunnels are regularly reviewed and adapted to the latest findings. New tunnels will be built and equipped on the basis of the most up-to-date and safe technologies and constructions, while older tunnels will have to be upgraded.

ABB offers a portfolio of higher-level control systems (SCADA) which act on top of the local ABB PLC-based architecture. All technical subsystems and field devices of the tunnel system can be controlled and monitored from one or several central locations.

ABB provides an end-to-end portfolio with a high number of scalable products and options, from the field layer right through to the management and visualization layers. This saves significant engineering time and money, while at the same time ensuring a highly available, safe and future-proof tunnel system.

Due to their scalability AC500 PLCs play a key role in tunnel automation. They can be used in all sizes of infrastructure projects ranging up to many tens of kilometers with hundreds of I/O stations distributed over the whole length of the tunnel.



**Protection and security**

- Tunnel ventilation to protect people and equipment in every situation
  - Smoke extraction
  - Fresh air circulation
- Video and radar control to detect hazardous situations early
- Emergency evacuation system of the entire tunnel providing safe waiting spaces
- Modern lighting technology for safe navigation and good recognition of vehicles and passengers
- Manual call points along the exit routes
- Firefighting systems



**Control and safety**

- AC500
  - High Availability
  - Safety PLC
- Drives for an optimal integration of the tunnel fans
- Suitable offers of control systems and switchgear
- Power monitoring
- Low-/medium-voltage distribution systems
- Emergency power supply



**Communication and reporting**

- Remote monitoring/IoT
- Remote maintenance
- General public announcement system
- Communication and notification system accessible from every point in the tunnel
- Optimized traffic flow with data acquisition via AC500
  - Signal systems
  - Changing traffic signs



**Supervision and monitoring**

- Local and higher-level control systems (SCADA)
  - Dashboards for an overview of the entire tunnel system
  - HMI CP600
- Energy management for the complete system
- Drive systems to efficiently operate tunnel ventilation

Please watch our videos on our ABB PLC YouTube channel:



[youtube.com/user/abbplc](https://youtube.com/user/abbplc)

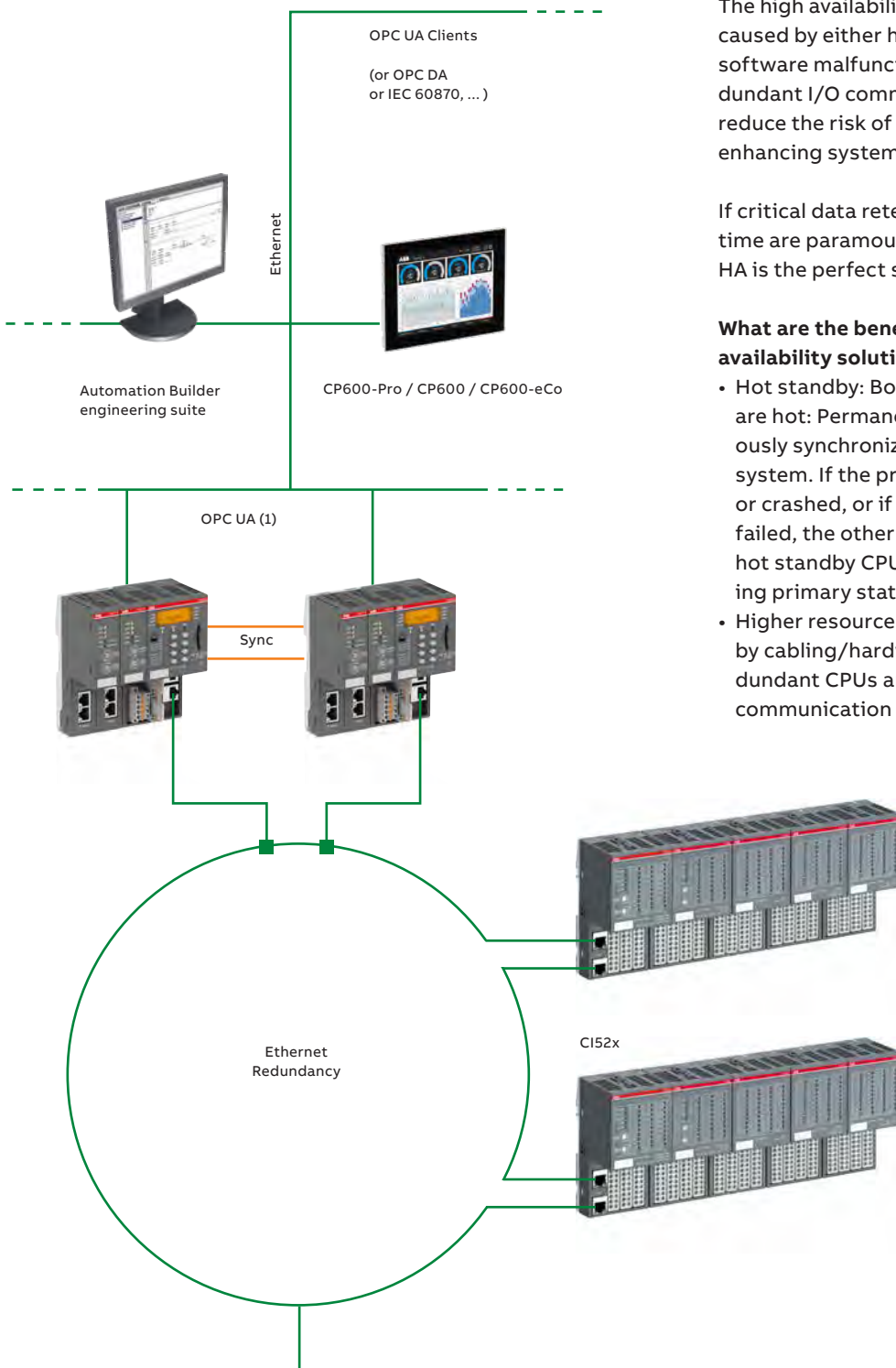
The descriptive and interactive landscape contains links to web pages, brochures, infographics and images. You can access it with your tablet or PC. Scan the QR code now to discover ABB solutions for smart societies, and to find out how AC500 supports the tunnel industry:



[smartsocieties.abb.com](https://smartsocieties.abb.com)

# Application descriptions and features

## AC500 HA offers hot standby redundancy



### Performance is the key

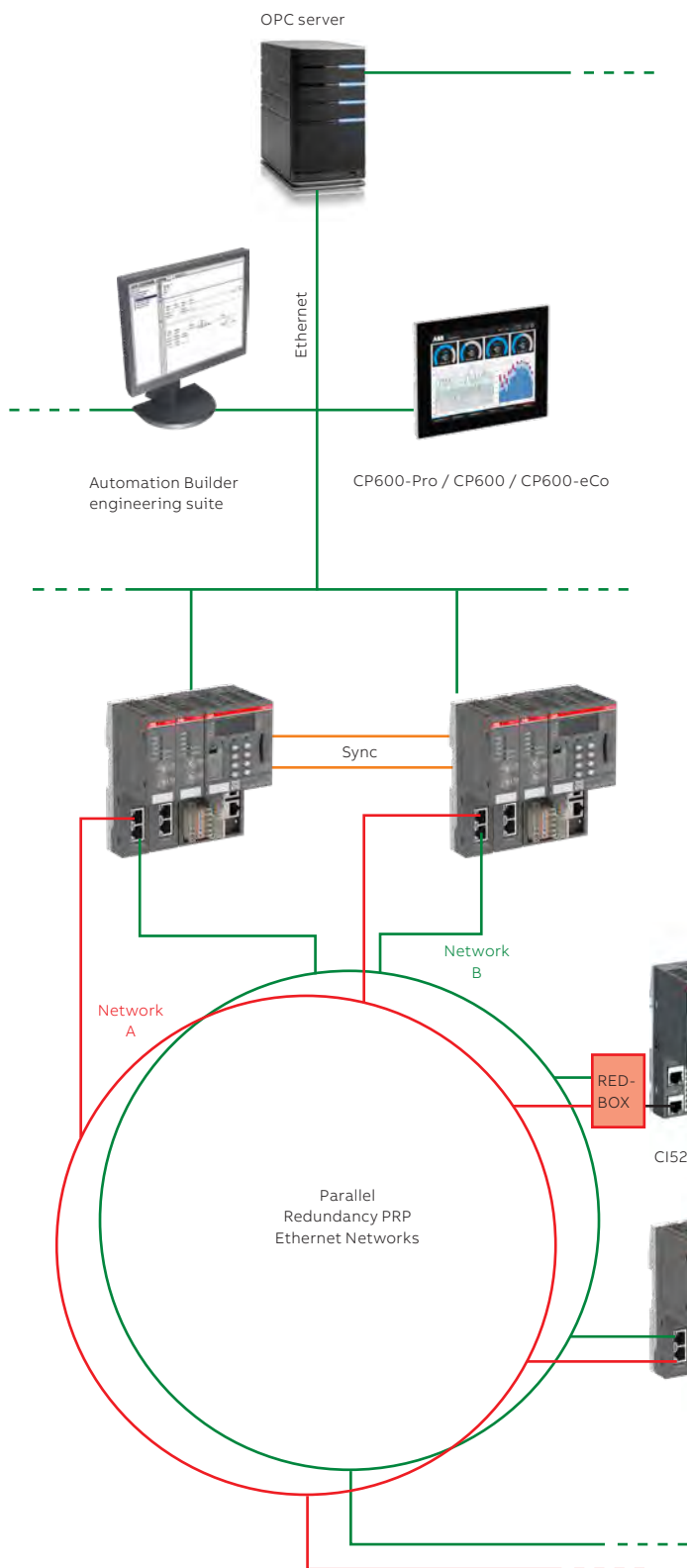
The high availability of AC500 HA prevents downtime caused by either human error or cabling/hardware/software malfunction. Redundant CPUs and the redundant I/O communication reduce the risk of total system failure, thus enhancing system availability.

If critical data retention and the avoidance of downtime are paramount to your application, ABB's AC500 HA is the perfect solution.

### What are the benefits of AC500 HA for your high availability solution?

- Hot standby: Both CPUs (and all communications) are hot: Permanently running in parallel, continuously synchronizing each other and monitoring the system. If the primary CPU is stopped, powered off or crashed, or if an I/O communication/cable has failed, the other hot standby CPU takes over immediately by adopting primary status.
- Higher resource utilization, no downtimes caused by cabling/hardware/software failure thanks to redundant CPUs and redundant communication to I/O and SCADA/HMI.

(1) AC500 V3 CPUs only



- Cost efficiency and easy system maintenance through the use of standard hardware.
- Dual sync lines as enhanced redundancy level
- High availability is provided with standard CPUs. Cost matching hot standby quality for small or large systems.
- Variety of different Ethernet network redundancy options and protocols usable, including parallel networks for V3 CPUs.
- Suitable for large distances between redundant CPU (10th of kilometers).

# Application descriptions and features

## Hot Swap of S500 I/O modules for increased availability



### Replacing S500 I/O modules while the system is running

The hot swap terminal units TU516-H, TU532-H and TU542-H allow no-load hot swapping of S500 I/O modules during operation. When replacing a S500 I/O module the other modules in the cluster continue operating.

This capability is available for an I/O cluster with the following fieldbuses:

- PROFIBUS
- PROFINET
- Modbus TCP

Hot swap terminal units can also be used in I/O configurations attached to AC500 CPU modules.

Hot swap terminal units can be mixed with all normal terminal units (except safety terminal units) in the same configuration, when only specific modules need to be hot swapped.

The hot swapping feature is also available for extreme condition variants of S500.





#### Permanent wiring

Due to the construction of the S500 system, the wiring remains untouched during hot swap. There is no need to remove terminal blocks.

The S500 I/O module can be removed and replaced while the other modules in the configuration continue operating.

As soon as a module is re-inserted, it will be configured automatically and put into operation.

#### Applications

Hot swap is needed in hybrid applications when the control system must not be switched off during the replacement of a module.

# Application descriptions and features

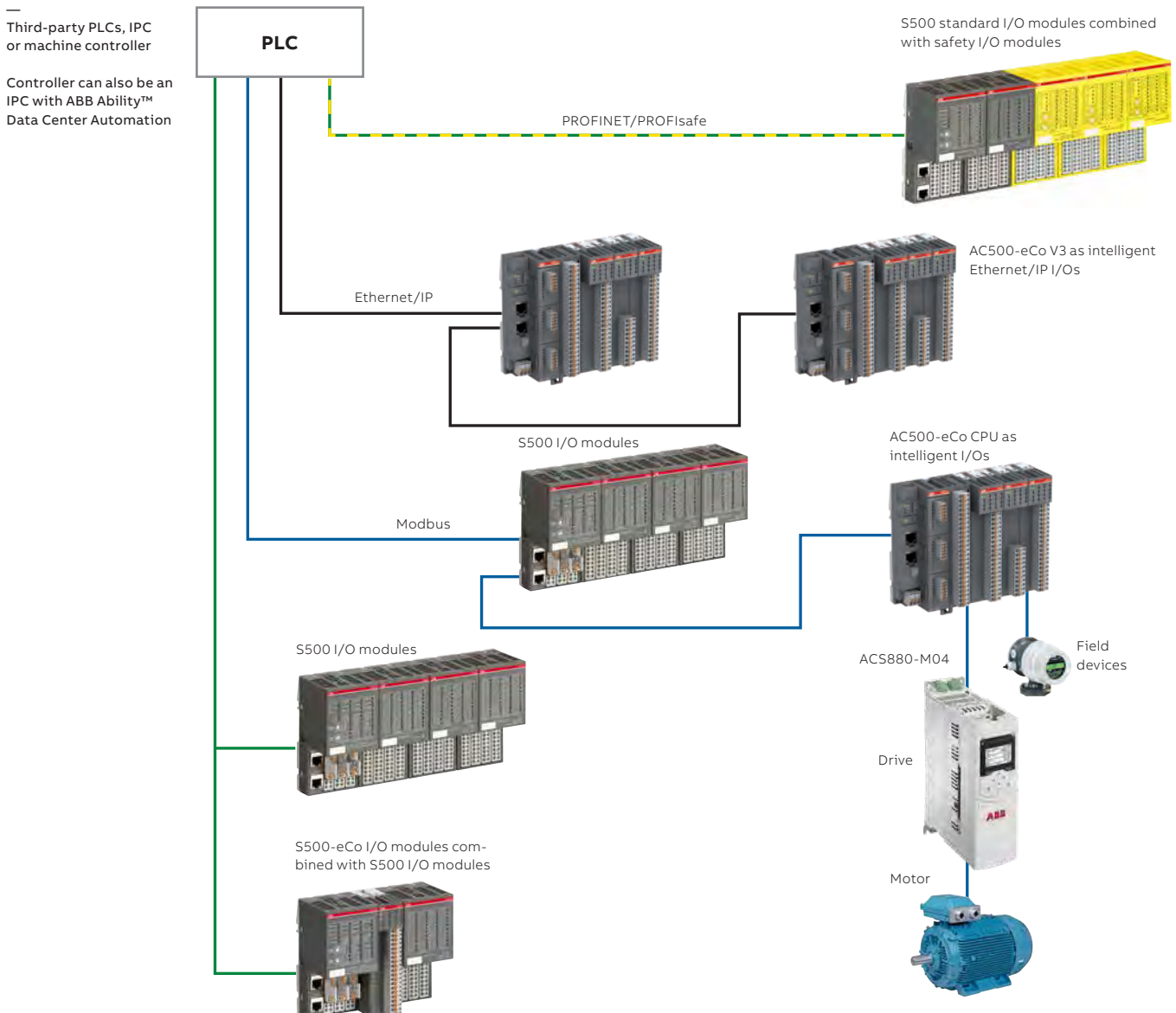
## S500 I/O modules run with various controllers

### S500 remote I/O

The availability of different fieldbus communication interfaces makes it easy to use S500 I/O modules as remote I/O for nearly any PLC and PC. The S500 remote I/O station consists of a communication interface and I/O modules. The smallest configuration can be just the communication interface with the onboard I/O channels.

Communication interfaces are available for the following fieldbuses:

- PROFIBUS
- PROFINET/PROFIsafe
- EtherCAT
- Modbus TCP
- CANopen
- ABB CS31 System Bus



### Easy engineering

The electronic configuration files that are provided by ABB for different fieldbus systems make it easy to configure the S500 remote I/O station in your engineering tool. The files such as GSD and GSDML are available for download at [new.abb.com/plc](http://new.abb.com/plc). For Modbus TCP remote I/O stations a dedicated configurator is included in Automation Builder and for larger applications a Bulk Data Manager tool can be used.

### AC500-eCo CPU as S500 remote I/O

When the AC500-eCo compact CPU is used as remote I/O, it can be programmed with Automation Builder for local intelligence while communicating via the open protocols Ethernet/IP, Modbus TCP or Modbus RTU with a CPU that will then be the master of this intelligent remote I/O station. The AC500-eCo CPU can be expanded by I/O modules from the S500 and S500-eCo range.

### S500 remote I/O with Modbus TCP

ABB provides a configurator in the Automation Builder tool, which allows the configuration of Modbus TCP I/O stations with the communication interfaces CI521-MODTCP or CI522-MODTCP in the same style as the AC500 configuration. For larger applications a Bulk Data Manager tool can be used. The configuration can be stored in the communication interface, which allows using the configured station with any PLC or PC that supports Modbus TCP. This e.g. allows the use directly on other controllers or monitoring systems as e.g. Data Center Automation or external systems.

Thanks to the Modbus feature that allows several masters to exchange data with the same slave, it is possible to use the I/O station as shared devices with up to 10 PLC CPUs.

The Modbus masters can access the process data of the I/O stations in two different ways:

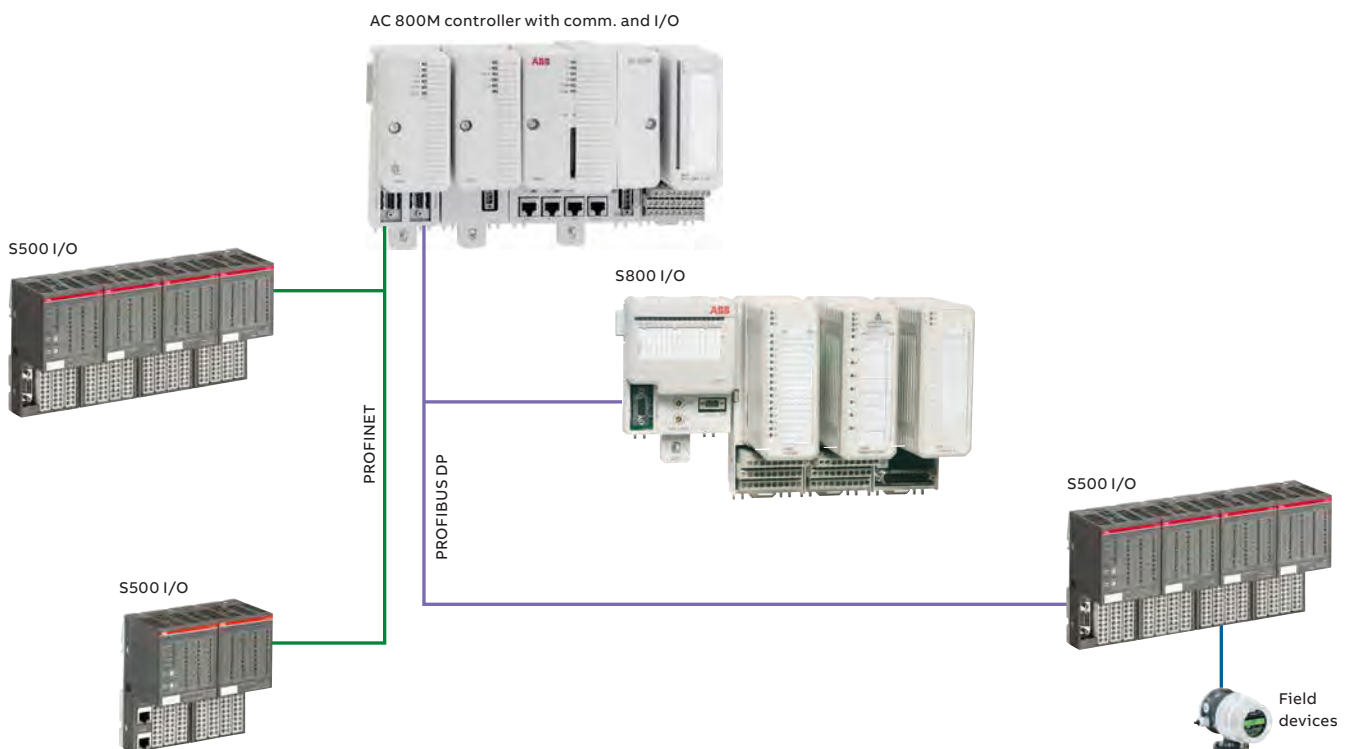
- Fixed mode: each I/O module in the station uses a separate register address range, which requires separate Modbus read/write operations for the modules in the station.
- The dynamic mode allows to pack the data of all I/O modules in the station in one data structure that can be exchanged in one single read/write operation.

### S500 remote I/O with PROFINET/PROFIsafe

Simply extend your control system with ABB standard and safety I/Os to simplify wiring, reduce operating costs and benefit from the unique features of our safety I/O portfolio to increase the productivity of your machines. For more information about safety applications, please see application description Embedding safety I/Os in ABB robots on page 88.

### S500 in hybrid applications with AC 800M Controller

The communication interfaces for PROFIBUS and PROFINET facilitate the integration of S500 as remote I/O stations in the System 800xA AC 800M family of controllers. System redundancy is supported with PROFINET. The configuration is integrated into the Control Builder M engineering tool. Hot swap of S500 I/O modules is possible when these are mounted on hot swap terminal units.



# Application descriptions and features

## Integration of AC500 PLC into System 800xA

### Integration of AC500 PLC into System 800xA

The AC500 PLC hardware can be used for automation of process modules while the operator benefits from user experience in System 800xA. Proven libraries are provided for System 800xA and AC500. This allows programming control tasks in the AC500 PLC while System 800xA is the operator interface. For large distributed projects, many AC500 PLCs can be connected to a System 800xA node.

### Process Control Objects

Twelve objects are available which cover the following functionalities:

- Digital and analog setpoints
- Analog measurement with threshold alarm functions
- Valve control
- Motor control with or without variable speed drives
- Proportional integral controller

### Communication between System 800xA and AC500 PLC

Communication between the AC500 function blocks and the objects in System 800xA uses the PLC Connect option of System 800xA and the AC500 OPC Server.

### Simplified engineering

The Process Control Objects (PCO) library for AC500 V2 contains a function block for each object. The control task is engineered with the AC500 engineering tool Automation Builder. The communication between the objects in System 800xA and the function blocks in AC500 is configured with Bulk Data Manager, which is part of the System 800xA Engineering toolset. A library with ready-made symbols and faceplates for the objects is available for System 800xA engineering.

### Integrated documentation

For engineering, the function blocks for AC500 include the user documentation. The faceplates provide multi-language support for the text elements and allow adaptation of the color codes of the elements to the preferences of the application.

### Availability

Libraries containing the Process Control Objects (PCO) are available for AC500 V2 (in Automation Builder) and for AC500 V3 (in an application example for download). The Automation Builder installation also contains the required OPC server. The corresponding 800xA PLC Object Library for 800xA or Compact HMI can be ordered via the 800xA add-on features list.



System 800xA and AC500 PLC network architecture



Network

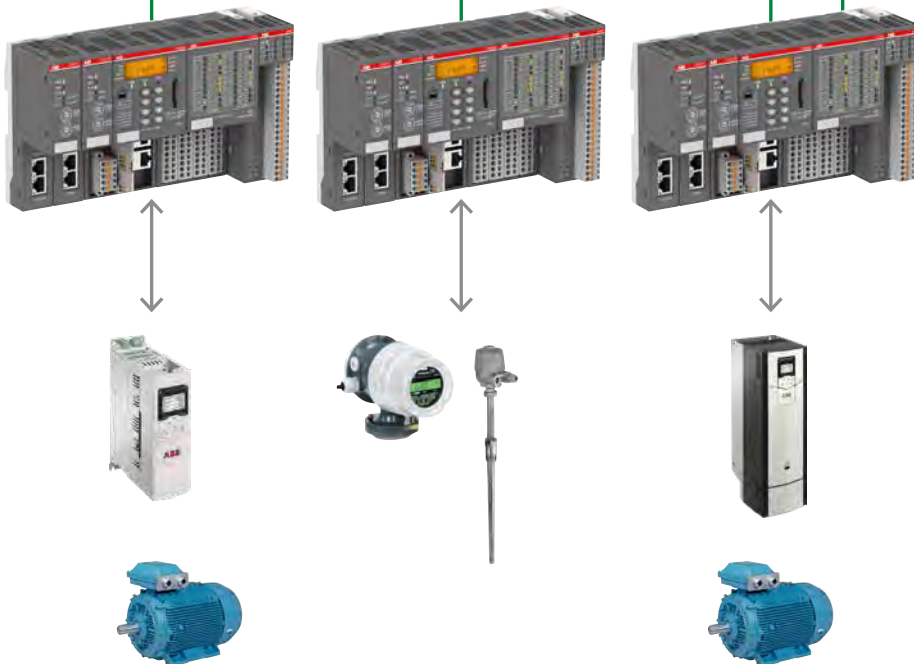
Compact HMI for local operation



CP600 HMI for local operation



Control of process in AC500 PLC



# Application descriptions and features

## Machine controllers based on AC500 PLC

### From simple to high end motion applications

- Convenient PLC portfolio for diverse applications
  - Simple machine control with AC500-eCo PLC
    - Point-to-point motion with PTO outputs, EtherCAT or Modbus communication with the drive and AC500-eCo V3
  - Mid-range applications with AC500 PLC
    - EtherCAT communication with the drive or remote I/O and cam-switch for synchronized motion
  - High-end motion application
    - Axis interpolation e.g. for Delta robot
- Easy integration and excellent scalability using Automation Builder
- Motion wizard and library for fast setup of complex applications

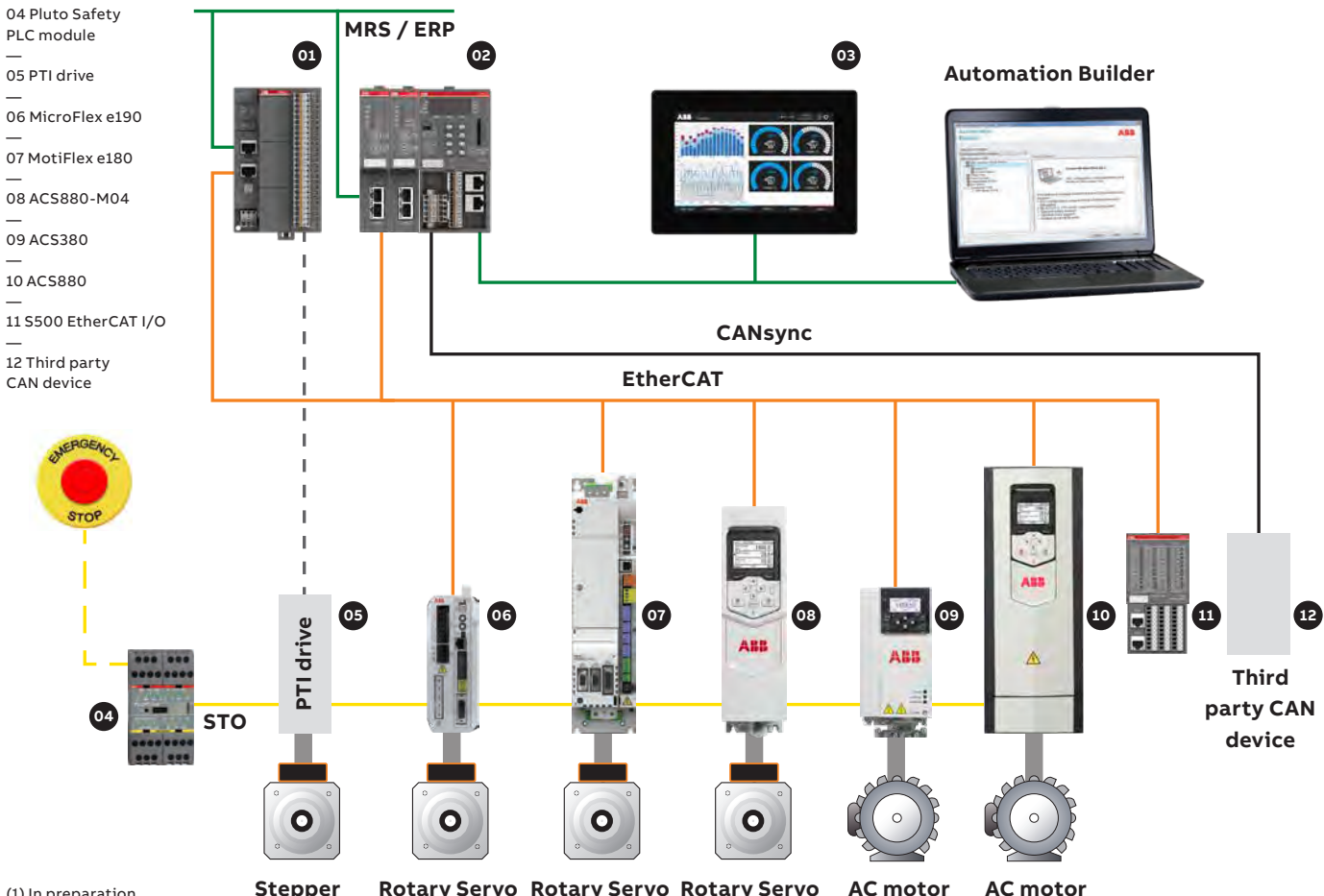
### Multi-axis motion coordination with EtherCAT

ABB's AC500 PLC using EtherCAT real-time bus delivers high performance for multi-axis control applications.

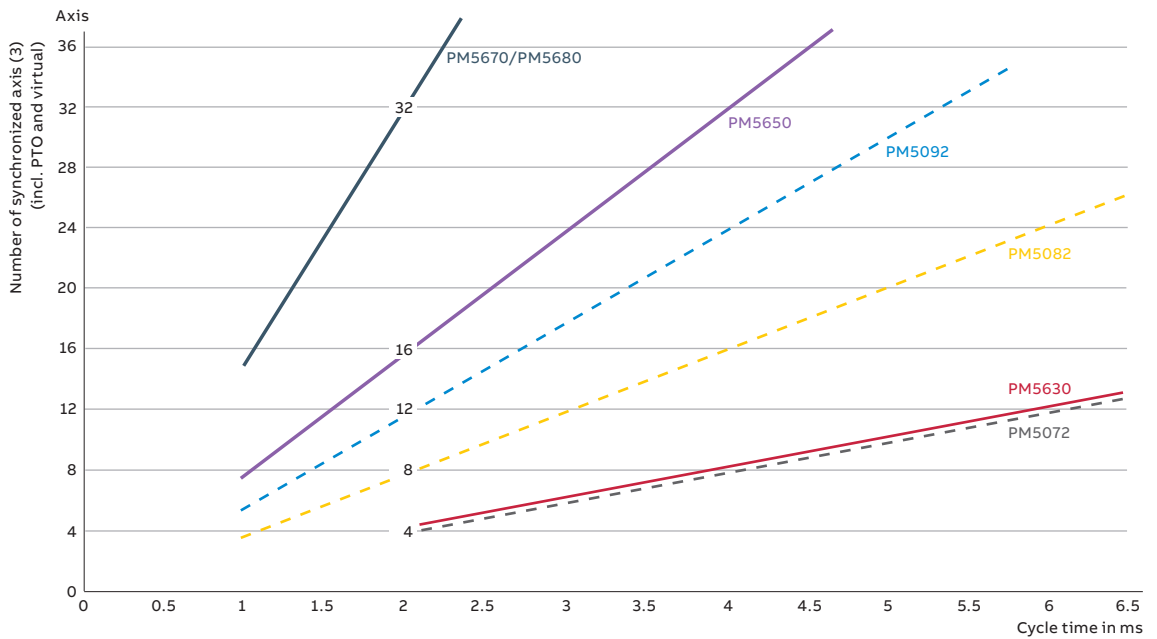
The AC500 PLC provides an industry solution with IEC 61131-3 programming and PLCopen motion functions in combination with ABB drives such as ABB servo drives E1xx or E5xx (1), ACS880-M04 fitted with the FECA-01 EtherCAT module for higher power axes or ACS380 drives. Also 3rd party drives can be integrated.

This popular high-performance motion bus provides simple 'daisy chain' connection.

- EtherCAT multi-axis coordinated motion
- 01 AC500-eCo V3 PLC Onboard EtherCAT
- 02 AC500 PLC
- 03 CP600 HMI
- 04 Pluto Safety PLC module
- 05 PTI drive
- 06 MicroFlex e190
- 07 MotiFlex e180
- 08 ACS880-M04
- 09 ACS380
- 10 ACS880
- 11 S500 EtherCAT I/O
- 12 Third party CAN device



(1) In preparation



01 Number synchronized Axes / ms

**EtherCAT AC500 machine controller kits**

In order to simplify your application, ABB offers products for the implementation of machine control or motion control applications. These products can be purchased individually or as a kit. Two available EtherCAT kits contain the components required for your application.

Depending on the required performance, the kit provides a powerful CPU, an EtherCAT master communication module and the respective

terminal base. The kit can be expanded using standard I/Os, other communication products or software solutions.

**EtherCAT or pulse-train based AC500-eCo V3 motion control**

Efficient and economic motion control via 4 PTO/PWM outputs usable with simple motion library or comfortable to configure PLCopen based motion control programming mixed with EtherCAT onboard axis.

PLC Type used: AC500-eCo V3 AC500 V3	MC-Kits available (2)							
	PM5032	PM5052	PM5072	PM5082	PM5092	PM5630	PM5650	PM5670/PM5680
Min. task cycle settable in ms	5	2	1	1	0.5	1	1	0.5
ETH ports	1	1	2	2	2	2	2	2
Option slots	2	3	3	3	3	-	-	-
PTO axis (200 kHz) (1)	4	4	4	4	4	-	-	-
<b>Configuration limits (5): axis/2 ms</b>	-	-	<b>4</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>32</b>
Performance indication, examples (3)								
Number of synchr. axis in 1 ms (3)	-	-	-	4	6	-	7	12
Number of synchr. axis in 2 ms	-	-	4	8	12	4	16	24
Number of synchr. axis in 4 ms	-	-	8	16	24	8	32	48
Min. EtherCAT master cycle time, ms	-	-	2	1	1	2	1	0.5 (4)

(1) New revision 1 HW: 4 at 200 kHz, classic HW: 4 at 100 kHz or 2 at 200 KHz

(2) See ordering information page eCo-Kits, pp AC500 Kits...

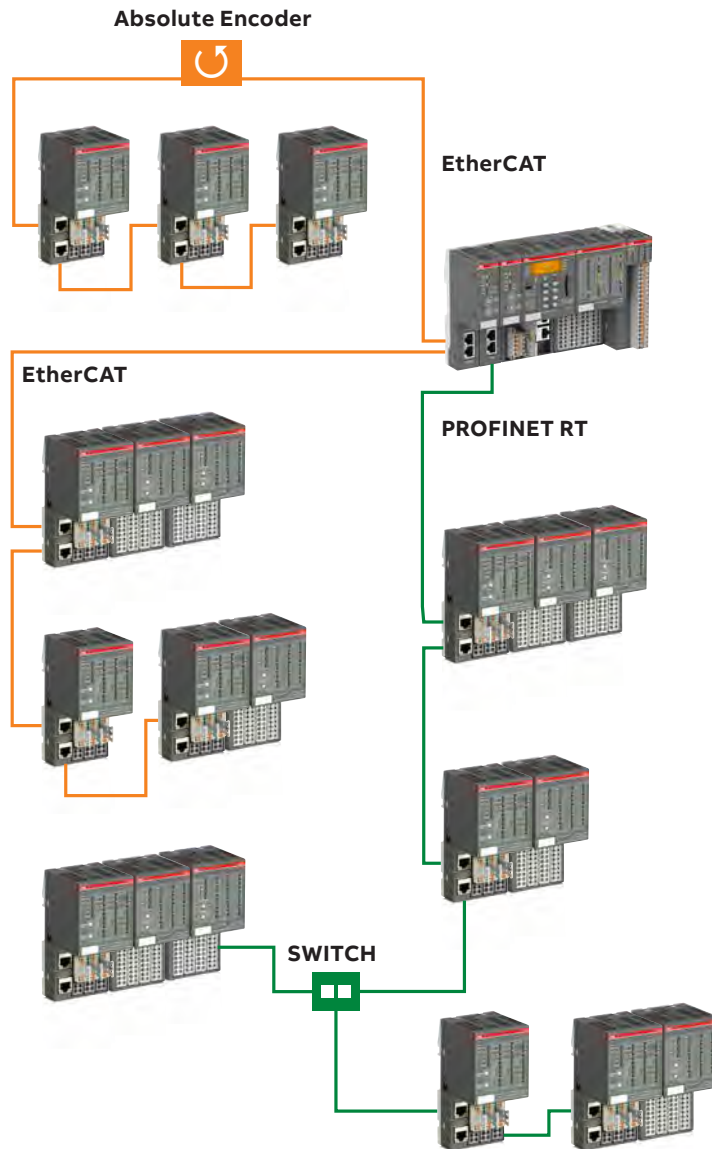
(3) Depending on application complexity the available performance is limited and shared, pure Ethercat axis may only support a lower real axis count especially at lower cycle time depending on mapped objects; Configuration limits are higher to also account for other mapped axis types (5).

(4) Only 2 axis possible at @0.5ms

(5) PTO, encoder and virtual axis included

# Application descriptions and features

## Real-time Ethernet functionality



### RT-Ethernet modules

Modules are available with two different communication protocols based on Ethernet (PROFINET IO, EtherCAT). Master couplers connect AC500 CPUs to remote I/O modules. Various interface modules offer the connection of decentralized I/O modules to the real-time Ethernet networks.

### Cam-switch functionality

Modules based on the decentralized real-time EtherCAT interface technology with integrated I/Os and programmed with PLCopen function blocks are available.

# Application descriptions and features

## AC500 as advanced RTU controller



### Advantages of AC500 as RTU

AC500's open system architecture adds value to your applications: In addition to general logic capacity, it offers advanced pre-calculation and communication possibilities. AC500 CPUs and I/O modules fulfill requirements and offer features that are requested in industries where RTU units are used.

As an open communication platform, AC500 is compatible with IEC 60870-5-104, DNP3, IEC 61850, OPC UA, MQTT and Modbus TCP. Furthermore, Ethernet protocols based on TCP/IP and UDP can be developed by the user. Protocols such as Modbus RTU, ASCII, PROFIBUS and PROFINET, among others, can be used for connection to devices and actuators.

### Applications and segments

AC500 has often been named the PLC of choice in the machinery, infrastructure and process industries.

### Programming and configuration

The Ability™ Automation Builder is the one and only tool for programming, configuring and communication.



One tool for the complete PLC Automation product family



IEC 61131-3 compliant



Six programming languages incl. C and C++ for solving complex tasks



A comprehensive set of ready-to-use libraries for time efficiency



Machine safety standards up to SIL3 or PL e can be combined to form an integrated safety solution

### Easy to handle with intuitive tools

➤ ⚡ Low-cost and power consumption, small footprint



Hot swap, network redundancy



Gateway functionality with telecontrol protocol



Versions for extended operating temperature from -40 °C up to +70 °C



Data collector and concentrator  
Data logging and data storage



MQTT cloud connectivity



HTML5 integrated WEB interface



Communication capability  
Modbus, IEC 60870-5-104,  
IEC 61850, OPC UA and more

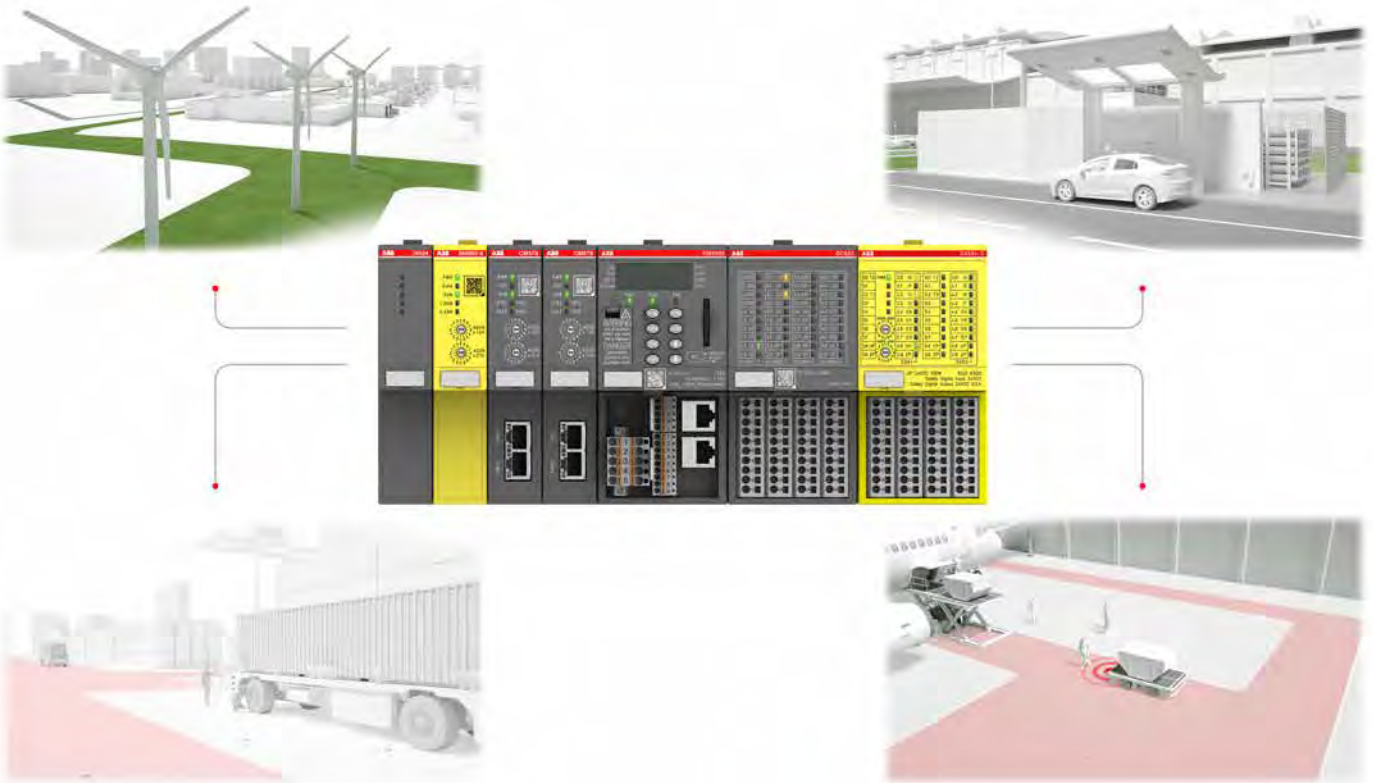


Cryptographic tools and security functionalities

# Application descriptions and features

## Safer, greener and more productive with AC500-S safety PLC

PLCs with in-built functional safety and fail-safe condition monitoring are the unsung heroes of many renewable installations like wind turbines, electric battery-operated AGVs and hydrogen tank stations.



### A safety PLC plays an important role in renewable energy applications

Using programmable logic controllers (PLCs) to control wind turbines or direct solar arrays has been a common solution for many years. What is not yet fully appreciated is the failsafe condition monitoring and advanced functional safety capabilities built within today's PLCs and how they can be applied to renewable applications. Not everyone has grasped the importance that functional safety plays in renewable energy applications and the influential role that a safety PLC can play.

Renewable applications often require complex safety calculations driven by the need to process vast amounts of information to safely supervise the permissible range for temperature, pressure, charge rate, vibration level or position and speed tracking in real-time. Simultaneously, there is a need to safely monitor these complex renewable processes and/or machine characteristics. Ideally placed for this are safety PLCs, with support for trigonometric functions, floating-point calculations, PROFINET/PROFIsafe communication and structured text (ST) for safety programming.

### Wind turbines

Wind turbine safety is becoming increasingly important. In many countries, regulations stipulate that safety during wind turbine operation is critical to prevent accidents due to potential wind turbine collapse.

In addition to a state-of-the-art wind turbine safe control, the ABB AC500-S safety PLC with condition monitoring provides fail-safe condition monitoring of vibrations within the turbine's tower. This enables advanced safety functions to be implemented within wind turbines to avoid structural damage which could lead to accidents.

### Automated guided vehicles

Airports and harbors are becoming the epitome of green design, with shore-based wind turbines powering, for instance, the charging stations used to replenish electric battery-operated automated guided vehicles (AGVs) transporting goods.

The safety PLCs can restrict battery-operated AGVs to designated areas creating safe zones where workers can move about freely. Unable to enter these restricted areas, safety barriers no longer need to be able to withstand the full-force of an AGV, leading to a more open collaborative environment. In areas where the two must mix, the PLC can take input from the AGV's laser-scanner to safely stop the vehicle if it detects a worker or other object in its path.

The safety PLC provides floating-point calculations and trigonometric functions to implement even the most complex mathematical calculations in real-time. These include safely monitoring restricted safety areas for battery-operated AGVs and collision detection.

### Hydrogen tanks

To go further afield, people are increasingly turning to hydrogen fuelled vehicles to provide easy long-distance travel with much lower emissions than with conventional fuel like gasoline, gas, etc. Hydrogen is seen as an alternative to electric vehicles, featuring smaller batteries and generators, yet able to be used for longer distances. The key to this ease is the speed at which a vehicle can refill its tanks with this zero-emission fuel.

Critical to the safe operation of a hydrogen fuel tank is the need to precisely control the pressure and temperature. The tanks are packed with sensors monitoring these parameters and the PLCs provide fast processing speed to handle the large range of pressure and temperature calculations including safety functions like hydrogen leak detection, smoke detection, high pressure protection of inlet and outlet, etc. The fuelling stations use safety PLCs to precisely monitor the pressure, temperature and tank integrity, whilst providing controlled shut off of the safety valves in the event of a problem.

Please watch our videos on our ABB PLC YouTube channel:



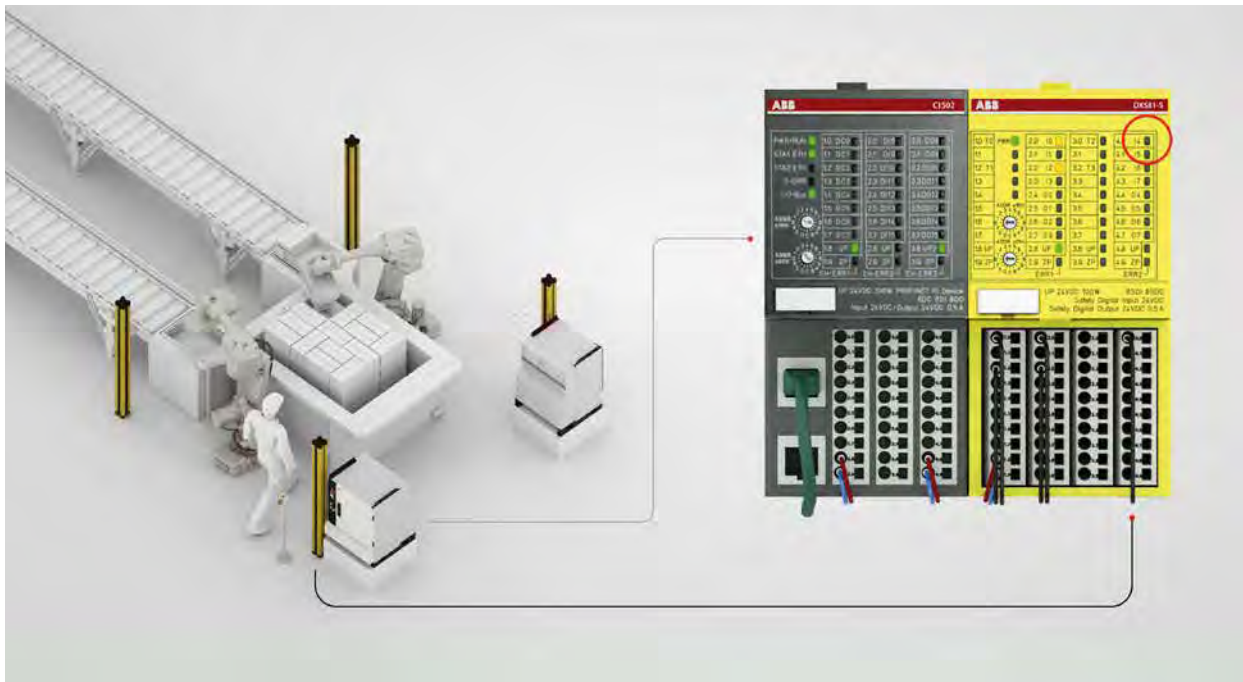
[youtube.com/user/abbplc](https://youtube.com/user/abbplc)



[solutions.abb/ebrochure-smart-safety-for-material-handling](https://solutions.abb/ebrochure-smart-safety-for-material-handling)

# Application descriptions and features

## Embedding safety I/Os in ABB robots enhances man-machine collaboration



### Integration of safety I/Os

ABB is embedding S500 safety I/Os within its series of robot controllers to improve the flexibility, safety and reliability of collaboration between robots and people, which prevents unnecessary disruption to production. Simply extend your control system with ABB S500 safety I/Os to save wiring efforts, operation costs and use unique features of our safety I/O portfolio to increase your machine productivity.

A light curtain, laser scanner, safety mat, E-stop and acknowledge button, for example, are connected to ABB's S500 safety I/O module, which is integral to the ABB robot controller. Should a human enter the robot's cell to undertake maintenance, the safely-limited speed of the robot can be triggered, if permitted, as opposed to a safe stop. The robot moves very slowly and within

the pre-defined safe work zone using ABB's SafeMove2. Once the human leaves the cell, the robot can resume its faster operational speed with or without acknowledgement, depending on the used safety sensors.

### Cost-efficient solution

As the S500 safety I/Os are controlled by the safety module inside the robot controller, there is no need for third party stand-alone safety PLCs to be used. This saves costs as the combination of I/O and robot controller frees up space that would normally be needed for a separate cabinet. It also reduces the time associated with the set-up and operation of robotic production cells. This standardized solution leads to reduced spares, less wiring and lower operational costs as well as easy engineering through common diagnostics.

### Enhanced functionality

- More test pulse outputs on S500 safety digital I/O modules ensure higher degree of fault diagnostics and reaction, which results in higher safety integrity level for safety functions in the machine.
- Each safety I/O channel has not only process state LED but also fault-diagnostic LED which significantly simplifies maintenance work and, thus, save your operation costs.
- Extreme condition (XC) modules are available (-40 to +70 °C, high vibration and shock requirements, etc.), which allows cost-savings in engineering and operation.
- Fool-proof protection implemented in all safety I/O modules (reverse signal or power supply polarity, wrong module placement, short circuit etc.), to avoid damaged modules due to wrong wiring.

### More flexibility

- A single safety I/O channel can be individually reintegrated, which may provide higher machine availability in many customer cases.
- Front panel rotary switch for PROFIsafe address ensures less maintenance effort because you can see all pre-set PROFIsafe addresses directly looking at the front cover of safety I/O modules (no more need to disassemble safety I/Os).
- Built-in module power supply (no additional 24V DC power supply needed), which makes your power supply connections much simpler.

Please watch our videos on our ABB PLC YouTube channel:



[youtube.com/user/abbplc](https://youtube.com/user/abbplc)



# Application descriptions and features

## Safe communication between safety CPUs using PROFINET/PROFIsafe over 5G

— 01 A modern distribution center comprises several independent systems including conveyor and lift systems, robotic sorting and palletizing processes, together with autonomous guided vehicles, or AGVs, and automated stacker cranes that lift pallets to and from the high bay storage systems. Each system needs to exchange its control and safety data via a central control system or distributed control system in an efficient and reliable manner so as to maintain productivity and minimize downtime.

### Real-time exchange of high volume process and safety data

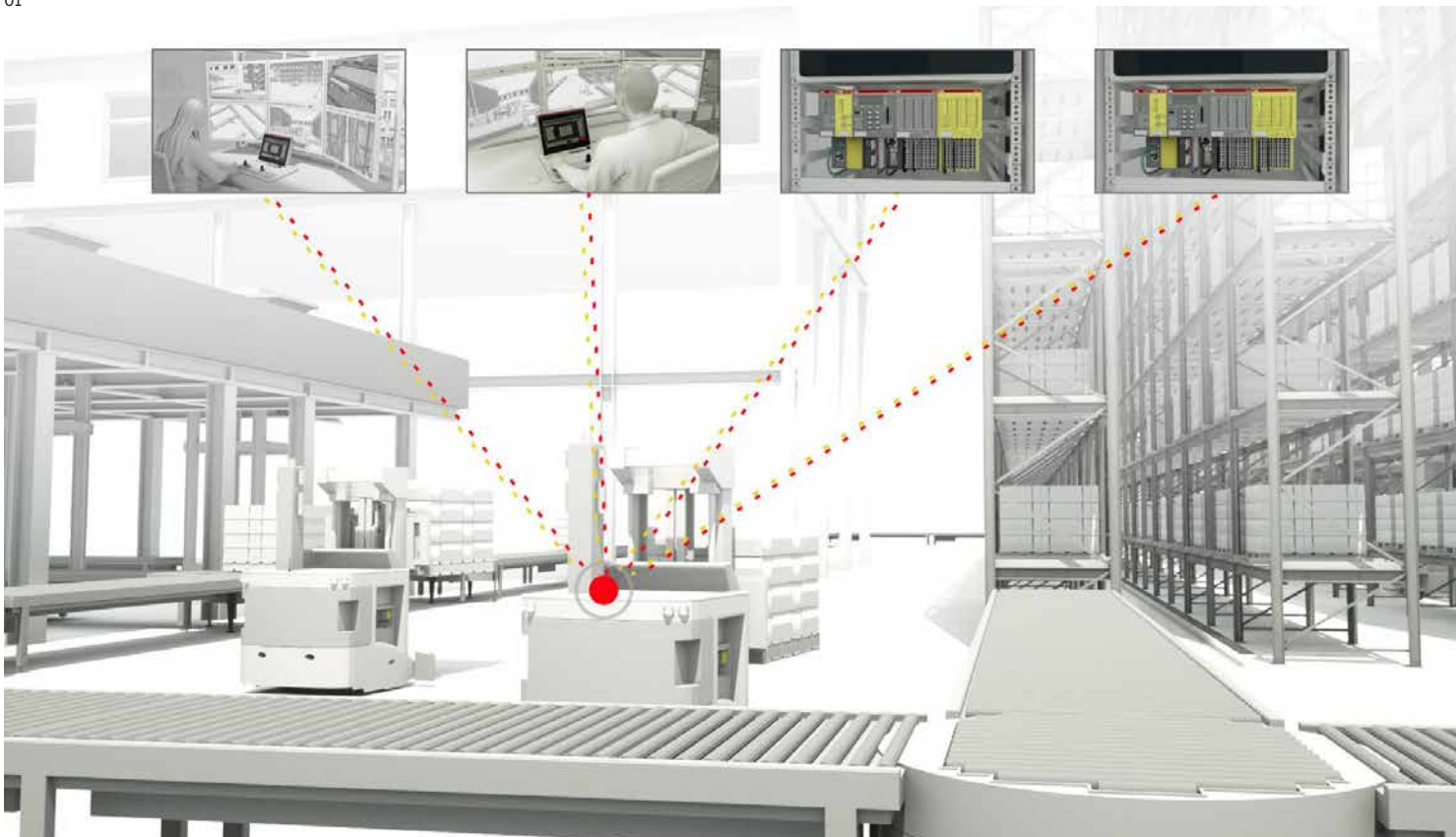
ABB has moved from using just one central PLC controller to multiple controllers capable of communicating with many machines in real-time. Now each machine controller can exchange big volumes of process and safety data in real-time to more than one central control system simultaneously. 5G networks can also be used to wirelessly deliver time-critical data using PROFINET/PROFIsafe.

Safety CPU modules SM560-S-FD-1 (-XC) and SM560-S-FD-4 (-XC) can function as both a safety controller and a safety device. The modules, when used with ABB's AC500/AC500-S Programmable Logic Controller (PLC), feature the ability to exchange process and safety data, not only from one controller to multiple devices but also from one device to multiple controllers, using PROFINET/PROFIsafe shared device functionality.

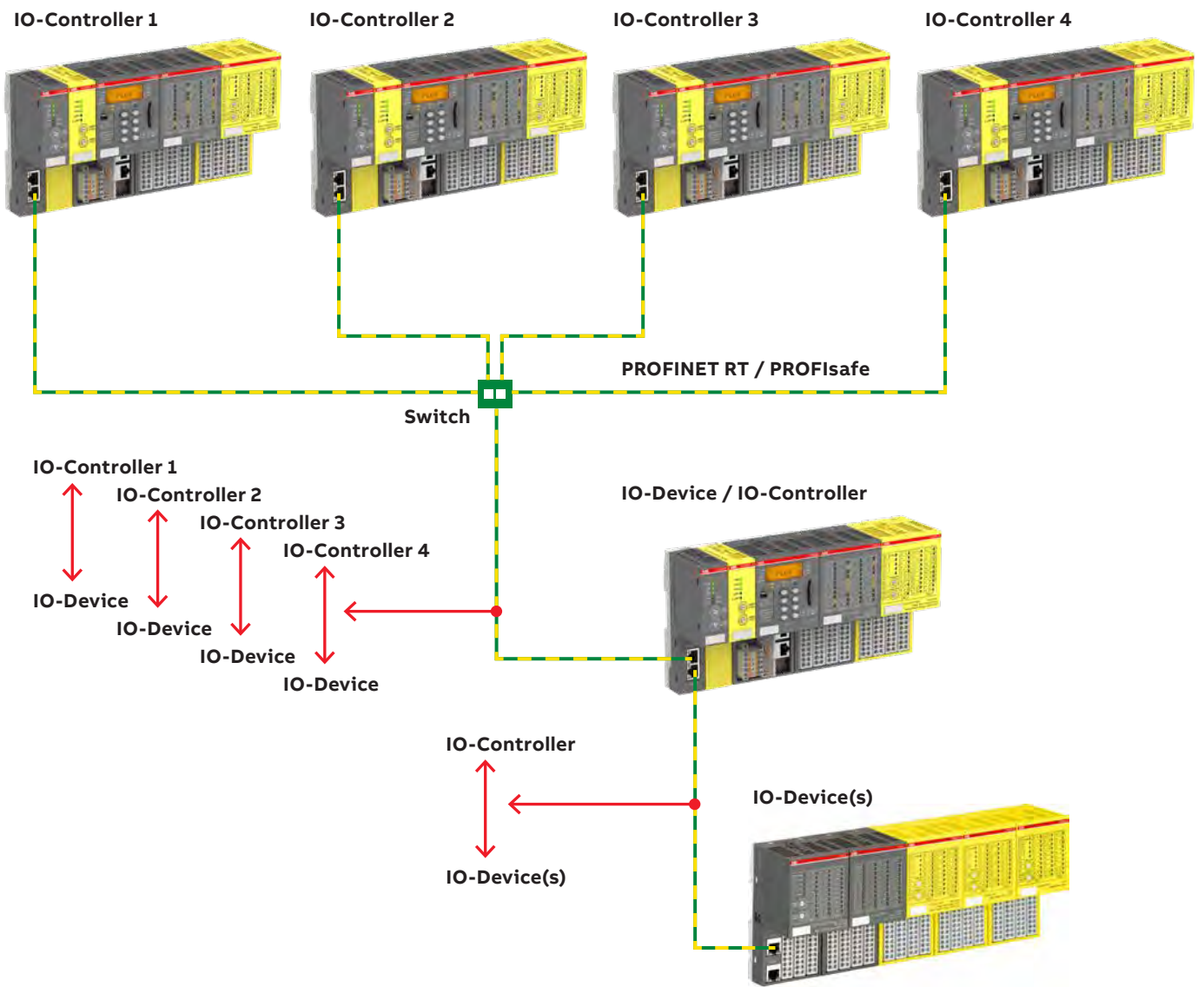
Now hybrid interconnected PLC control systems can extend traditional centralized or distributed control. As such, each controlled machine can deliver high volumes of process and safety data in real-time, simultaneously, to several central control systems.

This solution replaces gateways which are expensive, take valuable control cabinet space and because they are limited to only 12 bytes of safety data per gateway, cannot communicate in real-time with large safety data volumes. With the new solution, a maximum of 1440 bytes of process data including up to 384 bytes of functional safety data can be allocated for up to four PLC controller systems, thereby providing faster reaction to optimize the production and improve the predictive maintenance that leads to less downtime.

— 01



PROFINET/PROFIsafe communication between multiple AC500 PLC controllers



Please watch our videos on our ABB PLC YouTube channel:



[youtube.com/user/abbplc](https://youtube.com/user/abbplc)

# Application descriptions and features

## Triggering safety actions using standard HMI

With ABB's AC500-S safety PLC, standard HMIs such as control panels and mobile devices can be used to alter functional safety control functions in industrial applications. ABB has developed a method of using standard human machine interface (HMI) products such as control panels, industrial PCs and mobile devices to reconfigure safety control functions.

Using ABB's AC500-S safety PLC, operators of equipment such as harbor and factory cranes, hoists, elevators, airport passenger bridges, automatic guided vehicles (AGVs), robots, mining and pulp & paper machinery can select, modify and amend their safety control functions. This allows them to achieve functional safety standard requirements while benefiting from the convenience and low costs of using standard HMIs.

Operators of these industrial applications need to reconfigure their safety control functions to adapt to changed application conditions and to optimize machine productivity. These reconfigurations, known as safety actions, are often performed using mechanical or electro-mechanical mode selector switches connected to the digital safety inputs of a safety PLC.

This method suffers from limited user-friendliness, inability to make modifications to switch layout and function, limited number of selection options and relatively high costs for the mode selector switches and digital safety input channels.

ABB solves these challenges by allowing standard HMIs, such as control panels, industrial PCs and mobile devices to interface with an ABB AC500-S safety PLC to carry out these safety actions.





Please watch our videos on our ABB PLC YouTube channel:



[youtube.com/user/abbplc](https://youtube.com/user/abbplc)

Another example is in the selection of a crane, allowing it to be controlled remotely using the emergency stop located on the operator desk. A network links the AC500-S safety PLC in the control room with the safety PLCs at the cranes. The user in the control room can select, using standard HMI equipment, which of the cranes will stop if the emergency stop button is activated on the remote operator control station. Pressing the remote emergency stop button on the

operator's desk will therefore stop the selected crane only. Independent of the remote emergency stop function, all cranes still have their own local emergency stop controls.

The ability to select from a wide range of HMI products offers the user independence from any one vendor, a larger range of input options and greater flexibility to adapt the connections and layout of the HMIs.





---

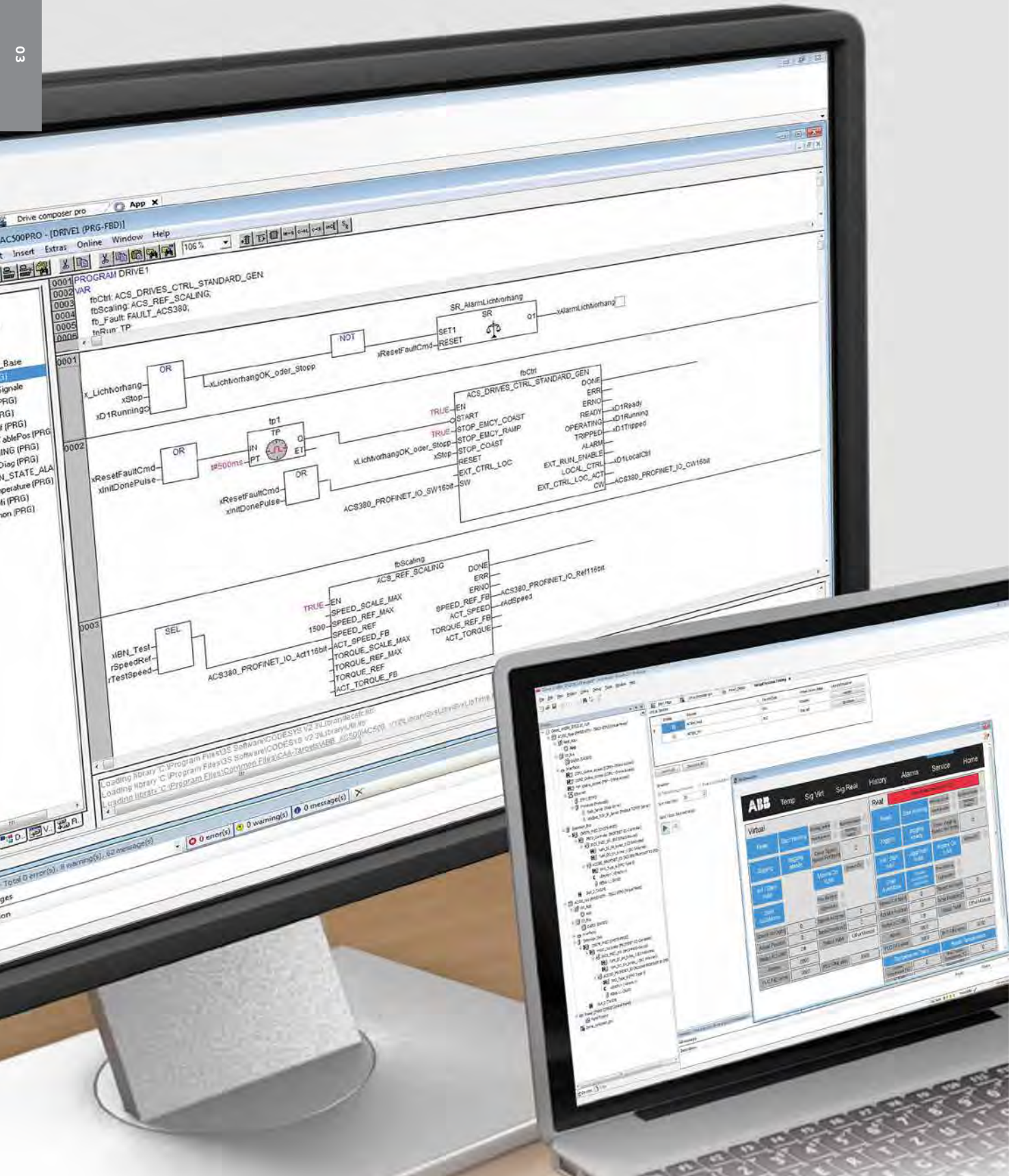
# Automation Builder

## Integrated engineering suite

<b>97</b>	<b>Key features</b>
<b>98–99</b>	<b>Ordering data</b>
<b>100–101</b>	<b>Software features</b>
<b>102–105</b>	<b>Runtime license features</b>
<b>106</b>	<b>Productivity features</b>
<b>107–108</b>	<b>AC500 for general motion control</b>

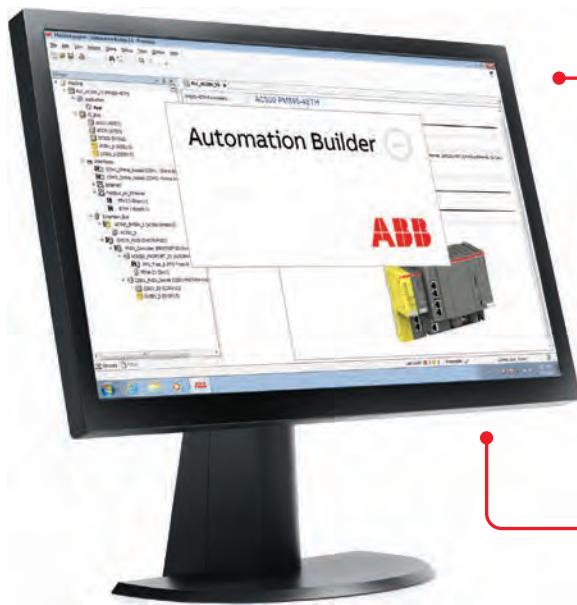
Download Automation Builder from [new.abb.com/automationbuilder](http://new.abb.com/automationbuilder)

03



# Automation Builder

## Key features



- Stay in control of your project:  
Automation Builder integrates engineering tools for PLCs, safety, drives, motion and control panels
- Reduce risk: Manage complexity and realize connectivity easily
- Increase efficiency:  
Build comprehensive solutions with integrated engineering that add value to your business
- Combine tools: One common intuitive interface for configuring, programming, debugging and maintaining automation projects
- Save time: Test systems effortlessly in virtual time without real hardware using advanced simulation support

## Automation Builder

### Ordering data

#### Automation Builder

- Automation Builder connects the engineering tools for PLC, safety, drives, motion and control panels. The software suite integrates products into solutions that create value for your customers, giving you greater control of your projects, reducing risk and saving time.
- Open systems win. They lead to more innovation, value and freedom of choice for your business. Automation Builder enables you to adapt the tool chain to your needs and workflows. The software is open for your specific product and communication technology to build your distinct solution.
- Automation Builder provides advanced features, further increasing engineering productivity for your automation solutions.
- Freemium license model with high flexibility in using the licenses. Licenses can be activated on PCs, USB license dongles or license servers (including borrowing of licenses for offline use).
- For details please refer to Automation Builder – Software Features.

#### Automation Builder Editions

For	Description	Type	Order code
Free 61131-3 engineering for simple PLC solutions	Automation Builder 2.x Basic (1)(2)	-	-
Integrated Engineering for PLC, drives, motion, SCADA, panels	Automation Builder 2.x Standard (3)	DM200-TOOL	1SAS010000R0102
	Automation Builder 2.x Standard Network (2)	DM204-TOOL-NW	1SAS010004R0102
Integrated Engineering for PLC, drives, motion, SCADA, panels and features for engineering productivity and collaboration	Automation Builder 2.x Premium (2)(4)	DM202-PREM	1SAS010002R0102

#### Automation Builder add-ons

Functional safety engineering	AC500-S Safety PLC programming	DM220-FSE (3) DM221-FSE-NW (2)	1SAS010020R0102 1SAS010021R0102
Git based version control	Git integration into Automation Builder for professional version control	DM230-GIT (2)	1SAP193730R0102
SVN based version control	Subversion integration into Automation Builder for professional version control	DM207-PVC (3) DM214-PVC-NW (2)	1SAS010007R0102 1SAS010014R0102
Static code analysis	Professional Static Analysis for Automation Builder	DM210-PSA (3) DM217-PSA-NW (2)	1SAS010010R0102 1SAS010017R0102

#### Accessories

Automation Builder licensing based on a USB Key	USB Key for Automation Builder without license (5)	DM-KEY	1SAP193600R0001
---	--	--------	-----------------

All Automation Builder PC software licenses can be installed either on engineering PCs or on USB dongles. Network licenses can also be installed on a license server. The licenses can be transferred between computers or dongles unlimited times.

(1) Free license

(2) Network license for shared usage within a local area network or for usage on Windows Server operating systems. Per license one user can use the license at the same time.

Network licenses that can be borrowed for offline use are available on request.

(3) Single user license - bound to PC or DM-KEY (USB Key)

(4) Edition upgrade licenses from Automation Builder 2.x Standard to Automation Builder 2.x Premium are available on demand.

(5) Does not contain license. Automation Builder license must be purchased separately. Can carry an arbitrary number of licenses.



Automation Builder



Discover our  
Automation Builder online documentation  
[help.plc.abb.com](http://help.plc.abb.com)

## Automation Builder

### Ordering data

#### AC500 Library Licenses (Engineering licenses)

For	Description	Type	Order code
all AC500 V3 CPUs	Solar Library (2)	PS5617-Solar	1SAP195005R0101

#### AC500 Runtime Licenses

For	Description	Type	Order code
all AC500 V3 CPUs	Modbus TCP HA runtime license	PS5601-HA-MTCP	1SAP195400R0101
all AC500 V3 CPUs	IEC 61850 protocol runtime license (1)	PS5602-61850	1SAP195600R0101
all AC500 V3 CPUs	KNX IP protocol runtime license (1)	PS5604-KNX	1SAP195800R0101
all AC500 V3 CPUs	BACnet protocol B-BC runtime license (1)	PS5607-BACnet-BC	1SAP195550R0101
AC500-eCo V3	BACNet protocol B-BC runtime license for AC500 eCo-V3 (not for PM5012)	PS5607-BACnet-BC-e	1SAP195551R0101
all AC500 V3 CPUs	Data logger runtime license	PS5609-Log	1SAP195002R0101
PM5072, PM5082, PM5092	Data logger runtime license	PS5609-Log-e	1SAP195004R0101
all AC500 V3 CPUs	Motion control library runtime license	PS5611-MC	1SAP192150R0101
PM5072, PM5082	Motion control library incl. EtherCAT onboard license	PS5611-MC-EC-e	1SAP192152R0101
AC500 V3/AC500-eCo V3	Ethernet/IP scanner runtime license for AC500 V3 (for all CPUs except PM5012)	PS5613-EIP-S	1SAP196101R0101
AC500-eCo V3	Ethernet/IP scanner runtime license for AC500-eCo V3 (for all CPUs except PM5012)	PS5613-EIP-S-e	1SAP196103R0101
AC500 V3/AC500-eCo V3	Ethernet/IP adapter runtime license for AC500 V3 (for all CPUs except PM5012)	PS5613-EIP-A	1SAP196100R0101
AC500-eCo V3	Ethernet/IP adapter runtime license for AC500-eCo V3 (for all CPUs except PM5012)	PS5613-EIP-A-e	1SAP196102R0101
AC500 V3/ PM5072, PM5082, PM5092	DNP3 outstation onboard license for AC500 V3 (for all CPUs except PM5012, PM5032, PM5052)	PS5614-DNP3-O	1SAP195610R0101
PM5072, PM5082, PM5092	DNP3 outstation onboard license for AC500-eCo V3	PS5614-DNP3-O-e	1SAP195611R0101
PM5072, PM5082, PM5092	EtherCAT onboard runtime license	PS5615-ECAT-e	1SAP196201R0101
AC500 V3/AC500-eCo V3	OPC UA client runtime license for AC500 V3 (for all CPUs except PM5012)	PS5616-UACli	1SAP196300R0101
AC500-eCo V3	OPC UA client runtime license for AC500 V3 (for all CPUs except PM5012)	PS5616-UACli-e	1SAP196301R0101
AC500-eco V3	Temperature Control Library runtime license Ac500-eCo V3 (not for PM5012) (2)	PS5621-TempCtrl-e	1SAP195008R0101
all AC500 V3 CPUs	Temperature Control Library runtime license (2)	PS5621-TempCtrl	1SAP195009R0101
AC500 V3/ AC500-eCo V3	Runtime license for 5 times more OPC UA tags	PS5622-UATags	1SAP196600R0101
AC500-eCo V3	Runtime license for 5 times more OPC UA tags	PS5622-UATags-e	1SAP196601R0101
AC500-eCo V3	PROFINET Controller runtime license for AC500-eCo V3 (for all CPUs except PM5012, PM5032)	PS5623-PN-C-e	1SAP196701R0101
AC500-eCo V3	PROFINET Device runtime license for AC500-eCo V3 (for all CPUs except PM5012, PM5032)	PS5623-PN-D-e	1SAP196702R0101
CM5640	PRP protocol runtime license (2)	PS5624-PRP	1SAP195010R0101

For using runtime licensed features one license per CPU is required. The license has to be installed on the AC500 V3 CPU either by connecting it to Automation Builder or via Memory card that has been prepared by Automation Builder for license activation. The licenses can be transferred between AC500 V3 CPUs unlimited times.

(1) Also available for AC500-eCo V3 PM5072 and PM5082.

(2) In preparation



AC500 libraries

#### Further application libraries and examples:

Please check and download further libraries and examples from: [new.abb.com/plc](http://new.abb.com/plc)

Use English language setting, then click on “Application Examples”.

Application Examples explain functionality by using e.g. standard Automation Builder libraries and functions in simple examples. They are tested in the described example configuration and functionality only, they come with documentation and are free of charge.

Applications Examples help to minimize valuable programming and testing time for specific applications.

## Automation Builder

### Software features

Automation Builder		Basic	Standard	Premium
Features for AC500 V3 and target hardware		Basic system engineering FREE	Integrated system engineering	Productivity and collaboration
<b>Productive engineering</b>	Integrated engineering for PLCs, motion, drives and control panels	○	●	●
	Integrated tool suite installation and maintenance (online and offline)	●	●	●
	Project handling including project archive and backup features	●	●	●
	Project lifecycle support (version profiles and project migration)	●	●	●
	Native language support in EN, DE, ES, FR, CN	●	●	●
	Support of standardization and re-use by flexible configurations of machine variants			●
	Support of re-use by cross project and cross Automation Builder instance copy&paste			●
	ECAD roundtrip engineering - AC500 and EPLAN / Zuken E3			●
	ECAD roundtrip engineering for 3rd party devices - PLC and EPLAN / Zuken E3			●
	Bulk data import/export with change control to any tool via CSV (also via copy&paste)			●
	Bulk data import/export of device and I/O lists and IEC 60870-5-104			●
	Change management support by project compare			●
	Automation of engineering (execution of Python scripts)			●
	Virtual system testing based on Virtual Commissioning Technology		○	○
Collaborative engineering support by Professional Version Control with Subversion			○	
<b>PLC engineering (AC500 V3)</b>	<b>For: AC500-eCo V3, AC500 V3, supported AC500 local I/O modules, supported AC500 extension modules</b>			
	PLC application programming (LD, FBD, SFC, ST) plus CFC	●	●	●
	PLC firmware update, download and online change to single PLCs	●	●	●
	PLC simulation, diagnosis and debugging	●	●	●
	Integrated firmware identification and update (PM and CM devices)	●	●	●
	Configuration of communication protocols for TCP/IP, Modbus TCP, Modbus RTU, CAN	●	●	●
	Configuration of onboard communication protocols for IEC 60870-5-104, DNP3, IEC 61850, BACnet, KNX, Ethernet/IP (1)		●	●
	Configuration of communication protocols for PROFINET, PROFIBUS DP, EtherCAT, CAN (all via communication module)		●	●
	Configuration of motion axes and graphical CAM tables		●	●
	Static code analysis		○	○
<b>Safety PLC engineering (integrated solutions)</b>	<b>For: AC500-S safety CPU, safety I/Os and PROFIsafe devices</b>			
	Safety PLC application programming (LD, FBD, ST)		○	○
	Fieldbus protocol engineering for PROFIsafe		○	○
	Safety Code Analysis Tool		○	○
	Safety Verification Tool		○	○
<b>SCADA engineering</b>	<b>For: ABB zenon</b>			
	Integrated SCADA and PLC engineering with ABB zenon editor		○	○
<b>Control Panel engineering</b>	<b>For: CP600-eCo, CP600, CP600-Pro</b>			
	CP600 and CP600-Pro panel configuration with PB610 Panel Builder 600	○	●	●
	CP600-eCo panel configuration with PB610 Panel Builder 600	●	●	●
	Integrated PLC tag data import		●	●
	Control Panel simulation	●	●	●

# Automation Builder

## Software features

Automation Builder		Basic	Standard	Premium
Features for AC500 V3 and target hardware		Basic system engineering FREE	Integrated system engineering	Productivity and collaboration
<b>Drive engineering</b>	<b>For: All ABB low voltage AC drives</b> IEC 61131 programming of ACS880 and DCS880	●	●	●
	Drive management with common process data editor (Drive - PLC)		●	●
	Drive commissioning with Drive composer pro	○	●	●
<b>Motion engineering</b>	<b>For: Motiflex e180, Motiflex e190, E530</b> Motion application engineering with Mint WorkBench	●	●	●
<b>Modbus TCP engineering</b>	<b>For: CI521-MODTCP, CI522-MODTCP</b> Configuration and diagnosis of unbundled Modbus TCP CI (communication interface) devices	●	●	●
<b>Solution engineering</b>	Drive library (PS5605-Drives)	●	●	●
	MQTT and JSON libraries	●	●	●
	SNMP and SMTP libraries	●	●	●
	Motion control wizard, CAM editor and library (PS5611-MC) (1)	○	○	○
	Temperatur control library (PS5621-TempCtrl) (*)		○	○
	BACnet - BC protocol (PS5607-BACnet-BC) (incl. ASC) (1)		○	○
	AC500 High Availability HA-Modbus TCP library (PS5601-HA-MTCP) (1)	○	○	○
	KNX-protocol (PS5604-KNX) (1)		○	○
	IEC 61850 (PS5602-61850) (1)		○	○
	Data logger library (PS5609-LOG) (1)	○	○	○
	Pumping library (PS5608-Pump) (*)	○	○	○
	Solar library (PS5608-Solar) (*) (3)	○	○	○
	HVAC library (*)	○	○	○
	Process control objects (PCO) library (*)	●	●	●
	Ethernet/IP (PS5613-ETHIP) (1)		○	○
	EtherCAT onboard (PS5615-ECAT) (1)		○	○
	PROFINET I/O Controller onboard (PS5623-PN-C-e) (1)		○	○
	PROFINET I/O Device onboard (PS5623-PN-D-e) (1)		○	○
	OPC UA client (PS5616-UACli) (1)		○	○
	DNP3 outstation onboard (PS5614-DNP3-O)		○	○
PRP Protocol on CM5640-2ETH (PS5624-PRP)		○	○	
<b>Further features</b>	PLC multi download tool for large installations	●	●	●
	OPC server tool, license manager, installation manager, PLC gateway, IP configuration tool	●	●	●
<b>Operating systems</b>	Windows 11 (32/64 Bit) Professional / Enterprise, Windows 10 (32/64 Bit) Professional / Enterprise, Windows Server 2012 R2 64 Bit, Windows Server 2019 (2)	●	●	●
<b>PC requirements</b>	Minimum: 1 GHz, 4 GB RAM, 5-18 GB free disk space	●	●	●

● included  
 ○ optional (additional license required) as integrated tool / feature / library  
 ○ optional (additional license required) as standalone tool / feature - not integrated in Automation Builder  
 (1) additional runtime license per PLC required  
 (2) Network license required to run Automation Builder on server operating systems  
 (3) Additional engineering license per PC required  
 (\*) Technology Preview: Technology Previews are non-final versions of our product and should not be taken as a measure of the fit, finish, capability, and overall quality of the product.

## Automation Builder

### Runtime license features



#### PS5608-Pump

##### Pump solution library

Library supporting the most common functions in pumping applications

Support for pumping station functions with different operation modes

- 1- 8 pumps controllable
- Pressure-, flow-, level-control
- Comparator, sequence Generator and distributor to various VFD and DOL combinations:
  - "DOL pumping":
    - All pumps as direct online (DOL)
  - "Multi pumping":
    - All pumps with VFD
  - "Traditional pumping":
    - One pump w. VFD drive and rest by DOL.
- Flow estimation.

##### Benefits

- Allows energy optimized operation in multi-pump setup
- Easy to use, adapt and extend to a specific application
- Takes care of distributing usage /wear and tear according operating h
- Uses similar functions / terms as in ACQ Water drives to enable a simple choice

Application examples for fast engineering and startup.



#### PS5617-SOLAR

##### Solar tracker solution library

Library for solar tracking applications enabling fast engineering, especially together with ABB's drives and motors

Covers different tracker configurations and different algorithms for accuracy needs

- Control of trackers in parabolic trough, power tower, PV and CPV applications.

Complete library package for different tracking use cases, plug and play:

- Example program with detailed explanations and visualizations
- Control of the tracker adaptable to different needs and conditions, to achieve maximum efficiency of installation
- Exact positioning of different axes with the following accuracies:
  - NOAA algorithm 0.03 Grad
  - NREL algorithm 0.0003 Grad.
- Input / sensor adaptation
- Communication
- Different actuators / drives control
- All needed modes for simple commissioning and manual operation:
  - Fast and simple calibration of the trackers, offering manual repositioning and fine tuning
  - Safety positions
  - Back tracking.



#### PS5621-TempCtrl

##### Temperature control library

Library packet for advanced temperature control applications

Includes extended, flexible PID functionality with Auto-tune for temperature control

- Enhanced response time and reduced overshoots and oscillations
- Option to optimize control for very different heating and cooling characteristics.
- Enhanced tolerance to thermocouple input noise
- Normal and standby- setpoints
- Multi-level temperature monitoring and alarms provides flexible operation and protection for machine and process
- Logging enables complete overview of the actual situation and past behavior
- Configurable output timing, synchronization for peak load shaving in multi-zone setups
- Simulation blocks enable off-line setup and pre-test of a new project
- Group-programming

Example projects, including adaptable HMI project for CP600 family, well suited for multi zone and grouped temperature control e.g. in Extrusion:

- Easy to use operator interface
- Provides quick access to setup, monitoring and tuning screens for multiple zones
- Easily extendable to a large number of zones
- Zones: heat-, cool-only or heat-and-cool

License Package (Software is part of Automation Builder)

All AC500 V3 CPUs (PM5072 and above) (1)

All AC500 and AC500-eCo V3 CPUs (1)

All AC500 V3 CPUs (PM5032 and above) (1)

(1) planned

# Automation Builder

## Runtime license features



### PS5601-HA-MTCP

#### High availability library using Ethernet (Modbus TCP)

Runtime license per CPU to download library into the CPU.

Enables hot-standby redundancy and bumpless transfer with standard AC500 CPUs.

Supports 3 redundancy levels:

- CPU
- I/O communication
- SCADA communication

Library package containing libraries based on Modbus TCP for field communication and using CI52x communication interface modules as I/O clusters with redundant connection.

Ethernet redundancy based on externally managed switches: Ethernet network can be independent of the redundancy mechanism used.

- Daisy chain in ring configuration of CI52x with MRP as redundancy protocol
- Fast reaction and switchover nearly independent of the number of clusters
- Possibility of integrating other devices e.g. ABB drives into the redundancy scheme.

Scalable redundancy, where CPUs can also be placed far away from each other (...kilometers if fiber-optic networks are used).

Includes the AC500 Bulk Data Manager as a tool for efficient configuration and cluster engineering.

- Configuration and export of projects, clusters, modules/parameters, signal names, visualization ("code generation")

Application examples for fast engineering and startup.

### PS5602-61850

#### IEC 61850 MMS server and GOOSE communication

This runtime license enables the AC500 V3 PLC to connect to substation type equipment (IEDs) or act as IED.

The protocol library and configuration tool are part of Automation Builder. The runtime license is needed for download.

61850 server edition 1 allows:

- sending MMS messages to ensure a safe data communication – no real time support
- publishing and subscribing to GOOSE messages for high priority peer-to-peer data exchange between different servers to ensure a data transmission with minimal delay
- up to 5 client connections per server
- up to 50 entries per dataset
- up to 20 datasets

Automation Builder used as IED configuration tool

- Import / export of SCL files formats
- ICD – IED capability description file
- SCD – substation configuration description file
- CID – configured IED description file

Basic display options

Highlights

- Wide set of Logical Nodes provided
- Further Logical Nodes can be defined
- Implementation can be programmed freely in IEC 61131.

The IEC 61850 protocol of the AC500 PLC is TÜV certified.

### PS5604-KNX

#### KNX IP communication

This runtime license enables the AC500 V3 PLC to connect to KNX IP.

The protocol and configuration options are part of Automation Builder and FW. The runtime license is needed for download.

Support of

- Up to 1000 group objects
- Programming the physical address via ETS
- Downloading the KNX group address linking via ETS

Highlights

- Easy to use KNX communication directly in CPU due to tight ETS5 and Automation Builder integration via DCA
- No coupler or gateways needed
- Cost-efficient especially for OEMs and projects
- Enables holistic building automation solutions.

Runtime license (Software is part of Automation Builder)

All AC500 V2 and V3 CPUs

All AC500 V3 CPUs

All AC500 V3 CPUs

## Automation Builder

### Runtime license features



#### PS5607-BACnet-BC

##### BACnet communication

This runtime license enables the BACnet protocol on AC500 PLCs to connect OEM or infrastructure applications to BMS (Building Management Systems) or other controllers.

The PS5607-BACnet-BC license enables AC500 to act as BACnet server and client device, complying with the B-BC device profile.

It supports the use of BACnet IP (Ethernet) and BACnet MS/TP (serial) networks to be used with the scalable AC500 platform V3 CPUs.

The very transparent, object-oriented publish and subscribe approach of BACnet allows efficient and well-documented engineering and collaboration of many different parties in large infrastructure projects.

##### Highlights

- Comfortable configuration and editing in the Automation Builder with library support
- Easy-to-use BACnet communication directly in the CPU
- No coupler or gateways required
- Cost-efficient, particularly for OEMs and projects
- Interfacing other non-BACnet devices to BMS.

BACnet for AC500 is BTL approved and certified.



#### PS5611-MC

##### Motion control library with axis wizard, CAM editor

Runtime license enabling fast and standardized engineering according to PLCopen standard when using ABB's AC500 V3 and AC500-eCo V3 PLCs for motion control.

The motion solution wizard helps to setup most efficiently ETherCAT and PTO axis as well as CAM curves and tables and link them to the motion control library.

Covers different motion control options for single and multi-axis motion control applications:

- PLC-based interpolation, the position control loop can be closed in the PLC or drive (with synchronized network)
- Single axis and multi-axis motion
- Defined Jerk limitation by polynomial interpolation
- Spline interpolation or polynomial interpolation for cam curves, position, velocity or acceleration profiles available
- Possibility for switching over between different movements and cam curves on the fly
- Latch functionality with drive support
- Virtual axes possible
- Same PLCopen blocks to support different drives, communication networks and control principles
- Application-specific interpolation algorithms can be integrated
- Supports AC500-eCo V3 with Pulse Train Output.

##### PLCopen functions:

- Administrative function blocks
- Single axis function blocks
- Multi-axis function blocks
- Homing function blocks
- Additional ABB-specific function blocks for further simplification
- CAM handling
- Load / torque control function blocks
- All suitable for EtherCAT, PTO or analog connected drives.



#### PS5614-DNP3-O

##### DNP3 outstation protocol and configurator

This runtime license enables DNP3 protocol following IEEE1815-2012 standard.

- Binary and double binary inputs
- Binary outputs
- Binary outputs command
- Counters and frozen counters
- Analog input and frozen analog inputs
- Analog input reporting Deadband
- Analog output
- Analog output command
- Time and date
- Time delays
- Class based reporting
- File transfer
- Internal indications

##### Highlights:

- DNP3 outstation includes functionality up to the highest level 4 profile
- Supports security: Secure Authentication (SAv2, SAv5)
- Integrated long term buffering
- Archiving (csv)
- Multi master (8 sessions)

DNP3 is an install option and needs a runtime license, has a comfortable configurator in Automation Builder and enables bulk in- and export.

Runtime license (Software is part of Automation Builder)

All AC500 V3 CPUs

All AC500 V3 CPUs including AC500-eCo V3

All AC500 V3 CPUs and AC500-eCo V3 PM5072, PM5082, PM5092

# Automation Builder

## Runtime license features



### PCO-Library

#### Process control objects library

Facilitates the use of AC500 as controller in DCS solutions by providing function blocks for easy integration into the process visualization.

Twelve function blocks are available which cover the following functionalities:

- Digital and analog setpoints
- Analog measurement with threshold alarm functions
- Valve control
- Motor control with or without variable speed drives
- Proportional integral controller

The function blocks have an internal interface to the DCS system. Status and control are exchanged with the DCS system via OPC DA. For ABB Ability™ System 800xA an optional object library is available which contains symbols and faceplates that match the function blocks.



### PS5609-Log

#### Data Logger Library

The data logging function block library contains function blocks for the purpose of advanced time-stamped data logging for different use cases including buffering:

Useful if system requirements or authorities require gapless data for trouble shooting, compliance, prove of correct operation or billing and other purposes.

The data logging function blocks help to create flexible applications for buffering or storing data. In case of a broken or intentionally interrupted connection between AC500 and the telecontrol system and automatically retrieves and resends the data once online again and/or requested, while already newer data has to be buffered in parallel.

- The log file(s) can be configured for
- up to 32 data variables per timestamped data set
  - up to 65 k data sets per file
  - up to 999 consecutive log files
  - different file names and extension.

- Location can be:
- Memory card,
  - flash disk,
  - user disk



### PS5624-PRP

#### Parallel Redundancy Protocol for CM5640

This license enables to use the PRP Protocol configuration option on connected CM5640-2ETH communication modules.

The PRP then uses both ports of the CM5640 to send and receive telegrams in parallel over two separated = parallel Networks to achieve a higher redundancy.

The AC500 can therefore act as a double connected device, directly, achieving a higher reliability compared to being connected via an additional REDbox ( special switch with this functionality).

PRP enables a gapless switchover with zero switch- over time and is typically used in critical applications close to e.g. electrification equipment.

(No license required)

All AC500 V3 CPUs

- Not part of Automation Builder, but downloadable as application library (<https://new.abb.com/plc/application-examples>)

Runtime license (Software is part of Automation Builder)

All AC500 V3 CPUs including AC500-eCo V3

All AC500 V3 CPUs

# Automation Builder

## Productivity features

### Object-oriented programming of AC500 V3 CPUs

All essential features of standard object-oriented programming are included in Automation Builder's object-oriented programming:

- Real object-oriented programming, fully compliant with the third edition of the IEC 61131-3 standard in all available editors
- Encapsulation of object-oriented program code in libraries with functional call interfaces: Convenient provision of e.g. system functions or special algorithms for PLC programmers without exposing the intellectual property
- Inheritance of POU's to similar application parts to reduce development time and errors
- Object-orientation is not a must: Functional and object-oriented programming can be used and mixed as required.

### Engineering Productivity

- State-of-the-art editors providing all required software development features like intellisense, refactoring or browsing of references
- Input assistance for the input and configuration of data
- User-friendly programming with mouse and keyboard in all IEC 61131-3 editors
- Comprehensive project comparison, also for graphic editors
- Numerous security features for the protection of the source code and for safeguarding the operation of the controller.

### HMI integration

Synchronization of connection settings and access to tags on the AC500 PLC.

### Drive integration

Seamless integration of ABB Drives connected to AC500 PLCs:

- Common configuration of cyclic data exchange
- Access to the drive via the AC500 PLC - no need for point-to-point connections
- Upload, download and offline editing of drive parameters

### Integrated configuration of AC500 software features

All required AC500 software features can be selected and configured by Automation Builder, e.g.

- KNX gateway for connecting to building automation devices
- BACnet B-BC object engineering
- IEC 60870, DNP3 and 61850 protocols for data exchange with substations
- Time synchronization via NTP
- Shared variables with other AC500 PLCs
- Security settings, e.g. certificates and user management

### Add-on: Professional version control – management of the application project

Professional Version Control is an integrated link to the version control systems Subversion (SVN) or GIT (in preparation). End users can use this tool to manage independently both the complete IEC 61131-3 project version, as well as the individual application objects. End users benefit from automated management of the source code when developing a project in various teams or over a long period of time.

### Add-on: Professional static analysis

With static code analysis it is possible to check the source code of AC500 applications based on pre-defined rules and naming conventions. Additional information on potential development problems is revealed and errors can be detected and eliminated before the application will be tested on the PLC. Static code analysis implements more than 100 pre-defined and partly configurable rules.



# Automation Builder

## AC500 for general motion control

### Automation Builder with integrated motion solution wizard for efficient motion control engineering and workflows

Convenient to start efficiently without programming to set up and work on real, virtual and encoder axes, guided by the motion solution wizard, both for EtherCAT or PTO based synchronized drives.

Completely based on open standards like Codesys and comprehensive PLCopen motion libraries, the fully integrated engineering environment efficiently enables seamless set up, programming and testing from small to complex machinery and complete lines.

### One-click axis engineering

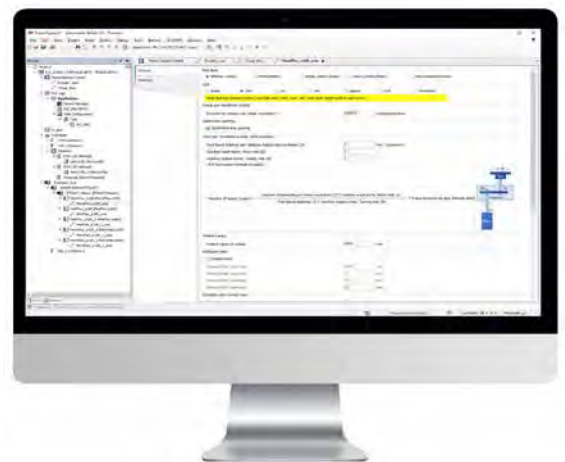
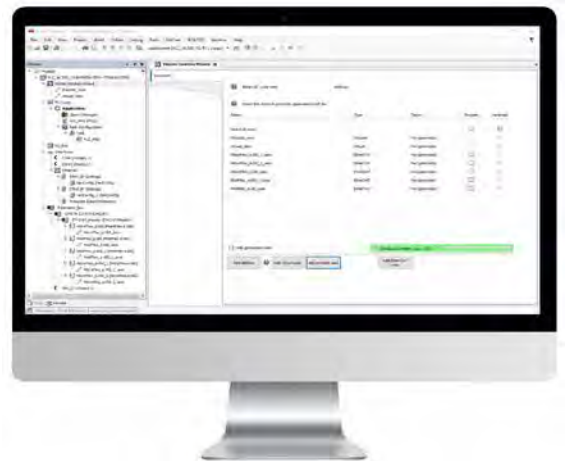
The intuitive, easy-to-use wizard supports unique one-click motion axis setup. Then step-by-step configuration vastly simplifies the setup of smaller and high-end motion control applications.

### It's all about engineering efficiency

The solution combines the best of two main approaches for effortless motion control engineering: Wizard setup – with in-depth drill down options for expert users later – and intuitive graphic CAM table editors. This future-proof approach not only ensures fast setup but also has a selectable programming depth for flexible machine production options, quality, maintainability and durability through adaptable and expandable gentle movements.

### Full insight for fine-tuning

The Automation Builder engineering tool also features comprehensive tools for tracking or visualizing the exact and precise movement of axes, whether virtual, simulated or real, together with other variables or I/O signals. The graphic interfaces, including CAM editors, simplify fine-tuning and allow you to visualize the dynamics of combined movements as required for configuring, improving, operating or diagnosing machine operation.





Bottling



Conveyors



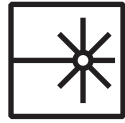
Cut to length



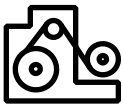
Extruders



Labeling



Laser processing



Machine building



Mixer



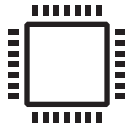
Pick and place



Plastic injection molding



Printing



Electronic, PCB

**One platform for all performance classes and applications**

The AC500 V3 and AC500-eCo V3 CPUs uniquely scale with one look and feel from cost efficient PTO to real-time synchronized EtherCAT based motion control – all in the same familiar Codesys and PLCopen engineering environment.

The flexible integration of AC500 PLCs, the wizard and electronic CAM and gearing simplifies handling, minimizes the potential for errors and increases overall transparency, saving a lot of time throughout the workflow.

For more details see chapter 2 page 82.





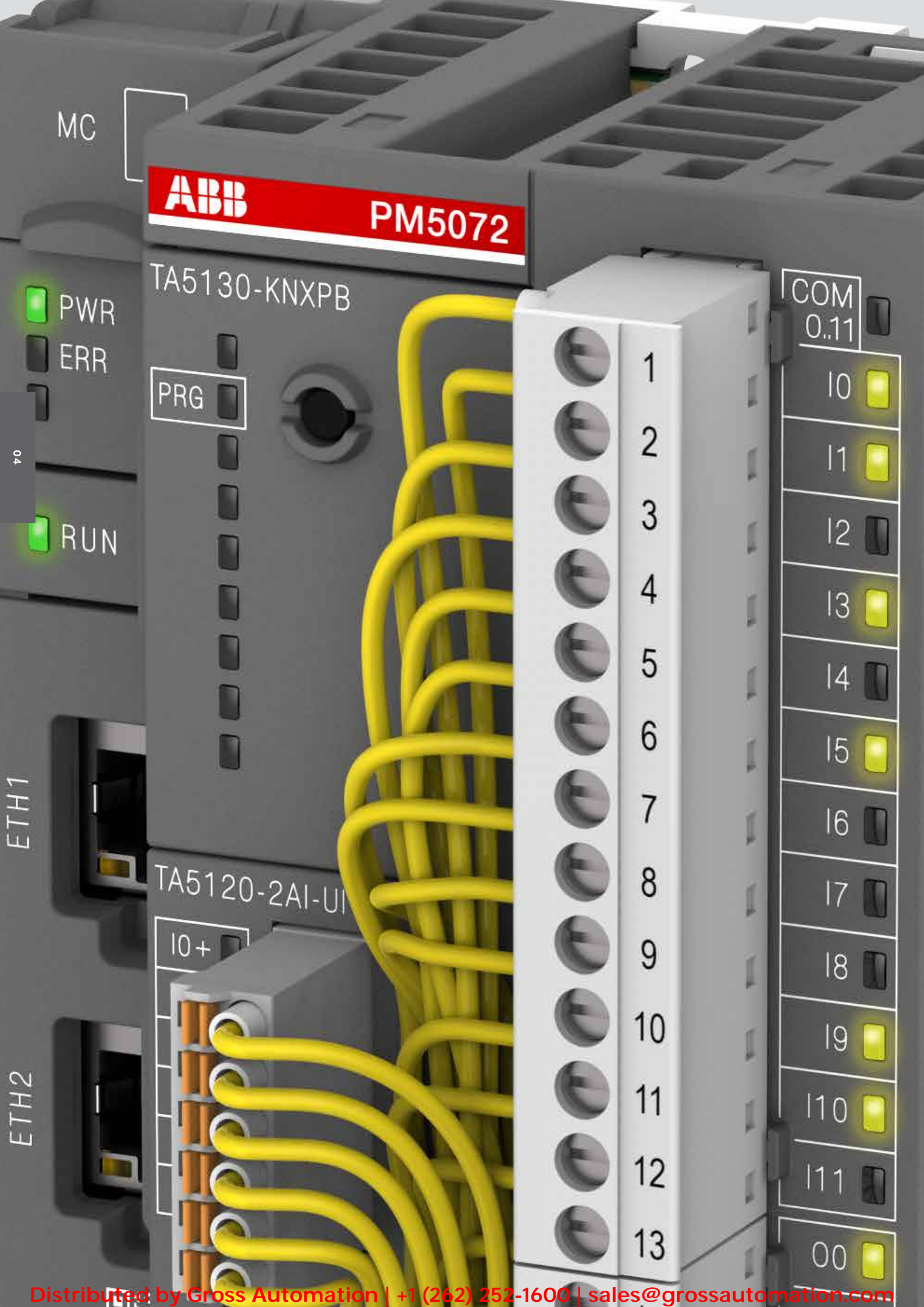


---

# AC500-eCo

## Entry level PLC solutions

<b>113</b>	<b>Key features</b>
<b>114–123</b>	<b>Ordering data</b>
<b>124–135</b>	<b>Technical data</b>
<b>136–137</b>	<b>System data</b>



MC

**ABB**

**PM5072**

TA5130-KNXPB

PWR

ERR

RUN

PRG

COM  
0.11

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

110

111

00

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

TA5120-2AI-U

10+

ETH1

ETH2

# AC500-eCo

## Key features



- High performance variant with large memory available
- Simple variant for entry level application

- Up to 10 I/O modules connected to V3 Standard and Pro CPU
- Compatible with all standard I/O modules (S500 and S500-eCo)
- Digital I/O module with configurable I/O available

- Up to two different types of terminal blocks available
- Large number of integrated onboard I/O
- Fast I/O for motion application and axis control
- Onboard I/O extension using option boards for digital or analog channels
- Micro memory card slot for FW/program download and update

- Comprehensive communication and options:
  - Up to two Ethernet interfaces for communication and web server for user defined visualization
  - Up to three serial ports for decentralized I/O and communication using option boards
  - New Ethernet-based communication available

## AC500-eCo

### Ordering data

#### AC500-eCo V3 CPUs

- Three performance classes CPU (Basic, Standard and Pro) with large memory
- From low-entry and cost-sensitive to large and complex applications
- One or two independent Ethernet interfaces with integrated switch functionality
- Up to three RS232 or RS485 serial interfaces using option boards
- Micro memory card slot for data storage and program backup
- Real time clock for Standard and Pro CPU, optional for Basic
- Web server functionality with HTML5 Web visualization for Standard and Pro CPU
- Minimum cycle time per instruction: Bit 0.02 µs, Word 0.02 µs, Floating point 0,6 µs.
- High amount of onboard I/Os with relay or transistor outputs
- Onboard high-speed I/Os with motion control function for up to 4 axis PTO
- Extendable with up to three digital, analog or serial option boards
- Standard and Pro version can be locally extended with up to 10 I/O modules (S500 and/or S500-eCo modules can be mixed)
- 24 V DC power supply.

Total user program memory	Onboard I/Os	Relay / Transistor outputs	Integrated communication	Option board slots for extension	Power supply	Type	Order code	Weight (1 pce)
kB	DI/DO/DC							kg
<b>Basic CPU PM5012-x-ETH: 1MB CPU, Ethernet interface, onboard digital I/O, not extendable, 1 slot for option board</b>								
1 MB (thereof 256 kB Program code and Data) (2)(3)	6 / 4 / -	Transistor	1x Ethernet	1	24 V DC	PM5012-T-ETH	1SAP122600R0172	0.225
	6 / 4 / -	Relay	1x Ethernet	1	24 V DC	PM5012-R-ETH	1SAP122700R0172	0.235
<b>Standard CPU PM5032-x-ETH: 2MB CPU, Ethernet interface, RTC and micro memory card, onboard digital I/O, extendable, 2 slots for option board</b>								
2 MB (thereof 512 kB Program code and Data + 1.5 MB Web max.) (2)(3)	12 / 8 / 2	Transistor	1x Ethernet	2	24 V DC	PM5032-T-ETH	1SAP123400R0172	0.253
	12 / 6 / 2	Relay	1x Ethernet	2	24 V DC	PM5032-R-ETH	1SAP123500R0172	0.268
<b>Standard CPU PM5052-x-ETH: 4MB CPU, Ethernet interface, RTC and micro memory card, onboard digital I/O, extendable, 3 slots for option board</b>								
4 MB (thereof 768 kB Program code and Data + about 3 MB Web max.) (2)(3)	12 / 8 / 2	Transistor	1x Ethernet	3	24 V DC	PM5052-T-ETH	1SAP124000R0172	0.257
	12 / 6 / 2	Relay	1x Ethernet	3	24 V DC	PM5052-R-ETH	1SAP124100R0172	0.273
<b>Pro CPU PM50x2-T-2ETH: 8MB CPU with two Ethernet interface, RTC and micro memory card, onboard digital I/O, extendable, 3 slots for option board</b>								
8 MB (thereof 1 MB Program code and Data + 7 MB Web max.) (2)(3)	12 / 8 / 2	Transistor	2x independent Ethernet with switch	3	24 V DC	PM5072-T-2ETH	1SAP124500R0173	0.265
8 MB (thereof 1 MB Program code and Data + 7 MB Web max.) extended wide temperature (2)(3)	12 / 8 / 2	Transistor	2x independent Ethernet with switch	3	24 V DC	PM5072-T-2ETHW (1)	1SAP124400R0173	0.265
18 MB (thereof 1 MB Program code and Data + 16 MB Web max.) (2)(3)	12 / 8 / 2	Transistor	2x independent Ethernet with switch	3	24 V DC	PM5082-T-2ETH	1SAP124600R0173	0.265
24 MB (thereof 3 MB Program code and Data + 21 MB Web max.) (2)(3)	12 / 8 / 2	Transistor	2x independent Ethernet with switch	3	24 V DC	PM5092-T-2ETH	1SAP124700R0173	0.265

Terminal block sets are necessary for each AC500-eCo V3. The terminal blocks must be ordered separately.

(1) Wide extended temperature -20 °C ... +70 °C. From production Index B0, the CPU PM5072-T-2ETHW will be usable from -40 °C ... +70 °C.

(2) The maximum downloadable application size which is shown in Automation Builder contains all the user program code+user data+web server and infrastructure data. The size is depending on the CPU Type (see the value in the technical data pages).

(3) Memory size of V2 versus V3 CPUs is not comparable. Projects have a different and separate user program code and data memory calculation in Automation Builder 2.4.0 version or later: System, configuration and web server parts are not counted anymore. This results in typically about 50 % lower memory usage compared to V2, and even lower memory usage compared to V3 projects compiled in Automation Builder 2.3.0 or before.

## AC500-eCo

### Ordering data

#### AC500-eCo V3 Controller kits

- One single order code for a complete product bundle providing all needed parts for a machine controller.

Program / user memory	Features (+ incl. spring terminals)	Max. axis at 2 ms EtherCAT cycle time	Type	Order code	Price	Weight (1 pce) kg
<b>MB</b>						
<b>Kit Type: Machine Controller</b>						
8 / 1	PM5072-T-2ETH PS5611-MC-EC-e (1)	4 (3)	PM5072-MC-KIT-EC	1SAP125000R0173		0.363
8 / 1	PM5072-T-2ETH PS5611-MC-EC-EIP-e (2)	4 (3)	PM5072-MC-KIT-EC-EIP	1SAP125100R0173		0.363
8 / 1	PM5082-T-2ETH PS5611-MC-EC-e (1)	8	PM5082-MC-KIT-EC	1SAP125200R0173		0.363
8 / 1	PM5082-T-2ETH PS5611-MC-EC-EIP-e (2)	8	PM5082-MC-KIT-EC-EIP	1SAP125300R0173		0.363
16 / 2	PM5092-T-2ETH PS5611-MC-EC-e (1)	12	PM5092-MC-KIT-EC	1SAP125400R0173		0.363
16 / 2	PM5092-T-2ETH PS5611-MC-EC-EIP-e (2)	12	PM5092-MC-KIT-EC-EIP	1SAP125500R0173		0.363
<b>Kit Type: BACnet Controller</b>						
	PM5072-T-2ETH PS5607-BACnet-e	–	PM5072-KIT-BACnet	1SAP125600R0173		0.363

(1) Bundled license: Motion Control including EtherCAT onboard

(2) Bundled license: Motion Control including EtherCAT onboard and Ethernet/IP S+A

(3) Including PTO, virtual and encoder axis, depending on application code - might be lower @ this cycle time for EtherCAT axis only

The CPUs AC500-eCo V3 revision R01xx can be programmed with Automation Builder version 2.6.0 or higher and require at least a firmware version 3.6.0 or higher. They cannot be downgraded to lower versions than Automation Builder 2.6.0/ firmware version 3.6.0.

#### AC500-eCo V3 wide temperature range (W versions)

AC500-eCo V3 CPU PM5072-T-2ETHW with dedicated option boards

- - 40 to +70 °C usage temperature without condensation (from production Index B0), derating is sometimes necessary
- Simple coating for accidental humidity withstand, no conformal coating
- High reliability in application



PM5012-x-ETH  
Basic CPU



PM5032-x-ETH  
Standard CPU



PM5052-x-ETH  
Standard CPU



PM5072-T-2ETH(W)  
Pro CPU



PM5082-T-2ETH  
Pro CPU



PM5092-T-2ETH  
Pro CPU



[Guide for easy migration  
of new AC500 V3 CPUs](#)

## AC500-eCo

### Ordering data

#### AC500 Runtime Licenses

For	Description	Type	Order code
all AC500 V3 CPUs	IEC 61850 protocol runtime license (1)	PS5602-61850	1SAP195600R0101
all AC500 V3 CPUs	KNX IP protocol runtime license (1)	PS5604-KNX	1SAP195800R0101
AC500-eCo V3	BACNet protocol B-BC runtime license for AC500 eCo-V3 (not for PM5012)	PS5607-BACnet-BC-e	1SAP195551R0101
PM5072, PM5082, PM5092	Data logger runtime license	PS5609-Log-e	1SAP195004R0101
PM5072, PM5082	Motion control library incl. EtherCAT onboard license	PS5611-MC-EC-e	1SAP192152R0101
AC500-eCo V3	Ethernet/IP scanner runtime license for AC500-eCo V3 (for all CPUs except PM5012)	PS5613-EIP-S-e	1SAP196103R0101
AC500-eCo V3	Ethernet/IP adapter runtime license for AC500-eCo V3 (for all CPUs except PM5012)	PS5613-EIP-A-e	1SAP196102R0101
PM5072, PM5082, PM5092	DNP3 outstation onboard license for AC500-eCo V3	PS5614-DNP3-O-e	1SAP195611R0101
PM5072, PM5082, PM5092	EtherCAT onboard runtime license	PS5615-ECAT-e	1SAP196201R0101
AC500-eCo V3	OPC UA client runtime license for AC500 V3 (for all CPUs except PM5012)	PS5616-UACli-e	1SAP196301R0101
AC500-eco V3	Temperature Control Library runtime license Ac500-eCo V3 (not for PM5012) (2)	PS5621-TempCtrl-e	1SAP195008R0101
AC500-eCo V3	Runtime license for 5 times more OPC UA tags	PS5622-UATags-e	1SAP196601R0101
AC500-eCo V3	PROFINET Controller runtime license for AC500-eCo V3 (for all CPUs except PM5012, PM5032)	PS5623-PN-C-e	1SAP196701R0101
AC500-eCo V3	PROFINET Device runtime license for AC500-eCo V3 (for all CPUs except PM5012, PM5032)	PS5623-PN-D-e	1SAP196702R0101

For using runtime licensed features one license per CPU is required. The license has to be installed on the AC500 V3 CPU either by connecting it to Automation Builder or via Memory card that has been prepared by Automation Builder for license activation.

The licenses can be transferred between AC500 V3 CPUs unlimited times.

(1) Also available for AC500-eCo V3 PM5072 and PM5082.

(2) In preparation

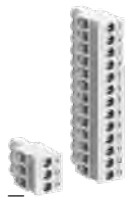
## AC500-eCo

### Ordering data

#### Terminal block sets for AC500-eCo V3 CPU

Content of the sets	Connection type	Cable entry	Type	Order code	Weight (1 set) kg	
<b>For Basic CPU</b>						
1x 3 poles for power supply, 1x 13 poles I/O terminal blocks	Screw	5 mm pitch	Side	TA5211-TSCL-B	1SAP187400R0001	0.034
1x 3 poles for power supply, 1x 13 poles I/O terminal blocks	Spring	5 mm pitch	Front	TA5211-TSPF-B	1SAP187400R0002	0.035
<b>For Standard and Pro CPU</b>						
1x 3 poles for power supply, 1x 13 + 1x 12 poles I/O terminal blocks	Screw	5 mm pitch	Side	TA5212-TSCL	1SAP187400R0004	0.054
1x 3 poles for power supply, 1x 13 + 1x 12 poles I/O terminal blocks	Spring	5 mm pitch	Front	TA5212-TSPF	1SAP187400R0005	0.055

Only ABB terminal blocks must be used with AC500-eCo V3.



TA5211-TSCL-B



TA5211-TSPF-B



TA5212-TSCL



TA5212-TSPF

#### Accessories for AC500-eCo V3 CPUs

Description	Type	Order code	Weight (1 set) kg
<b>For Basic CPU only</b>			
Real Time Clock without battery, option board for AC500-eCo Basic CPU	TA5131-RTC	1SAP187200R0002	0.031
<b>For all AC500-eCo V3 CPU types</b>			
Micro memory card 8 GB for program, data or firmware update, with adapter (1)	MC5102	1SAP180100R0002	0.015
Screw mounting accessory for AC500-eCo V3 CPU (same as PM595-4ETH-x), 20 pieces per packing unit	TA543	1SAP182800R0001	0.011
Cable binding pluggable accessory, 20 pieces per packing unit	TA5301-CFA	1SAP187500R0003	0.039
Option board cover, removable plastic part, 6 pieces per packing unit	TA5300-CVR	1SAP187500R0001	0.056
Input simulator, 6 switches, 24 V DC	TA5400-SIM	1SAP187600R0001	0.033

(1) For temporary use, e.g. firmware- or project-download to the CPU. Not to be used during vibration or shock.



TA5301-CFA



TA543



TA5300-CVR



MC5102 and adapter



Input simulator

# AC500-eCo

## Ordering data

### AC500-eCo V3 option boards

- Up to three option board slots for extension according to CPU type
- All option board modules can be used on all option board slots of a CPU
- Up to four RS232, RS485 or CAN serial interfaces using option boards
- Five different option boards for analog channels extension / Three different option boards for digital channels extension
- KNX push button address switch
- All the option boards are delivered with spring connector terminal block.

Description	Onboard I/Os DI/DO/AI/AO	Relay / Transistor outputs	Type	Order code	Weight
					(1 pce)
kg					
<b>Option board for digital input/output channel extension</b>					
4 DI digital input channels 24 V DC, 5 pole spring/ cable front terminal 3.50 mm pitch	4 / - / - / -	-	TA5101-4DI	1SAP187000R0001	0.015
			TA5101-4DIW	1SAP187000R0201	0.015
4 DO digital output channels transistor 24 V DC / 0.5A, 7 pole spring/cable front term. 3.50 mm pitch	- / 4 / - / -	Transistor	TA5105-4DOT	1SAP187000R0002	0.016
			TA5105-4DOTW	1SAP187000R0202	0.016
2 DI/2DO digital in/output chan. Trans. 24 V DC / 0.5A, 7 pole spring/cable front term. 3.50 mm pitch	2 / 2 / - / -	Transistor	TA5110-2DI2DOT	1SAP187000R0003	0.015
			TA5110-2DI2DOW	1SAP187000R0203	0.015
<b>Option board for analog input/output channel extension</b>					
2 AI analog input channels U/I, 0 ... 10V/0 ... 20mA, 6 pole spring/cable front term. 3.50 mm pitch	- / - / 2 / -	-	TA5120-2AI-UI	1SAP187100R0001	0.015
			TA5120-2AI-UIW	1SAP187100R0201	0.015
2 AI analog input channels TC thermocoupler, 6 pole spring/cable front term. 3.50 mm pitch	- / - / 2 / -	-	TA5122-2AI-TC (1)	1SAP187100R0004	0.015
			TA5122-2AI-TCW (1)	1SAP187100R0204	0.019
2 AI analog input channels RTD PT100, PT1000, 8 pole spring/cable front term. 3.50 mm pitch	- / - / 2 / -	-	TA5123-2AI-RTD	1SAP187100R0002	0.019
			TA5123-2AI-RTW	1SAP187100R0202	0.015
2 AO analog output channels U/I, 0 ... 10V/0 ... 20mA, 6 pole spring/cable front term. 3.50 mm pitch	- / - / - / 2	-	TA5126-2AO-UI	1SAP187100R0003	0.019
			TA5126-2AO-UIW	1SAP187100R0203	0.019
2 AI analog input channels U, 0...10V, 1 AO analog output channel U/I, 0 ... 10V/0 ... 20 MA; 6 pole spring/cable front term. 3.50 mm pitch	- / - / 2 / 1	-	TA5128-2AI1AO	1SAP187100R0005	0.019
			TA5128-2AI1AOW	1SAP187100R0205	0.019

(1) In preparation



TA5101-4DI(W)



TA5105-4DOT(W)



TA5110-2DI2DOT(W)



TA5120-2AI-UI(W)



TA5126-2AO-UI(W)



TA5128-2AI1AO(W)

## AC500-eCo

### Ordering data



	Basic	Standard	Pro
	PM5012-x-ETH	PM5032-x-ETH	PM50x2-T-2ETH(W)
Option board slot 1	●	●	●
Option board slot 2	–	●	●
Option board slot 3	–	–	●
<b>Usable option board on AC500-eCo V3 CPU</b>			
TA5130-KNXPB	–	–	●, max 1 (W)
TA5131-RTC	●, max 1	–	–
TA5101-4DI	●	●	● (W)
TA5105-4DOT	●	●	● (W)
TA5110-2DI2DOT	●	●	● (W)
TA5120-2AI-UI	●	●	● (W)
TA5122-2AI-TC	●	●	● (W)
TA5123-2AI-RTD	●	●	● (W)
TA5126-2AO-UI	●	●	● (W)
TA5128-2AI1AO	●	●	● (W)
TA5141-RS232I	●	●	● (W)
TA5142-RS485I	●	●	● (W)
TA5142-RS485	●	●	● (W)
TA5146-CN (1)	–	●	● (W)

(1) Max. 2 CAN option boards can be added and supported by an eCo CPU

## AC500-eCo

### Ordering data

Description	Communication type	Type	Order code	Weight (1 pce) kg
<b>Option board for serial communication extension</b>				
RS232 serial adapter isolated, 5 pole spring/cable front terminal 3.50 mm pitch	RS232 isolated	TA5141-RS232I	1SAP187300R0001	0.015
		TA5141-RS232W	1SAP187300R0201	0.015
RS485 serial adapter isolated, 5 pole spring/cable front terminal 3.50 mm pitch	RS485 isolated	TA5142-RS485I	1SAP187300R0002	0.016
		TA5142-RS485IW	1SAP187300R0202	0.016
RS485 serial adapter non-isolated, 5 pole spring/cable front terminal 3.50 mm pitch	RS485 non-isolated	TA5142-RS485	1SAP187300R0003	0.015
		TA5142-RS485W	1SAP187300R0203	0.015
CAN interface serial adapter isolated, 6 pole spring/cable front terminal 3.50 mm pitch	CAN interface isolated	TA5146-CN	1SAP187300R0005	0.016
		TA5146-CNW	1SAP187300R0205	0.016
<b>Option board for communication address setting or real time clock</b>				
KNX address switch option board, 1 push button	-	TA5130-KNXPB	1SAP187200R0001	0.014
		TA5130-KNXPBW	1SAP187200R0201	0.014
Real Time Clock without battery, option board for AC500-eCo Basic CPU only	-	TA5131-RTC	1SAP187200R0002	0.016

The necessary spring terminal blocks are delivered with each option board. Only ABB terminal blocks must be used with AC500-eCo V3.



TA5141-RS232I(W)



TA5142-RS485I(W)



TA5142-RS485(W)



TA5146-CN(W)



TA5130-KNXPB(W)

Description	Type	Order code	Weight (1 pce) kg
<b>Spare parts for option boards (terminal blocks)</b>			
TA5220-SPF5:S500, terminal block, 5 pole, spring front/cable front, pitch 3.5 mm, pack.unit: 6 piece	TA5220-SPF5	1SAP187400R0012	0.015
TA5220-SPF6:S500, terminal block, 6 pole, spring front/cable front, pitch 3.5 mm, pack.unit: 6 piece	TA5220-SPF6	1SAP187400R0013	0.019
TA5220-SPF7:S500, terminal block, 7 pole, spring front/cable front, pitch 3.5 mm, pack.unit: 6 piece	TA5220-SPF7	1SAP187400R0014	0.022
TA5220-SPF8:S500, terminal block, 8 pole, spring front/cable front, pitch 3.5 mm, pack.unit: 6 piece	TA5220-SPF8	1SAP187400R0015	0.170

Only ABB terminal blocks must be used with AC500-eCo V3.



TA5220-SPF5



TA5220-SPF6



TA5220-SPF7



TA5220-SPF8

## AC500-eCo

### Ordering data

#### S500-eCo I/O modules

- For central extension of the AC500 or AC500-eCo CPUs
- For decentralized extension in combination with communication interface module DC551-CS31, CI52x-MODTCP, PROFINET CI50x modules, CI592-CS31, PROFIBUS modules CI54x, EtherCAT modules CI51x, and CANopen modules CI58x (not usable with DC505-FBP module and CI590-CS31-HA).

#### Digital I/O

- DC: Channels can be configured individually as inputs or outputs.

Number of DI/DO/DC	Input signal	Output type	Output signal	Terminal block required		Type	Order code	Weight (1 pce) kg
				9 poles	11 poles			
8 / - / -	24 V AC / DC	-	-	1	-	DI561	1TNE968902R2101	0.113
16 / - / -	24 V AC / DC	-	-	1	1	DI562	1TNE968902R2102	0.116
8 / - / -	100-240 V AC	-	-	1	1	DI571	1TNE968902R2103	0.129
16 / - / -	100-240 V AC	-	-	1	1	DI572	1SAP230500R0000	0.135
- / 8 / -	-	Transistor	24 V DC, 0.5 A	-	1	DO561	1TNE968902R2201	0.118
- / 16 / -	-	Transistor	24 V DC, 0.5 A	1	1	DO562	1SAP230900R0000	0.160
- / 8 / -	-	Relay	24 V AC / DC, 120 / 240 V AC, 2 A	-	1	DO571	1TNE968902R2202	0.138
- / 8 / -	-	Triac	24 V AC, 100 / 240 V AC, 0.3 A	1	1	DO572	1TNE968902R2203	0.120
- / 16 / -	-	Relay	24 V DC, 120 / 240 V AC, 2 A	1	1	DO573	1SAP231300R0000	0.190
8 / 8 / -	24 V DC	Transistor	24 V DC, 0.5 A	1	1	DX561	1TNE968902R2301	0.120
8 / 8 / -	24 V AC / DC	Relay	24 V AC / DC, 120 / 240 V AC, 2 A	1	1	DX571	1TNE968902R2302	0.140
- / - / 16	24 V DC	Transistor	24 V DC, 0.5 A	1	1	DC562	1SAP231900R0000	0.150

Terminal blocks (9 or 11 poles) are necessary for each S500-eCo I/O. The terminal blocks must be ordered separately.

## AC500-eCo

### Ordering data

#### Analog I/O

- Each channel can be configured individually
- Resolution:
  - AI561, AI568, AO561, AO562, AO568, AX561: 13 bits including sign
  - AI562, AI563, AI564, AI565: 16 bits including sign

Number of AI/AO	Input signal	Output signal	Terminal block required		Type	Order code	Weight (1 pce) kg
			9 poles	11 poles			
4 / 0	$\pm 2.5$ V, $\pm 5$ V, 0...5 V, 0...10 V, 0...20 mA, 4...20 mA	-	1	1	AI561	1TNE968902R1101	0.120
2 / 0	PT100, PT1000, Ni100, Ni1000, Resistance: 150 $\Omega$ , 300 $\Omega$	-	-	1	AI562	1TNE968902R1102	0.121
4 / 0	S, T, R, E, N, K, J, Voltage range: $\pm 80$ mV	-	1	1	AI563	1TNE968902R1103	0.123
8 / 0	S, T, R, E, N, K, J, Voltage range: $\pm 80$ mV	-	1	1	AI564 (1)	1SAP235000R0000	0.126
4 / 0	PT100, PT1000, Ni100, Ni1000, Resistance: 150 $\Omega$ , 300 $\Omega$ , NTC sensor	-	1	1	AI565 (1)	1SAP235600R0000	0.126
8 / 0	$\pm 2.5$ V, $\pm 5$ V, 0...5 V, 0...10 V, $\pm 10$ V, 0...20 mA, 4...20 mA, NTC sensor	-	1	1	AI568	1SAP235200R0000	0.125
0 / 2	-	$\pm 10$ V, 0...20 mA, 4...20 mA	-	1	AO561	1TNE968902R1201	0.118
0 / 4	-	0...10 V, $\pm 10$ V, 0...20 mA, 4...20 mA	-	1	AO562	1SAP235300R0000	0.125
0 / 8	-	0...10 V, $\pm 10$ V, 0...20 mA, 4...20 mA	1	1	AO568	1SAP235500R0000	0.125
4 / 2	$\pm 2.5$ V, $\pm 5$ V, 0...5 V, 0...10 V, 0...20 mA, 4...20 mA	$\pm 10$ V, 0...20 mA, 4...20 mA	1	1	AX561	1TNE968902R1301	0.122

Terminal blocks (9 or 11 poles) are necessary for each S500-eCo I/O. The terminal blocks must be ordered separately.

(1) In preparation



DI561



AI562



AX561



AI568



AO562



AO568

## AC500-eCo

### Ordering data

#### Strain-gauge / load-cell module

- For central extension of the AC500 V3 or AC500-eCo CPUs V3
- For decentralized extension in combination with communication interface modules CI50X-PNIO, CI51x-ETHCAT, CI52x-MODTCP, CI54x-DP or CI58X-CN.
- Provide 1 or 2 configurable analog strain gauge input channels with each 1 digital output.
- Resolution 23 bits plus sign under normal mode, 25 bits plus sign under oversampling mode.
- Module-wise galvanically isolated.

Number of AI	Input signal	Output signal	Terminal block required		Type	Order code	Weight (1 pce) kg
			9 poles	11 poles			
1	4-wire or 6-wire load-cell / strain gauge input, 24 bits including sign resolution	1 DO 24V DC, 0.25A, High side output	-	1	FM565 (1)	1SAP238000R0001	0.135
2	4-wire or 6-wire load-cell / strain gauge input, 24 bits including sign resolution	2 DO 24V DC, 0.25A, High side output	1	1	FM566 (1)	1SAP238100R0001	0.135

Terminal blocks (9 or 11 poles) are necessary for each S500-eCo I/O. The terminal blocks must be ordered separately.

(1) In preparation



FM565



FM566

#### Terminal blocks for S500-eCo I/O modules

Number of poles	Connection type	Cable entry	Type	Order code	Weight (1 pce) kg
9	Screw	Side	TA563-9	1TNE968901R3101	0.018
11	Screw	Side	TA563-11	1TNE968901R3102	0.021
9	Screw	Front	TA564-9	1TNE968901R3103	0.031
11	Screw	Front	TA564-11	1TNE968901R3104	0.036
9	Spring	Front	TA565-9	1TNE968901R3105	0.018
11	Spring	Front	TA565-11	1TNE968901R3106	0.021



Only ABB terminal blocks must be used with AC500-eCo.  
Package unit for these terminal blocks = 6.



TA563-9



TA564-11



TA565-9

## AC500-eCo

### Technical data

#### AC500-eCo V3 CPUs

Type	PM5012-T-ETH	PM5012-R-ETH	PM5032-T-ETH	PM5032-R-ETH	PM5052-T-ETH	PM5052-R-ETH	PM5072-T-2ETH(W)	PM5082-T-2ETH	PM5092-T-2ETH	
Supply voltage	24 V DC									
Current consumption on 24 V DC										
Min. typ. (module alone)	0.150 A	0.150 A	0.200 A	0.200 A	0.200 A	0.200 A	0.250 A	0.250 A	0.250 A	
Max. typ. (all I/Os)	0.150 A	0.850 A	0.900 A	0.900 A	0.900 A	0.900 A	0.950 A	0.950 A	0.950 A	
Type of processor / Processor clock frequency	TI ARM Cortex-A9 32-bit-RISC / 300 MHz							600 MHz	800 MHz	
Total RAM memory / Total Flash memory	128 MB / 128 MB									
User program memory	1 MB	1 MB	2 MB	2 MB	4 MB	4 MB	8 MB	18 MB	24 MB	
Maximum downloadable application size	1 MB	1 MB	5 MB	5 MB	7 MB	7 MB	9 MB	18 MB	24 MB	
Thereof User program code and data (dynamically allocated) (1)	256 kB	256 kB	512 kB	512 kB	768 kB	768 kB	1 MB	2 MB	3 MB	
Thereof User web server Data max.	–	–	1.5 MB	1.5 MB	3 MB	3 MB	7 MB	16 MB	21 MB	
User data memory saved in FLASH	8 kB	8 kB	32 kB	32 kB	32 kB	32 kB	100 kB	100 kB	100 kB	
Thereof VAR Retain persistent	4 kB	4 kB	16 kB	16 kB	16 kB	16 kB	36 kB	36 kB	36 kB	
Thereof % M memory (e.g. Modbus register)	4 kB	4 kB	16 kB	16 kB	16 kB	16 kB	64 kB	64 kB	64 kB	
User flash disk (Data-storage, programm access or also external with FTP)	–									
Plug-in memory card (onboard micro memory card socket)	● Depending on micro memory card used: use MC5102 preferably									
Data buffering	Flash EPROM memory									
Real-time clock (with Goldcap back-up)	Optional, use option board TA5131-RTC ●									
<b>Cycle time for 1 instruction (minimum)</b>										
Binary / Word / Floating-point	0.02 µs / 0.05 µs / 0.60 µs						0.01 µs / 0.01 µs / 0.01 µs			
<b>Program execution</b>										
Cyclical / Time controlled / multi tasking	● / ● / ●									
User program protection by password	●									
Minimum cycle time configurable for cyclical task	10 ms		5 ms		2 ms		1 ms		0.5 ms	
Min. Onboard EtherCAT Master cycle time	–	–	–	–	–	–	2 ms	1 ms		
Motion control with EtherCAT onboard							4	8	12	
<b>Configuration limits (4): axis / 2 ms</b>										
Performance indication example (5)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	4	6	
Number of synchr. axis in 1 ms (5)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	4	12	
Number of synchr. axis in 2 ms (5)	–	–	–	–	–	–	4	8	24	
Number of synchr. axis in 4 ms (5)	–	–	–	–	–	–	8	16		
<b>Onboard digital inputs</b>										
Channels	6 (thereof 4 high-speed 5 kHz)		12							
Functionality	up to 6 standard or up to 2 (5kHz)		up to 12 standard or up to 4 (100 kHz)							
A/B Encoder with frequency measurement	up to 1 A/B encoder (5 kHz) without touch/reset input		up to 2 A/B encoder (200 kHz) with without Touch/Reset inputs							
Interrupt inputs with only one common interrupt task (no single task per input)	up to 4		up to 4							
Signal voltage	24 V DC		24 V DC							
<b>Onboard digital outputs</b>										
Channels										
Transistor	4 (thereof 4 high speed 5 kHz)	–	8 (thereof 4 high speed 200 kHz and 4 with 5 kHz)	–	8 (thereof 4 high speed 200 kHz and 4 with 5 kHz)	–	8 (thereof 4 high speed 200 kHz and 4 with 5 kHz)			
Functionality	Up to 4 standard or	–	up to 8 standard or	–	up to 8 standard or	–	up to 8 standard or			
PTO with pulse signal and direction	–	–	up to 4 (200 kHz) (3)	–	up to 4 (200 kHz) (3)	–	up to 4 (200 kHz) (3)			

(1) Memory size of V2 versus V3 CPUs is not comparable. Projects have a different and separate User Program code and Data memory calculation in Automation Builder 2.4.0 version or later: System, configuration and web server parts are not counted anymore. This results in typically about 50 % lower memory usage compared to V2, and even lower memory usage compared to V3 projects compiled in Automation Builder 2.3.0 or before. (2) Maximum downloadable application size: contains user program code, data, web server memory, infrastructure. This is the maximum size of the application which can be downloaded into a CPU with Automation Builder. This value is displayed and splitted into different categories in the resource window of AB SW. (3) Depending on hardware revision (e.g. from Rx17x) (4) PTO, encoder and virtual axis included. (5) Depending on application complexity the available performance is limited and shared, pure EtherCAT axis may only support a lower real axis count especially at lower cycle time depending on mapped objects: Configuration limits are higher to also count for other mapped axis types (4).

## AC500-eCo

### Technical data

#### AC500-eCo V3 CPUs

Type	PM5012-T-ETH	PM5012-R-ETH	PM5032-T-ETH	PM5032-R-ETH	PM5052-T-ETH	PM5052-R-ETH	PM5072-T-2ETH(W)	PM5082-T-2ETH	PM5092-T-2ETH
PTO with CC/CCW pulse outputs	–	–	up to 2 (200 kHz)	–	up to 2 (200 kHz)	–	up to 2 (200 kHz)		
PTO (SW using PWM) pulse and direction	–	–	up to 4 (200 kHz)	–	up to 4 (200 kHz)	–	up to 4 (200 kHz)		
PWM	up to 4 (100 Hz)	–	up to 4 (30 kHz) and up to 4 (100 Hz)	–	up to 4 (30 kHz) and up to 4 (100 Hz)	–	up to 4 (30 kHz) and up to 4 (100 Hz)		
Limit switch	up to 4	–	up to 8	–	up to 8	–	up to 8	up to 8	up to 8
Residual current at signal state 0	< 0.5 mA								
Demagnetization when switching off inductive loads	must be provided externally								
Relay	–	4	–	6	–	6	–	–	–
Functionality	–	Standard output	–	Standard output	–	Standard output	–	–	–
Rated voltage	24 V DC	230 V AC	24 V DC	230 V AC	24 V DC	230 V AC	24 V DC	24 V DC	24 V DC
Nominal current per channel	0.5 A resistive	2 A resistive	0.5 A resistive	2 A resistive	0.5 A resistive	2 A resistive	0.5 A resistive	0.5 A resistive	0.5 A resistive
<b>Onboard digital input /output configurable channels</b>									
Channels	–	–	2 digital in/output configurable						
As digital input used	–	–	up to 2						
Signal voltage	–	–	24 V DC						
Functionality	–	–	Standard input						
As digital output transistor used	–	–	up to 2 standard	up to 2 standard or	up to 2 standard	up to 2 standard or	up to 2 standard	up to 2 standard	up to 2 standard
PTO with pulse signal and direction	–	–	–	up to 1 (200 kHz)	–	up to 1 (200 kHz)	–	–	–
PTO with CC/CCW pulse outputs	–	–	–	up to 1 (200 kHz)	–	up to 1 (200 kHz)	–	–	–
PWM	–	–	–	up to 2 (30 kHz)	–	up to 2 (30 kHz)	–	–	–
Limit switch	–	–	–	up to 2	–	up to 2	–	–	–
Rated voltage	–	–	24 V DC	24 V DC	24 V DC	24 V DC	24 V DC	24 V DC	24 V DC
Nominal current per channel	–	–	0.5 A resistive	0.5 A resistive	0.5 A resistive	0.5 A resistive	0.5 A resistive	0.5 A resistive	0.5 A resistive
<b>Max. number of centralized inputs/outputs</b>									
Max. number of extension modules on I/O bus	–		up to max. 10 (S500 and/or S500-eCo I/O modules allowed)						
<b>Maximum size of process image variable on I/O bus</b>		<b>onboard I/O + option board</b>	<b>128 Byte input and 128 Byte output</b>	<b>no limit within 10 I/O modules</b>					
Digital	inputs	only onboard 6 + 1 option board	320 + 12 + max. 2DC as 2DI + opt. boards (2)	320 + 12 + max. 2DC as 2DI + option boards					
	outputs	only onboard 4 + 1 option board	320 + 8/6 + max. 2DC as 2DO + opt. boards (2)	320 + 8/6 + max. 2DC as 2DO + option boards					
Analog	inputs	only 1 option board	max. 64 including option boards (2)	160 + option boards					
	outputs	only 1 option board	max. 64 including option boards (2)	160 + option boards					
Max. number of decentralized inputs/outputs		depends on the used standard fieldbus (1)							
<b>Option board slots for extension</b>		Each slot can be used for all type of existing option boards, same option board for serial interface or digital/analog I/O extension can be used on several slots per CPU							
Max. number of option board slots max.		1	2	3					
<b>Type of option board</b>									
KNX communication address switch		–		TA5130-KNXPB only on 1 slot					
Real-time clock (with Goldcap back-up)		TA5131-RTC	–						
Serial interface		TA5141-RS232I, TA5142-RS485/TA5142-RS485I							
CAN Serial interface		TA5146-CN (3)							
Digital in/output channels		TA5101-4DI, TA5105-4DOT, TA5110-2DI2DOT							
Analog in/output channels		TA5120-2AI-UI, TA5122-2AI-TC (1), TA5123-2AI-RTD, TA5126-2AO-UI, TA5128-2AI1AO							

(1) In preparation

(2) Depending on the used S500-eCo or mostly S500 I/O module types, the maximum amount of channel can be lower than these values e.g. using DC532 with high speed counter or AI/AO523 with 16 analog channels. The limit on number of channels is then always given by the maximum size on process image variable within the maximum of 10 I/O modules.

(3) Maximum 2 TA5146-CN are supported by the AC500-eCo CPU V3.

## AC500-eCo

### Technical data

#### AC500-eCo V3 CPUs

Type	PM5012-T-ETH	PM5012-R-ETH	PM5032-T-ETH	PM5032-R-ETH	PM5052-T-ETH	PM5052-R-ETH	PM5072-T-2ETH(W)	PM5082-T-2ETH	PM5092-T-2ETH	
<b>Internal interfaces for communication</b>										
COMx	No onboard serial interface, only using additional option boards for serial communication TA5141-RS232I, TA5142-RS485, TA5142-RS485I									
Number of serial interface maximum	1	2	3							
RS232 isolated	● (TA5141-RS232I)									
RS485 non isolated / Isolated	● (TA5142-RS485) / ● (TA5142-RS485I)									
Connection	pluggable spring terminal block delivered with option board									
Modbus RTU Master/Slave, ASCII	●									
Ethernet	1x Ethernet Interface						2x independent Ethernet interfaces for several uses			
Ethernet connection (on the CPU itself)	1x RJ45						2x RJ45 could be used as 2-port switch with 1x interface			
Ethernet functions (1):										
Ethernet Switch on ETH1 / ETH2 with 2x separated interfaces and MAC-Address	-	-	-	-	-	-	●			
Online Access, ICMP (Ping), DHCP	●									
Nb of parallel connections	4	4	6							
IP configuration protocol	●									
UDP data exchange, Network variables	● / ●									
HTTP / HTTPs (integrated Web server)	-	●								
Nb of parallel connections (3)	-	2	4							
Web Visu for data visualisation on web server HTML5	-	●								
NTP (Time synchronization) Server / Client	● / ●									
FTP / FTPs server	-	●								
Nb of parallel connections	-	2								
SNMP (manager and agent)	-	●								
SMTP client	-	●								
Socket programming	●									
<b>Modbus TCP Client / Server</b>	● / ●									
CPU as client can communicate with a max. number of servers (e.g. CI52x) in parallel	8	13	20	30	40	50				
CPU as Server can simultaneously respond to a max. number of clients (e.g. SCADA) in parallel	3	8	10	15	20	25				
<b>IEC 60870-5-104 remote control protocol - Support 2nd connection</b>	-									
Nr of free tags	-	●							1000	
Control Station - Nb connections	-								-	
Sub-Station - Nb connections	-								5	
<b>DNP3 outstation with security (2)</b>	-									
Nr of objects	-								400 700	
Nr of master connections	-								8	
<b>OPC UA Server (Micro Embedded Device Server) with security</b>	-									
Nr of free tags	-	125	250	1000	3000	5000				
Nr of Connections	-	5								
min sampling rate (limit)	-	1000 ms								
<b>OPC DA Server AE</b>	●									
Nr of Connections	4	4	6							

(1) Using parallel protocols on the same and/or different port reduces the bandwidth and the CPU performance. Not all the limits can be achieved at the same time using all the features, it's also depending on the CPU load and the maximum memory size.

(2) Feature is licensed, runtime license per CPU.

(3) Open visualizations from Automation Builder are counted as connections, too.

## AC500-eCo

### Technical data

#### AC500-eCo V3 CPUs

Type	PM5012-T-ETH	PM5012-R-ETH	PM5032-T-ETH	PM5032-R-ETH	PM5052-T-ETH	PM5052-R-ETH	PM5072-T-2ETH(W)	PM5082-T-2ETH	PM5092-T-2ETH
<b>Ethernet-based fieldbus protocols (2)</b>	The number of allowed variables is depending on the protocol used								
Downloadable protocols (licensed feature with runtime license per CPU):								available on one Ethernet interface, the other interface can be sometimes used as switch	
<b>Ethernet/IP Scanner communication</b>			● (1)						● (1)
<b>Ethernet/IP Adapter communication</b>			● (1)						● (1)
Maximum allowed number of input/output variables for the onboard fieldbus protocol	-	-	0.5 kB / 0.5 kB						0.5 kB / 0.5 kB
<b>EtherCAT Master</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-			● (1) (see table page 83)
<b>PROFINET IO Controller / Device</b>	-	-	-	-	● / ● (1)				● / ● (1)
<b>IEC 61850 - MMS server Edition 1 / GOOSE communication</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-			● / ● (1)
Maximum number of allowed data attributes in variables list	-	-	-	-	-	-			1000
<b>KNX - Building communication</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-			● (1)
Maximum number of allowed Objects variables on the interface	-	-	-	-	-	-			1000
<b>BACnet-BC - Infrastructure communication</b>	-	-	● (1)	● (1)	● (1)	● (1)			● (1)
Maximum number of allowed Objects variables on the interface	-	-	-	-	-	-			1000
<b>DNP3 outstation with security</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-			● (1)
Nr of objects	-	-	-	-	-	-	400	700	
Nr of master connections	-	-	-	-	-	-	8		
<b>Diagnostic and function</b>									
RUN/STOP switch	● (Toggle switch)								
LEDs for various status display	●								
Timer/Counter	unlimited/unlimited								
<b>Approvals</b>	See detailed page 262 or <a href="http://new.abb.com/plc">new.abb.com/plc</a>								

(1) Feature is licensed, runtime license per CPU.

(2) Using parallel protocols on the same and/or different port reduces the bandwidth and the CPU performance.

Not all the limits can be achieved at the same time using all the features, it's also depending on the CPU load and the maximum memory size.

## AC500-eCo

### Technical data

#### Digital I/O option board modules

Type	TA5101-4DI(W)	TA5105-4DOT(W)	TA5110-2DI2DOT(W)
Supply voltage	–	24 V DC	24 V DC
Current consumption on UP			
Max. (without load current)	–	0.002 A	0.002 A
<b>Number of channels per module</b>			
Digital			
inputs	4	–	2
outputs	–	4	2
Configurable as Input or Output DC	–	–	–
Relay / Transistor	–	Transistor	Transistor
<b>Additional configuration of channels as:</b>			
Fast Counter	no	no	no
<b>Digital inputs</b>			
Input signal voltage	24 V DC	–	24 V DC
Input time delay	typically 4...8 ms	–	typically 4...8 ms
<b>Input current per channel</b>			
At Input voltage	24 V DC	typically 5 mA	–
	5 V DC	typically 1 mA	–
	15 V DC	> 2.5 mA	–
	30 V DC	< 7 mA	–
			typically 5 mA
			typically 1 mA
			> 2.5 mA
			< 7 mA
<b>Output current</b>			
Nominal current per channel	–	0.5 A	0.5 A
Maximum (total current of all channels)	–	2 A	1 A
Residual current at signal state 0	–	< 0.5 mA	–
Demagnetization when switching off inductive loads	–	must be provided externally	must be provided externally
<b>Switching frequency</b>			
For resistive load	–	limited by CPU cycle time	limited by CPU cycle time
For inductive load	–	max. 0.5 Hz	max. 0.5 Hz
For lamp load	–	max. 11 Hz at max. 5 W	max. 11 Hz at max. 5 W
Short circuit / overload proofness	–	no	no
Overload indication (I > 0.7 A)	–	no	no
Output current limiting	–	no	no
Resistance against reverse feeding of 24 V signals	–	no	no
<b>Contact rating</b>			
For resistive load, max.	–	–	–
For inductive load, max.	–	–	–
For lamp load	–	–	–
<b>Lifetime (switching cycles)</b>			
Mechanical lifetime	–	–	–
Lifetime under load	–	–	–
<b>Maximum cable length for connected process signals</b>			
Cable			
shielded	500 m	–	–
unshielded	300 m	150 m	150 m
<b>Potential isolation</b>			
Per module	● Use a separated power supply for the process voltage UP/ZP for isolation of the channels against CPU power supply		
Between the channels			
input	per group of 4	–	per group of 2
output	–	per group of 4	per group of 2
Voltage supply for the module's logic	Internal via option board bus partly, mostly by external process supply (UP/ZP), when the supply voltage is not present, the option board doesn't function.		

## AC500-eCo

### Technical data

#### Analog I/O option board modules

Type	TA5120-2AI-UI(W)	TA5122-2AI-TC(W) (1)(2)	TA5123-2AI-RTD(W)	TA5126-2AO-UI(W)	TA5128-2AI1AO(W) (1)(2)
Supply voltage	24 V DC				
Current consumption on UP					
Max. (without load current)	0.050 A	0.050 A	0.050 A	0.070 A	0.070 A
<b>Number of channels per module</b>					
Analog					
inputs	2	2	2	–	2
outputs	–	–	–	2	1
<b>Inputs, individually configurable</b>					
0...10 V	12 bits	●	–	–	● (10 bits)
0...20 mA, 4...20 mA	12 bits	●	–	–	● (10 bits)
RTD	16 bits including sign	–	●	–	–
Pt100	-50...+400 °C (2/3-wire)	–	–	●	–
Pt1000	-50...+400 °C (2/3-wire)	–	–	●	–
Ni100 / Ni1000	-50...+150 °C (2/3-wire)	–	–	●	–
Resistor	0...150 Ω	–	–	●	–
NTC 10K, NTC 20K	-40...+110 °C	–	–	●	–
Thermocouple	Types J, K, T, N, S, E, R	–	●	–	–
Resolution of temperature measurement 0.1 °C	–	–	●	–	–
<b>Outputs, individually configurable</b>					
0...+10 V	12 bits	–	–	–	● (10 bits)
0...20 mA	12 bits	–	–	–	● (10 bits)
4...20 mA	12 bits	–	–	–	● (10 bits)
<b>Basic error at 25 °C</b>					
Analog input	±0.3 %	±0.3 %	±0.3 %	–	±0.8 %
Analog output	–	–	–	±0.3 %	±0.8 %
<b>Maximum error over full temperature range</b>					
Analog input	±0.5 %	±0.3 %	±0.3 %	–	±1.5 %
Analog output	–	–	–	±0.3 %	±1.5 %
Per module	● Use a separated power supply for the process voltage UP/ZP for isolation of the channels against CPU power supply				–
Analog					
inputs	per group of 2	per group of 2	per group of 2	–	–
outputs	–	–	–	per group of 2	–
Voltage supply for the module's logic	Internal via option board bus partly, mostly by external process supply (UP/ZP), when the supply voltage is not present, the option board doesn't function.				

(1) In preparation

(2) Preliminary information

## AC500-eCo

### Technical data

#### Serial interface option board modules

Type	TA5141-RS232I(W)	TA5142-RS485I(W)	TA5142-RS485(W)	TA5146-CN(W)
Supply voltage	–	–	–	–
Current consumption on UP				
Max. (without load current)	–	–	–	–
<b>Number of channels per option board module</b>				
COMx	1	1	1	1
Nb of option board usable on an AC500-eCo V3 CPU	Up to 3 option boards can be used at a same time on a CPU according to their type			
<b>Serial interface</b>				
RS232 isolated	●	–	–	
RS485 isolated	–	●	–	
RS485 non isolated	–	–	●	
Switchable End Of Line termination	–	●	●	
Switchable line polarisation	–	●	●	
CAN interface isolated	–	–	–	●
Programming	–			
Modbus-RTU Master/Slave	●			
ASCII communication	●			
CAN protocol	–	–	–	CANopen Master, CAN 2A/2B, SAE J1939
Terminal block	5 pole spring/cable front terminal 3.50 mm pitch, delivered with the option board			
<b>Maximal cable length for connected interface</b>				
Cable shielded	Information on demand			
<b>Potential isolation</b>				
Per module	●	●	–	
Voltage supply for the module's logic	internal via option board bus			

## AC500-eCo

### Technical data

#### Digital S500-eCo I/O modules

Type	DI561	DI562	DI571	DI572	DO561	DO562
Supply voltage	–	–	–	–	24 V DC	24 V DC
Current consumption on UP						
Max. (without load current)	–	–	–	–	0.008 A	0.008 A
<b>Number of channels per module</b>						
Digital						
inputs	8	16	8 (AC)	16 (AC)	–	–
outputs	–	–	–	–	8	16
Configurable as Input or Output DC	–	–	–	–	–	–
Relay / Transistor	–	–	–	–	Transistor	Transistor
<b>Additional configuration of channels as:</b>						
Fast Counter	no				not applicable	
<b>Digital inputs</b>						
Input signal voltage	24 V AC / DC	24 V AC / DC	100-240 V AC	100-240 V AC	–	–
Input time delay	typically 8 ms	typically 8 ms	typically 15 ms / 30 ms	typically 15 ms / 30 ms	–	–
<b>Input current per channel</b>						
At Input voltage						
24 V AC / DC	typically 5 mA	typically 5 mA	–	–	–	–
5 V AC / DC	typically 1 mA	typically 1 mA	–	–	–	–
14 V AC	typically 2.7 mA	typically 2.7 mA	–	–	–	–
15 V DC	> 2.5 mA	> 2.5 mA	–	–	–	–
27 V AC	typically 5.5 mA	typically 5.5 mA	–	–	–	–
30 V DC	< 8 mA	< 8 mA	–	–	–	–
40 V AC	–	–	< 3 mA	< 3 mA	–	–
164 V AC	–	–	> 6 mA	> 6 mA	–	–
<b>Output current</b>						
Nominal current per channel	–	–	–	–	0.5 A	–
Maximum (total current of all channels)	–	–	–	–	4 A	8 A
Residual current at signal state 0	–	–	–	–	< 0.5 mA	–
Demagnetization when switching off inductive loads	–	–	–	–	must be provided externally	–
<b>Switching frequency</b>						
For resistive load	–	–	–	–	limited by CPU cycle time	–
For inductive load	–	–	–	–	max. 0.5 Hz	–
For lamp load	–	–	–	–	max. 11 Hz at max. 5 W	–
Short circuit / overload proofness	–	–	–	–	no	–
Overload indication (I > 0.7 A)	–	–	–	–	no	–
Output current limiting	–	–	–	–	no	–
Resistance against reverse feeding of 24 V signals	–	–	–	–	no	–
<b>Contact rating</b>						
For resistive load, max.	–	–	–	–	–	–
For inductive load, max.	–	–	–	–	–	–
For lamp load	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Lifetime (switching cycles)</b>						
Mechanical lifetime	–	–	–	–	–	–
Lifetime under load	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Maximum cable length for connected process signals</b>						
Cable						
shielded	500 m					
unshielded	300 m				150 m	
<b>Potential isolation</b>						
Per module	●	●	●	●	●	●
Between the channels						
input	–	per group of 8	●	per group of 8	–	–
output	–	–	–	–	–	–
Voltage supply for the module's logic	internal via I/O bus					
<b>Fieldbus connection</b>						
Suitable communication interface module	CI501-PNIO, CI502-PNIO, CI504-PNIO, CI506-PNIO, CI511-ETHCAT, CI512-ETHCAT, CI541-DP, CI542-DP, CI581-CN, CI582-CN, DC551-CS31, CI592-CS31, CI521-MODTCP, CI522-MODTCP					

## AC500-eCo

### Technical data

#### Digital S500-eCo I/O modules

Type	DO571	DO572	DO573
Supply voltage	24 V DC		
Current consumption on UP			
Max. (without load current)	0.050 A	–	0.050 A
<b>Number of channels per module</b>			
Digital			
inputs	–	–	–
outputs	8	8	16
Configurable as Input or Output DC	–	–	–
Relay / Transistor	Relay (n.o.)	Triac (AC)	Relay (n.o.)
<b>Process voltage</b>			
DC	24 V	–	–
<b>Digital inputs</b>			
Input signal voltage	–	–	–
Input time delay	–	–	–
<b>Input current per channel</b>			
At Input voltage			
24 V DC	–	–	–
5 V DC	–	–	–
15 V DC	–	–	–
30 V DC	–	–	–
<b>Output current</b>			
Nominal current per channel	2 A	0.3 A	2 A
Maximum (total current of all channels)	2 x 8 A	2.4 A	max 10 A per group (20 A per module)
Residual current at signal state 0	–	1.1 mA rms at 132 V AC and 1.8 mA rms at 264 V AC	–
Demagnetization when switching off inductive loads	must be performed externally		
<b>Switching frequency</b>			
For resistive load	1 Hz max.	10 Hz max.	1 Hz max.
For inductive load	–	–	–
For lamp load	1 Hz max.	10 Hz max.	1 Hz max.
Short circuit / overload proofness	no		
Overload indication (I > 0.7 A)	no		
Output current limiting	no		
Resistance against reverse feeding of 24 V signals	●	–	●
<b>Output rating for different loads</b>			
For resistive load, max.	2 A	0.3 A	2 A
For inductive load, max.	–	–	–
For lamp load	200 W at 230 V AC 30 W at 24 V DC	–	200 W at 230 V AC 30 W at 24 V DC
<b>Lifetime (switching cycles)</b>			
Mechanical lifetime	100 000	–	100 000
Lifetime under load	100 000 at rated load	–	100 000 at rated load
<b>Maximum cable length for connected process signals</b>			
Cable			
shielded	500 m		
unshielded	150 m		
<b>Potential isolation</b>			
Per module	between outputs and logic	●	between outputs and logic
Between the channels			
input	–	–	–
output	per group of 4	●	per group of 8
Voltage supply for the module's logic	internal via I/O bus		
<b>Fieldbus connection</b>			
Suitable communication interface module	CI501-PNIO, CI502-PNIO, CI504-PNIO, CI506-PNIO, CI511-ETHCAT, CI512-ETHCAT, CI541-DP, CI542-DP, CI581-CN, CI582-CN, DC551-CS31, CI592-CS31, CI521-MODTCP, CI522-MODTCP		

## AC500-eCo

### Technical data

#### Digital S500-eCo I/O modules

Type		DX561	DX571	DC562
Supply voltage		24 V DC		
Current consumption on UP or L+				
Max. (without load current)		0.005 A	0.050 A	0.090 A
<b>Number of channels per module</b>				
Digital	inputs	8	8	–
	outputs	8	8	–
Configurable as Input or Output DC		–	–	16
Relays / Transistor		Transistor	Relay (n.o.)	Transistor
<b>Process voltage</b>				
DC		24 V	24 V	24 V
<b>Digital inputs</b>				
Input signal voltage		24 V DC	24 V AC / DC	24 V DC
Input time delay		typically 8 ms		typically 8 ms
<b>Input current per channel</b>				
At Input voltage	24 V DC	typically 5 mA	typically 5 mA	typically 5 mA
	24 V AC	–	typically 5 mA	–
	5 V AC	–	typically 1 mA	–
	5 V DC	< 1 mA	< 1 mA	typically 1 mA
	14 V AC	–	typically 2.7 mA	–
	27 V AC	–	typically 5.5 mA	–
	15 V DC	> 2.5 mA	> 2.5 mA	> 2.5 mA
	30 V DC	< 8 mA	< 6.5 mA	< 8 mA
<b>Output current</b>				
Nominal current per channel		0.5 A	2 A	0.5 A
Maximum (total current of all channels)		4 A	2 x 8 A	8 A
Residual current at signal state 0		< 0.5 mA	–	< 0.5 mA
Demagnetization when switching off inductive loads		must be performed externally		
<b>Switching frequency</b>				
For resistive load		Limited by CPU cycle time	1Hz max.	Limited by CPU cycle time
For inductive load		0.5 Hz max.	–	0.5 Hz max.
For lamp load		11 Hz max. at max. 5 W	1 Hz max.	11 Hz max. at max. 5 W
Short circuit / overload proofness		no		
Overload indication (I > 0.7 A)		no		
Output current limiting		no		
Resistance against reverse feeding of 24 V signals		no	yes	no
<b>Output rating for different loads</b>				
For resistive load, max.		–	2 A	–
For inductive load, max.		–	–	–
For lamp load		–	200 W at 230 V AC 30 W at 24 V DC	–
<b>Lifetime (switching cycles)</b>				
Mechanical lifetime		–	100 000	–
Lifetime under load		–	100 000 at rated Load DC-13 according to IEC 60947-5-1	–
<b>Maximum cable length for connected process signals</b>				
Cable	shielded	500 m		
	unshielded	150 m		
<b>Potential isolation</b>				
Per module		●	–	●
Between the channels	input	–	per group of 8	–
	output	–	per group of 4	–
Voltage supply for the module's logic		internal via I/O bus		
<b>Fieldbus connection</b>				
Suitable communication interface module		CI501-PNIO, CI502-PNIO, CI504-PNIO, CI506-PNIO, CI511-ETHCAT, CI512-ETHCAT, CI541-DP, CI542-DP, CI581-CN, CI582-CN, DC551-CS31, CI592-CS31, CI521-MODTCP, CI522-MODTCP		

## AC500-eCo

### Technical data

#### Analog S500-eCo I/O modules

Type		AI561	AI568	AO561	AO562	AO568	AX561
Supply voltage		24 V DC					
Current consumption on UP or L+							
Max. (without load current)		0.01 A	0.050 A	0.1 A	0.05 A	0.05 A	0.14 A
<b>Number of channels per module</b>							
Analog	inputs	4	8	–	–	–	4
	outputs	–	–	2	4	8	2
<b>Inputs, individually configurable</b>							
-2.5...+2.5 V	13 bits including sign	●	●	–	–	–	●
-5...+5 V	13 bits including sign	●	●	–	–	–	●
-10...+10 V	13 bits including sign	–	●	–	–	–	–
0...5 V	12 bits	●	●	–	–	–	●
0...10 V	12 bits	●	●	–	–	–	●
0...20 mA, 4...20 mA	12 bits	●	●	–	–	–	●
NTC 2-wires sensor		–	●	–	–	–	–
<b>Outputs, individually configurable</b>							
-10...+10 V	12 bits including sign	–	–	●	●	●	●
0...10 V		–	–	–	●	●	–
0...20 mA	12 bits	–	–	●	●	●	●
4...20 mA	12 bits	–	–	●	●	●	●
<b>Potential isolation</b>							
Per module		–	●	–	●	●	–
<b>Fieldbus connection</b>							
Suitable communication interface module		CI501-PNIO, CI502-PNIO, CI504-PNIO, CI506-PNIO, CI511-ETHCAT, CI512-ETHCAT, CI541-DP, CI542-DP, CI581-CN, CI582-CN, DC551-CS31, CI592-CS31, CI521-MODTCP, CI522-MODTCP					

## AC500-eCo

### Technical data

#### Analog S500-eCo I/O modules

Type	AI562	AI563	AI564	AI565
Supply voltage	24 V DC			24 V DC
Current consumption on UP				
Max. (without load current)	0.04 A	0.1 A	0.03 A	0.03 A
<b>Number of channels per module</b>				
Analog				
inputs	2	4	8	4
outputs	–	–	–	–
<b>Inputs, individually configurable</b>				
Temperature internal reference junction	–	–	●	–
Common mode voltage	–	–	●	–
NTC 2-wires sensor	–	–	–	●
RTD	2	–	–	4
Pt100	–50...+400 °C (2/3-wire)	●	–	●
Pt1000	–50...+400 °C (2/3-wire)	●	–	●
Ni100 / Ni1000	–50...+150 °C (2/3-wire)	●	–	●
Resistor	0...150 Ω/0...300 Ω	●	–	●
Thermocouple	–	4	8	–
Types J, K, T, N, S, E, R	–	●	●	–
Voltage	–80...+80 mV	–	●	–
Resolution of temperature measurement 0.1 °C	●	●	●	●
<b>Potential isolation</b>				
Per module	●	●	●	●
<b>Fieldbus connection</b>				
Suitable communication interface module	CI501-PNIO, CI502-PNIO, CI504-PNIO, CI506-PNIO, CI511-ETHCAT, CI512-ETHCAT, CI541-DP, CI542-DP, CI581-CN, CI582-CN, DC551-CS31, CI592-CS31, CI521-MODTCP, CI522-MODTCP			

#### S500-eCo I/O function modules

Type	FM565	FM566
Supply voltage	24 V DC	
Current consumption on UP		
Max. (without load current)	0.03 A	0.05 A
<b>Number of channels per module</b>		
Analog		
inputs	1	2
Digital		
outputs	1	2
<b>4/6-wire bridge, Strain gauge inputs, individually configurable</b>		
±1 mV/V...255 mV/V	24 bits including sign	●
<b>Output voltage</b>	24 V DC, Source	
<b>Output current</b>		
Nominal current per channel	0.25 A	
Maximum (total current of all channels)	0.25 A	0.5 A
Residual current at signal state 0	< 0.5 mA	
Demagnetization when switching off inductive loads	must be performed externally	
<b>Potential isolation</b>		
Per module	●	●
<b>Fieldbus connection</b>		
Suitable communication interface module	CI501-PNIO, CI502-PNIO, CI504-PNIO, CI506-PNIO, CI511-ETHCAT, CI512-ETHCAT, CI541-DP, CI542-DP, CI581-CN, CI582-CN, DC551-CS31, CI592-CS31, CI521-MODTCP, CI522-MODTCP	

## AC500-eCo

### System data

#### Environmental Conditions

##### Process and supply voltages

24 V DC	Voltage	24 V (-15 %, +20 %)
	Protection against reverse polarity	yes
100 V...240 V AC Wide Range Supply	Voltage	100...240 V (-15 %, +10 %)
	Frequency	50/60 Hz (-6 %, +4 %)
Allowed interruptions of power supply	DC supply	Interruption < 10 ms, time between 2 interruptions > 1 s, PS2
	AC supply	Interruption < 0.5 periods, time between 2 interruptions > 1 s

Important: Exceeding the maximum process and supply voltages could lead to unrecoverable damage of the system. The system could be destroyed. For the supply of the modules, power supply units according to PELV or SELV specifications must be used. The creepage distances and clearances meet the requirements of the overvoltage category II, pollution degree 2.

##### Assembly position

Horizontal	•
Vertical	•

Parameter	Value
	<b>PM5012-x-ETH</b> <b>AI561, AI562, AI563, AO561, AX561, DI561, DI562, DI571, DI572, DO561, DO562, DO571, DO572, DO573, DX561, DX571, DC562</b>
	<b>PM5032-x-ETH, PM5052-x-ETH, PM5072-T-2ETH, PM5082-T-2ETH, PM5092-T-2ETH, AI564, AI565, AI568, AO568, FM565, FM566</b>
	All option boards version
	All option boards W version except TA5122-2AI-1AOW -40 °C ... +45 °C then derating see documentation

##### Temperature

Operating	Value			
Horizontal mounting	0 °C ... +55 °C	0 °C ... +60 °C	-20 °C ... +60 °C	-40 °C ... +70 °C
Vertical mounting	0 °C ... +40 °C	0 °C ... +40 °C	-20 °C ... +40 °C	-40 °C ... +40 °C
(output load reduced to 50 % per group)				Between 60 °C ... 70 °C: I/O derating to 75 %  Only 75 % of the I/O channels are allowed to be energized simultaneously, e.g., only 6 of 8 output channels.
Storage / Transport	-40 °C ... +70 °C			
<b>Humidity</b>				
Operating / Storage	Max 95 % r. H. without condensation			
<b>Air pressure</b>				
Operating	-1000 m ... 2000 m (1080 hPa ... 800 hPa)			
Storage	<3500 m (>660 hPa)			
<b>Electromagnetic Compatibility</b>				
Radiated emission (radio disturbances)	Yes, in accordance with CISPR 16-2-3			
Conducted emission (radio disturbances)	Yes, in accordance with CISPR 16-2-1, CISPR 16-1-2			
Electrostatic discharge (ESD)	Yes, in accordance with IEC 61000-4-2, zone B, criterion B Electrostatic voltage in case of air discharge: 8 kV Electrostatic voltage in case of contact discharge: 6 kV			

# AC500-eCo

## System data

### Environmental Conditions

Fast transient interference voltages (burst)	Yes, in accordance with IEC 61000-4-4, zone B, criterion B Supply voltage units (DC): 2 kV Digital inputs/outputs (24 V DC): 1 kV Digital inputs/outputs (100...240 V AC): 2 kV Analog inputs/outputs: 1 kV Communication lines shielded: 1 kV I/O supply (DC-out): 1 kV
High energy transient interference voltages (surge)	Yes, in accordance with IEC 61000-4-5, zone B, criterion B Supply voltage units (DC): 1 kV CM* / 0.5 kV DM* Digital inputs/outputs (24 V DC): 1 kV CM* / 0.5 kV DM* Digital inputs/outputs (100...240 V AC): 2 kV CM* / 1 kV DM* Analog inputs/outputs: 1 kV CM* / 0.5 kV DM* Communication lines shielded: 1 kV CM* I/O supply (DC-out): 0,5 kV CM* / 0.5 kV DM* <small>* CM = Common Mode, * DM = Differential Mode</small>
Influence of radiated disturbances	Yes, in accordance with IEC 61000-4-3, zone B, criterion A Test field strength: 10 V/m
Influence of line-conducted interferences	Yes, in accordance with IEC 61000-4-6, zone B, criterion A Test voltage: 10 V
Influence of power frequency magnetic fields	Yes, in accordance with IEC 61000-4-8, zone B, criterion A 30 A/m 50 Hz 30 A/m 60 Hz

**WARNING!**

**Risk of malfunctions and damages to persons!**

Unused slots for communication modules are not protected against contact discharge. Dust and Dirt may cause contact problems and malfunctions.

I/O-Bus connectors must not be touched during operation.

In order to prevent malfunctions, it is recommended that the operating personnel discharge themselves prior to touching communication connectors or perform other suitable measures to reduce effects of electrostatic discharges.

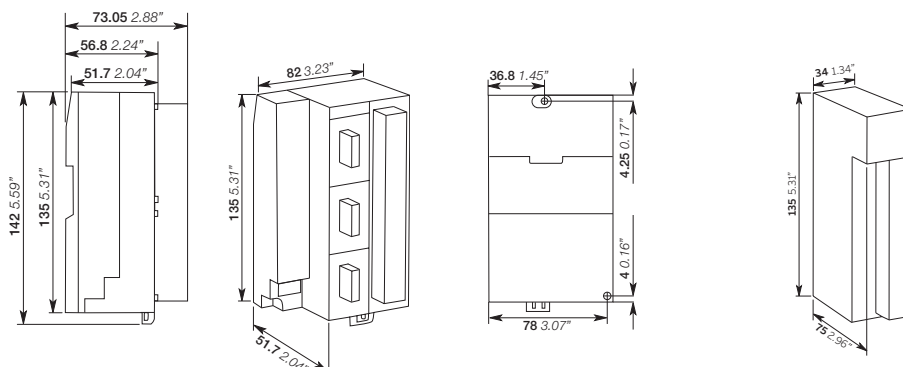
### Environmental Tests

Storage	IEC 60068-2-1 Test Ab: cold withstand test -40 °C / 16 h IEC 60068-2-2 Test Bb: dry heat withstand test +70 °C / 16 h
Humidity	IEC 60068-2-30 Test Db: Cyclic (12 h / 12 h) Damp-Heat Test 55 °C, 93 % r. H. / 25 °C, 95 % r. H., 2 cycles
Vibration resistance	IEC 61131-2 / IEC 60068-2-6: 5 Hz ... 150 Hz, 1 g (with Memory Card inserted)
Shock resistance	IEC 60068-2-27: all 3 axes 15 g, 11 ms, half-sinusoidal

### Mechanical Data

Wiring method	Spring terminals / Screw terminals	
Degree of protection	IP 20	
Assembly on DIN rail	DIN rail type	According to IEC 60715 35 mm, depth 7.5 mm or 15 mm
Assembly with screws	Screw diameter	4 mm
	Fastening torque	1.2 Nm

### Main dimensions mm, inches



04



---

# AC500

High performance  
modular PLC

<b>141</b>	<b>Key features</b>
<b>142–153</b>	<b>Ordering data</b>
<b>154–179</b>	<b>Technical data</b>
<b>180–181</b>	<b>System data</b>

ABB

PM5685

SYS  
BATT  
I/O-Bus

run

ETH1  
ETH2  
COM1  
CAN

PWR



RUN



ERR



RUN

DIAG

VAL

CFG

ESC



OK



MC  
502

← INSERT  
→ PUSH

WARNING

Use of  
incorrect  
battery may  
cause fire or  
explosion.

UP 24VDC 10W

CPU

# AC500

## Key features



A high performance PLC:

- Single or multi-core processors
- Large memory up to 320 MB
- Highly modular
- From 8 to +80 000 I/Os
- More communication possibilities (Ethernet, Internet, PROFINET, PROFIBUS, Modbus, CANopen, EtherCAT, Ethernet/IP, BACnet, KNX, OPC UA, OPC DA, IEC 60870-5-104, DNP3, IEC 61850, MQTT, ...)

Common AC500 platform benefits: Automation Builder engineering suite, I/O modules, scalable and flexible

- Eight programming languages available (five IEC 61131-3, CFC, C-code and C++)
- Object oriented engineering
- Virtual controller
- Web Visu
- Data logging
- Memory card for program back-up
- High Availability (HA) option
- Screw or spring terminal for I/Os
- Extensive programming libraries

## AC500

### Ordering data

#### AC500 V3 CPUs

- 1x internal serial interface, RS232 / RS485 configurable (ACSII or Modbus RTU Master/Slave)
- 2x independent Ethernet interfaces which can also be used as switch and software configurable protocols like Modbus TCP, IEC 60870-5-104, DNP3 (2), Ethernet/IP (2), IEC 61850 (2), BACnet-BC (2) or KNX IP (2) controller
- Web server with Web Visu HTML5 with CP600 with web interface
- 1x internal CAN interface, with CANopen Master, CAN 2A/2B and J1939 protocols
- Display and 8 function keys for diagnosis and status
- Can be centrally extended with up to 10 I/O modules, 320 I/Os (S500 and/or S500-eCo modules allowed)
- Simultaneous operation of several external communication modules in any desired combination
- To be used exclusively with new TB56xx-2ETH
- Optional memory card for data storage and program backup
- To be used only with Automation Builder 2.1 and later
- Support of AC500-S safety PLC

Total user program memory MB (4)(5)	Cycle time in $\mu$ s per instruction min. Bit/Word/Float. point	Integrated communication	Type	Order code	Weight (1 pce) kg
8 (thereof 2 for User Prog. code + Data)	0.020 / 0.020 / 0.120	2 x Ethernet with configurable protocol Ethernet/IP (2), 1 x serial, 1x CAN interface	PM5630-2ETH (1) (3)	1SAP131000R0378	0.133
80 (thereof 8 for User Prog. code + Data)	0.010 / 0.010 / 0.010	2 x Ethernet with configurable protocols Ethernet/IP (2), 1 x serial, 1x CAN interface	PM5650-2ETH (1) (3)	1SAP141000R0378	0.133
160 (thereof 32 for User Prog. code + Data)	0.002 / 0.002 / 0.002	2 x Ethernet with configurable protocol Ethernet/IP (2), 1 x serial, 1x CAN interface	PM5670-2ETH (1) (3)	1SAP151000R0378	0.133
160 (thereof 32 for Prog. code + Data) / 8GB Flash disk	0.002 / 0.002 / 0.002	2 x Ethernet with configurable protocol Ethernet/IP (2), 1 x serial, 1x CAN interface	PM5675-2ETH (1) (3)	1SAP151500R0378	0.135

(1) Ethernet communication provides integrated web server, IEC 60870-5-104 remote control protocol and OPC UA server on each interface independently.

(2) Some communication protocols are licensed see following lines. (3) Only to be used with dedicated terminal base TB56xx-2ETH.

(4) Memory size of V2 versus V3 CPUs is not comparable. Projects have a different and separate User Program code and Data memory calculation in Automation Builder 2.4.0 version or later. System, configuration and web server parts are not counted anymore. This results in typically about 50% lower memory usage compared to V2, and even lower memory usage compared to V3 projects compiled in Automation Builder 2.3.0 or before.

(5) Total user program memory: Defines the CPU type and the size of User part but the most relevant and real information is given by the maximum downloadable application size of each CPU (see technical data).



PM5630-2ETH



PM5650-2ETH



PM5670-2ETH



PM5675-2ETH

## AC500

### Ordering data

#### AC500 V3 CPUs infrastructure and machinery controllers

- 1x internal serial interface, RS232 / RS485 configurable (ACSII or Modbus RTU Master/Slave)
- 2x independent Ethernet interfaces which can also be used as switch and software configurable
- protocols like Modbus TCP, IEC 60870-5-104, DNP3 (2), Ethernet/IP (2), IEC 61850 (2), BACnet-BC (2) or KNX IP (2) controller
- Web server with Web Visu HTML5 with CP600 with web interface
- 1x internal CAN interface, with CANopen Master, CAN 2A/2B and J1939 protocols
- Display and 8 function keys for diagnosis and status
- Can be centrally extended with up to 10 I/O modules, 320 I/Os (S500 and/or S500-eCo modules allowed)
- Simultaneous operation of several external communication modules in any desired combination
- To be used exclusively with new TB56xx-2ETH
- Optional memory card for data storage and program backup
- Support of AC500-S safety PLC

Program memory min. MB (4), (5)	Cycle time in µs per instruction min.	Integrated communication	Type	Order code	Weight (1 pce)
MB	Bit/Word/Float. point				kg
160 (thereof 32 for User Prog. code + Data)	0.002 / 0.002 / 0.002	2 x Ethernet with configurable protocol Ethernet/IP (2), EtherCAT (2)(6), 1 x serial, 1x CAN interface	PM5680-2ETH (1)(3)	1SAP152000R0378	0.135
320 (thereof 64 for User Prog. code + Data)	0.002 / 0.002 / 0.002	3 x Ethernet with configurable protocol Ethernet/IP (2), 1 x serial, 1x CAN interface	PM5685-2ETH (1)(3)	1SAP152500R0378	0.135

(1) Ethernet communication provides integrated web server, IEC 60870-5-104 remote control protocol and OPC UA server on each interface independently.

(2) Some communication protocols are licensed see following lines. (3) Only to be used with dedicated terminal base TB56xx-2ETH.

(4) Memory size of V2 versus V3 CPUs is not comparable. Projects have a different and separate User Program code and Data memory calculation in Automation Builder 2.4.0 version or later. System, configuration and web server parts are not counted anymore. This results in typically about 50% lower memory usage compared to V2, and even lower memory usage compared to V3 projects compiled in Automation Builder 2.3.0 or before.

(5) Total user program memory: Defines the CPU type and the size of User part but the most relevant and real information is given by the maximum downloadable application size of each CPU (see technical data).

(6) EtherCAT protocol onboard in preparation.

#### AC500 V3 Machine controller kits

- One single order code for a complete product bundle providing all needed devices for a machine controller.

Program memory	Cycle time in µs per instruction min.	Features	Axis limits EtherCAT axis per ms cycle time (2)	Max. axis at 2 ms EtherCAT cycle time	Type	Order code	Weight (1 pce)
kB	Bit/Word/Float. point						kg
8 MB	0.020 / 0.020 / 0.120	PM5630-2ETH, CM579-ETHCAT, TB5610-2ETH, PS5611-MC	2	4	PM5630-MC-KIT	1SAP131000R0379	0.363
80 MB	0.010 / 0.010 / 0.010	PM5650-2ETH, CM579-ETHCAT, TB5610-2ETH, PS5611-MC	8	16	PM5650-MC-KIT	1SAP141000R0379	0.363
80 MB	0.010 / 0.010 / 0.010	PM5650-2ETH, CM579-ETHCAT, TB5610-2ETH, PS5611-MC-EIP (1)	8	16	PM5650-MC-KIT-EIP	1SAP141000R8379	0.363
160 MB	0.002 / 0.002 / 0.002	PM5670-2ETH, CM579-ETHCAT, TB5610-2ETH, PS5611-MC-EIP (1)	16	32	PM5670-MC-KIT-EIP	1SAP151000R8379	0.363
160 MB	0.002 / 0.002 / 0.002	PM5670-2ETH, CM579-ETHCAT, TB5610-2ETH, PS5611-MC	16	32	PM5670-MC-KIT	1SAP151000R0379	0.363
160 MB	0.002 / 0.002 / 0.002	PM5680-2ETH, CM579-ETHCAT, TB5610-2ETH, PS5611-MC	16	32	PM5680-MC-KIT	1SAP152000R0379	0.363

(1) Bundled license: Motion Control including Ethernet/IP S+A.

(2) Including virtual, simulated and encoder axis, depending on application code - might be lower @1ms cycle time for EtherCAT axis only.



PM56x0-MC-KIT-X



PM5680-2ETH



PM5685-2ETH

## AC500

### Ordering data

#### AC500 V3 Runtime Licenses

For	Description	Type	Order code
all AC500 CPUs	Modbus TCP HA runtime license	PS5601-HA-MTCP	1SAP195400R0101
all AC500 V3 CPUs	IEC 61850 protocol runtime license (1)	PS5602-61850	1SAP195600R0101
all AC500 V3 CPUs	KNX IP protocol runtime license (1)	PS5604-KNX	1SAP195800R0101
all AC500 V3 CPUs	BACnet protocol B-BC runtime license (1)	PS5607-BACnet-BC	1SAP195550R0101
all AC500 V3 CPUs	Data logger runtime license	PS5609-Log	1SAP195002R0101
all AC500 V3 CPUs	Motion control library runtime license	PS5611-MC	1SAP192150R0101
AC500 V3/AC500-eCo V3	Ethernet/IP scanner runtime license for AC500 V3 (for all CPUs except PM5012)	PS5613-EIP-S	1SAP196101R0101
AC500 V3/AC500-eCo V3	Ethernet/IP adapter runtime license for AC500 V3 (for all CPUs except PM5012)	PS5613-EIP-A	1SAP196100R0101
AC500 V3/ PM5072, PM5082, PM5092	DNP3 outstation onboard license for AC500 V3 (for all CPUs except PM5012, PM5032, PM5052)	PS5614-DNP3-O	1SAP195610R0101
AC500 V3/AC500-eCo V3	OPC UA client runtime license for AC500 V3 (for all CPUs except PM5012)	PS5616-UACli	1SAP196300R0101
all AC500 V3 CPUs	Temperature Control Library runtime license (2)	PS5621-TempCtrl	1SAP195009R0101
AC500 V3/ AC500-eCo V3	Runtime license for 5 times more OPC UA tags	PS5622-UATags	1SAP196600R0101
CM5640	PRP Protocol runtime license (2)	PS5624-PRP	1SAP195010R0101

For using runtime licensed features one license per CPU is required. The license has to be installed on the AC500 V3 CPU either by connecting it to Automation Builder or via Memory card that has been prepared by Automation Builder for license activation.  
The licenses can be transferred between AC500 V3 CPUs unlimited times.

(1) Also available for AC500-eCo V3 PM5072 and PM5082.

(2) In preparation

# AC500

## Ordering data

### AC500 V3 Terminal base

- For mounting and connection of the AC500 V3 CPUs only and communication modules
- 0, 1, 2, 4 or up to 6 plug-in communication modules
- Connection for communication coupler integrated in the CPU
- I/O interface for direct connection of up to 10 extension modules
- Connection COM1: 9-pole pluggable spring terminal block
- Connection CAN: 2x 5-pole pluggable spring terminal block
- 2x RJ45 Ethernet interfaces with configurable switch functionality

Number of coupler slots	Connection for coupler integrated in the CPU	Type	Order code	Weight (1 pce) kg
0	2x RJ45 for Ethernet, 1x serial COM1 with pluggable spring connector and 1x2x5 poles pluggable spring connector for CAN/CANopen interface	TB5600-2ETH	1SAP110300R0278	0.129
1		TB5610-2ETH	1SAP111300R0278	0.157
2		TB5620-2ETH	1SAP112300R0278	0.185
4		TB5640-2ETH	1SAP114300R0278	0.236
6		TB5660-2ETH	1SAP116300R0278	0.310



TB5600-2ETH



TB5610-2ETH



TB5620-2ETH



TB5640-2ETH



TB5660-2ETH

### Terminal base compatibility



## AC500

### Ordering data

#### Communication modules

Protocol	Connections	Type	Order code	Weight (1 pce) kg
PROFIBUS DP V0/V1 master	D-Sub 9	CM592-DP	1SAP173200R0001	0.092
PROFIBUS DP V0/V1 slave	D-Sub 9	CM582-DP	1SAP172200R0001	0.094
Ethernet interface extender (1) (TCP/IP, Modbus TCP, OPC UA)	2 x RJ45 - 2 independent channels	CM5640-2ETH	1SAP176000R0080	0.100
CANopen master	Terminal block 2 x 5 poles spring	CM598-CN	1SAP173800R0001	0.088
PROFINET IO RT controller	2 x RJ45 - integrated switch	CM579-PNIO	1SAP170901R0101	0.100
PROFINET IO RT device	2 x RJ45 - integrated switch	CM589-PNIO	1SAP172900R0011	0.100
PROFINET IO RT with 4 devices	2 x RJ45 - integrated switch	CM589-PNIO-4	1SAP172900R0111	0.100
EtherCAT master	2 x RJ45	CM579-ETHCAT	1SAP170902R0101	0.101
Serial interface extender (2) (ASCII, Modbus RTU)	2 x RS-232/485 on spring terminals	CM5610-2RS	1SAP176000R0020	0.100

(1) This communication module is a port extender for the used V3 CPU only, it adds 2 independent Ethernet channels driven by the CPU. That means the Ethernet limits of the CPU used apply for all onboard interfaces and added external interfaces (e.g. number of Modbus TCP clients of a CPU) will not be increased using the CM5640-2ETH but can then be splitted between onboard and external interfaces.

(2) This communication module is a port extender for the used V3 CPU only, it adds 2 independent serial interfaces driven by the CPU. That means the limits of the CPU used apply for all onboard interfaces and added external interfaces and can then be splitted between onboard and external interfaces.



CM592-DP



CM598-CN



CM579-PNIO



CM5640-2ETH



CM5610-2RS

Protocol	Communication module	Communication interface module	I/O extension module			Applications
			S500	S500-eCo	S500-S	
Modbus TCP	Onboard Ethernet interface	CI521-MODTCP / CI522-MODTCP	●	● (1)	–	HA, remote I/O, hot-swap I/O
	CM5640-2ETH		●	● (1)	–	HA, remote I/O, hot-swap I/O
PROFIBUS DP	CM592-DP master	CI541-DP / CI542-DP	●	●	–	remote I/O
			●	–	–	hot-swap I/O
PROFINET IO RT	CM579-PNIO controller	CI501-PNIO / CI502-PNIO	●	●	●	remote I/O, safety I/O
			●	–	–	hot-swap I/O
		CI504-PNIO	●	●	●	remote I/O, safety I/O
CANopen	Onboard CAN interface	CI581-CN / CI582-CN	●	●	–	remote I/O
	CM598-CN master		●	●	–	remote I/O
EtherCAT	CM579-ETHCAT master	CI511-ETHCAT / CI512-ETHCAT	●	●	–	remote I/O
CS31 bus	Onboard COM1 interface	DC505-CS31 / CI592-CS31	●	●	–	remote I/O

(1) Hot-swap I/O only for S500 I/O not S500-eCo.

## AC500

### Ordering data

#### I/O modules

- Hot swap capable when mounted on hot swap terminal unit
- For central extension of the AC500 or AC500-eCo CPUs
- For decentralized extension in combination with communication interface modules on CS31, PROFINET IO, EtherCAT, Modbus TCP, PROFIBUS DP, CANopen modules
- DC and AC: Channels can be configured individually as inputs or outputs
- Plug-in electronic modules, terminal unit required (refer to table below).

#### Digital I/O

Number of	Input signal	Output type	Output signal	Terminal units Screw / Spring	Type	Order code	Weight (1 pce) kg
<b>DI/DO/DC</b>							
32 / - / -	24 V DC	-	-	TU515 / TU516	DI524	1SAP240000R0001	0.100
- / - / 16	24 V DC	Transistor	24 V DC, 0.5 A	TU515 / TU516	DC522	1SAP240600R0001	0.102
- / - / 24	24 V DC	Transistor	24 V DC, 0.5 A	TU515 / TU516	DC523	1SAP240500R0001	0.115
16 / - / 16	24 V DC	Transistor	24 V DC, 0.5 A	TU515 / TU516	DC532	1SAP240100R0001	0.114
8 / 8 / -	24 V DC	Relay	230 V AC, 3 A (1)	TU531 / TU532	DX522	1SAP245200R0001	0.177
8 / 4 / -	230 V AC	Relay	230 V AC, 3 A (1)	TU531 / TU532	DX531	1SAP245000R0001	0.151
- / 32 / -	-	Transistor	24 V DC, 0.5 A	TU515 / TU516	DO524	1SAP240700R0001	0.106
- / 8 / -	-	Transistor	24 V DC, 2 A	TU541 / TU542	DO526	1SAP240800R0001	0.132

(1) Relay outputs, changeover contacts.



DO524

## AC500

### Ordering data

#### Analog I/O

Number of	Input signal	Output signal	Terminal units Screw / Spring	Type	Order code	Weight (1 pce) kg
<b>AI/AO/AC</b>						
16 / 0 / 0	0...10 V, ±10 V	–	TU515 / TU516	AI523	1SAP250300R0001	0.125
4 / 4 / 0	0/4...20 mA, PT100, PT1000, Ni1000	±10 V	TU515 / TU516	AX521	1SAP250100R0001	0.129
0 / 0 / 8 (max. 4 current outputs)		0/4...20 mA	TU515 / TU516	AC522	1SAP250500R0001	0.152
8 / 8 / 0 (max. 4 current outputs)			TU515 / TU516	AX522	1SAP250000R0001	0.151
0 / 8 / 0	–		TU515 / TU516	AO522	1SAP250900R0001	0.100
0 / 16 / 0 (max. 8 current outputs)	–		TU515 / TU516	AO523	1SAP250200R0001	0.127
8 / 0 / 0	0...5 V, 0...10 V, ±50 mV, ±500 mV, 1 V, ±5 V, ±10 V, 0/4...20 mA, ±20 mA, PT100, PT1000, Ni1000, Cu50, 0...50 kΩ, S, T, N, K, J	–	TU515 / TU516	AI531	1SAP250600R0001	0.128

#### Analog/digital mixed I/O

Number of	Input signal	Output type	Output signal	Terminal unit Screw / Spring	Type	Order code	Weight (1 pce) kg
<b>AI/AO/DI/DO/DC</b>							
4 / 2 / 16 / – / 8	24 V DC/0...10 V, -10...+10 V, 0...20 mA, 4...20 mA,	Transistor	24 V DC, 0.5 A/ -10...+10 V,	TU515 / TU516	DA501	1SAP250700R0001	0.121
4 / 2 / – / 16 / 8	PT100, PT1000, Ni100, Ni1000		0...20 mA, 4...20 mA	TU515 / TU516	DA502	1SAP250800R0001	0.124

#### Function module

- Not hot swap capable

Functionality	Number of	Input signal	Output type	Output signal	Terminal units Screw / Spring	Type	Order code	Weight (1 pce) kg
<b>DI/DO/DC</b>								
Encoder and PWM module	2 / – / 8	24 V DC and 2 encoder inputs A/B/C differential	2 PWM outputs	24 V DC, 0.1 A	TU515 / TU516	CD522	1SAP260300R0001	0.124



AO523



AI531



DA501



CD522

## AC500

### Ordering data

#### Communication interface modules

Number of	Input signal	Output type	Output signal	Terminal units Screw / Spring	Type	Order code	Weight (1 pce) kg
<b>AI/AO/DI/DO/DC</b>							
<b>For CS31-Bus</b>							
- / - / 8 / - / 16	24 V DC	Transistor	24 V DC, 0.5 A	TU551-CS31 / TU552-CS31	DC551-CS31	1SAP220500R0001	0.120
4 / 2 / 8 / - / 8	24 V DC/ 0...10 V, -10...+10 V, 0...20 mA, 4...20 mA, PT100, PT1000, Ni100, Ni1000	Transistor	24 V DC, 0.5 A/ -10...+10 V, 0...20 mA, 4...20 mA	TU551-CS31 / TU552-CS31	CI592-CS31	1SAP221200R0001	0.125
<b>For PROFIBUS-DP</b>							
4 / 2 / 8 / 8 / -	24 V DC/ 0...10 V, -10...+10 V, 0...20 mA, 4...20 mA, PT100, PT1000, Ni100, Ni1000	Transistor	24 V DC, 0.5 A/ -10...+10 V, 0...20 mA, 4...20 mA (1)	TU509/TU510/ TU517/TU518	CI541-DP	1SAP224100R0001	0.158
- / - / 8 / 8 / 8	24 V DC	Transistor	24 V DC, 0.5 A	TU509/TU510/ TU517/TU518	CI542-DP	1SAP224200R0001	0.154
<b>For CANopen</b>							
4 / 2 / 8 / 8 / -	24 V DC/ 0...10 V, -10...+10 V, 0...20 mA, 4...20 mA, PT100, PT1000, Ni100, Ni1000	Transistor	24 V DC, 0.5 A/ -10...+10 V, 0...20 mA, 4...20 mA	TU509/TU510/ TU517/TU518	CI581-CN	1SAP228100R0001	0.137
- / - / 8 / 8 / 8	24 V DC	Transistor	24 V DC, 0.5 A	TU509/TU510/ TU517/TU518	CI582-CN	1SAP228200R0001	0.130
<b>For Ethernet-based protocol - EtherCAT</b>							
4 / 2 / 8 / 8 / -	24 V DC/ 0...10 V, -10...+10 V, 0...20 mA, 4...20 mA, PT100, PT1000, Ni100, Ni1000	Transistor	24 V DC, 0.5 A / -10...+10 V, 0...20 mA, 4...20 mA	TU507-ETH / TU508-ETH	CI511-ETHCAT	1SAP220900R0001	0.138
- / - / 8 / 8 / 8	24 V DC	Transistor	24 V DC, 0.5 A	TU507-ETH / TU508-ETH	CI512-ETHCAT	1SAP221000R0001	0.138
<b>For Ethernet-based protocol - PROFINET IO RT</b>							
4 / 2 / 8 / 8 / -	24 V DC/ 0...10 V, -10...+10 V, 0...20 mA, 4...20 mA, PT100, PT1000, Ni100, Ni1000	Transistor	24 V DC, 0.5 A/ -10...+10 V, 0...20 mA, 4...20 mA	TU507-ETH / TU508-ETH	CI501-PNIO	1SAP220600R0001	0.136
- / - / 8 / 8 / 8	24 V DC	Transistor	24 V DC, 0.5 A	TU507-ETH / TU508-ETH	CI502-PNIO	1SAP220700R0001	0.133
<b>For Ethernet-based protocol - Modbus TCP</b>							
4 / 2 / 8 / 8 / -	24 V DC/ 0...10 V, -10...+10 V, 0...20 mA, 4...20 mA, PT100, PT1000, Ni100, Ni1000	Transistor	24 V DC, 0.5 A/ -10...+10 V, 0...20 mA, 4...20 mA	TU507-ETH / TU508-ETH	CI521-MODTCP	1SAP222100R0001	0.136
- / - / 8 / 8 / 8	24 V DC	Transistor	24 V DC, 0.5 A	TU507-ETH / TU508-ETH	CI522-MODTCP	1SAP222200R0001	0.133



CI541-DP



CI581-CN



CI511-ETHCAT



CI501-PNIO



CI521-MODTCP

## AC500

### Ordering data

#### Communication interface modules

From	To	Output signal	Terminal units	Type	Order code	Weight (1 pce) kg
<b>Gateway on Ethernet-based protocol - PROFINET IO RT</b>						
PROFINET IO	-	3 x RS232/422/485 ASCII serial interfaces	TU520-ETH	CI504-PNIO	1SAP221300R0001	0.139



CI504-PNIO

#### Hot swap terminal units

For loadless hot swapping of digital and analog extension modules, when used in configurations with communication interface modules or AC500 CPU supporting hot swap. Hot swapping of attached extension module mounted on hot swap terminal unit is supported by AC500 V3 CPU modules as of PM5630-2ETH. AC500-S safety I/O modules cannot be used in configurations containing hot swap terminal units. Mixed configurations of hot swap terminal units with normal terminal units for digital and analog extension modules are possible. In the installation hot swap terminal units can be identified by the word Hot Swap and a white frame around the connection terminal area.

For	Supply	Connection type	Type	Order code	Weight (1 pce) kg
I/O modules - for Hot Swap (1)	24 V DC	Spring	TU516-H	1SAP215000R0001	0.159
I/O modules AC / relay - for Hot Swap (1)	230 V AC	Spring	TU532-H	1SAP215100R0001	0.166
High current I/O module - for Hot Swap (1)	24 V DC	Spring	TU542-H	1SAP215200R0001	0.164

(1) I/O module as of index F0 needed for Hot Swap



TU516-H

## AC500

### Ordering data

#### Terminal units

For digital and analog extension modules and interface modules. Please note: for modules with relay outputs, terminal units for 230 V AC (TU531 / TU532) are required.

For	Supply	Connection type	Type	Order code	Weight (1 pce) kg
Ethernet communication interface modules	24 V DC	Screw	TU507-ETH	1SAP214200R0001	0.223
		Spring	TU508-ETH	1SAP214000R0001	0.168
Ethernet gateway modules	24 V DC	Spring	TU520-ETH	1SAP214400R0001	0.147
CANopen / PROFIBUS DP (1) communication interface modules	24 V DC	Screw	TU517	1SAP211400R0001	0.239
		Spring	TU518	1SAP211200R0001	0.161
PROFIBUS DP / CANopen communication interface modules	24 V DC	Screw	TU509	1SAP211000R0001	0.216
		Spring	TU510	1SAP210800R0001	0.159
I/O modules	24 V DC	Screw	TU515	1SAP212200R0001	0.232
		Spring	TU516	1SAP212000R0001	0.159
I/O modules AC / relay	230 V AC	Screw	TU531	1SAP217200R0001	0.238
		Spring	TU532	1SAP217000R0001	0.164
High current I/O module (DO526)	24 V DC	Screw	TU541	1SAP213000R0001	0.240
	24 V DC	Spring	TU542	1SAP213200R0001	0.163
CS31 interface modules	24 V DC	Screw	TU551-CS31	1SAP210600R0001	0.236
		Spring	TU552-CS31	1SAP210400R0001	0.159

(1) TU517/TU518 Terminal units can also be used with PROFIBUS DP CI54x modules up to 1 Mbit/s.



TU515



TU520-ETH



TU510



TU518



TU508-ETH

## AC500

### Ordering data

#### Terminal units compatibility

Type	For I/O modules			For communication interface modules				
	TU515 TU516 TU516-H	TU541 TU542 TU542-H	TU531 TU532 TU532-H	TU507-ETH TU508-ETH	TU509 TU510	TU517 TU518	TU520-ETH	TU551-CS31 TU552-CS31
DA501	•							
DA502	•							
DC522	•							
DC523	•							
DC532	•							
DI524	•							
DX522			•					
DX531			•					
DO524	•							
DO526		•						
CD522	• (2)							
AC522	•							
AI523	•							
AI531	•							
AO522	•							
AO523	•							
AX521	•							
AX522	•							
DC551-CS31								•
CI592-CS31								•
CI501-PNIO				•				
CI502-PNIO				•				
CI504-PNIO							•	
CI511-ETHCAT				•				
CI512-ETHCAT				•				
CI521-MODTCP				•				
CI522-MODTCP				•				
CI541-DP					•	• (1)		
CI542-DP					•	• (1)		
CI581-CN					•	•		
CI582-CN					•	•		

(1) Can be used with baud rate up to 1 Mbaud.

(2) CD522 cannot be used on TU516-H.

## AC500

### Ordering data

For	Description	Type	Order code	Weight (1 pce) kg
AC500 CPUs	Memory card for high requirements (2 GB), for long term use e.g. data logging or use in extreme conditions.	MC5141	1SAP180100R0041	0.002
	Micro memory card for standard usage. 8 GB Micro memory card with adapter.	MC5102	1SAP180100R0002	0.003
	Lithium battery for data buffering	TA521	1SAP180300R0001	0.009
	Battery adapter device for data buffering, can be used instead of TA521 accessory. CR2450 button cell not delivered with the adapter	TA522	1SAP180400R0001	0.020
I/O modules	Pluggable marker holder for I/O modules, packing unit incl. 10 pcs. Template available in the AC500 online help	TA523	1SAP180500R0001	0.157
AC500 CPU's, interface module, communication module and I/O modules	White labels, packing unit incl. 10 pcs.	TA525	1SAP180700R0001	0.003
Terminal base	Communication Module, blind cap	TA524	1SAP180600R0001	0.059
	Accessories for screw mounting, packing unit includes 10 pcs.	TA526	1SAP180800R0001	0.074
	5-pole power plug for AC500. Spare part. Can be plugged to terminal base TB56x0. Packing unit includes 5 pcs.	TA527	1SAP181100R0001	0.300
	9-pole COM1 plug for AC500. Spare part. Can be plugged to terminal base TB56x0. Packing unit includes 5 pcs.	TA528	1SAP181200R0001	0.400
Communication modules	2x5-pole spring plug for CM598-CN and TB56x0. Spare part. Packing unit includes 5 pcs.	TA534	1SAP182200R0001	0.500
AC500 V3 training case	PM5630-2ETH + TB5620-2ETH + CM579-PNIO + DA501 + CI502-PNIO + CP6607 + Case + 115-230 V AC power supply + Ethernet cables + demo program + memory card + simulation stand	TA5450-CASE	1SAP187700R0001	6.880



MC5141



MC5102 and adapter

AC500 training case  
CPU, I/Os, HMI

TA527



TA528



TA521



TA522

## AC500

### Technical data

#### AC500 V3 CPUs

Type	PM5630-2ETH	PM5650-2ETH	PM5670-2ETH	PM5675-2ETH	PM5680-2ETH (1)	PM5685-2ETH (1)
Supply voltage	24 V DC					
Current consumption on 24 V DC						
Min. typ. (module alone)	0.110 A	0.120 A	0.140 A	0.140 A	0.170 A	0.170 A
Max. typ. (all couplers and I/Os)	0.400 A	0.600 A	0.800 A	0.800 A	0.800 A	0.800 A
Type of processor	TI ARM Cortex-A9 32-bit-RISC				Dual-core TI ARM Cortex-A53 64-bit-RISC	
Processor clock frequency	300 MHz	600 MHz	1 GHz	1 GHz	1 GHz	1 GHz
Total RAM memory	128 MB	256 MB	512 MB	512 MB	512 MB	1 GB
Total Flash memory	128 MB	512 MB	1024 MB	1024 MB	2048 MB	2048 MB
User program memory (2)	8 MB	80 MB	160 MB	160 MB	160 MB	320 MB
Maximum downloadable application size (5)	9 MB	84 MB	176 MB	176 MB	176 MB	320 MB
Thereof User program code and data (dynamically allocated)	2 MB (3)	8 MB (3)	32 MB (3)	32 MB (3)	32 MB	64 MB
Thereof User web server Data max.	6 MB	72 MB	128 MB	128 MB	128 MB	256 MB
User data memory saved	256 kB	256 kB	1.5 MB	1.5 MB	1.5 MB	1.5 MB
Thereof VAR Retain persistent	128 kB	128 kB	1024 kB	1024 kB	1024 kB	1024 kB
Thereof %M memory (e.g. Modbus register memory)	128 kB	128 kB	512 kB	512 kB	512 kB	512 kB
User flash disk (data-storage, programm access or also external with FTP)	-	-	-	8 GB Flash non removable	-	-
Plug-in memory card	Depending on memory card used: use MC5102 for standard usage or MC5141 for high requirements.					
Data buffering	battery					
Real-time clock (with battery back-up)	●					
<b>Cycle time for 1 instruction (minimum)</b>						
Binary	0.02 µs	0.01 µs	0.002 µs			
Word	0.03 µs	0.01 µs	0.002 µs			
Floating-point	0.12 µs	0.01 µs	0.002 µs			
Program execution						
Cyclical	●					
Minimun cycle time configurable for cyclical task	1 ms	1 ms	0.5 ms	0.5 ms	0.5 ms	0.5 ms
Time controlled	●					
Multi tasking	●					
User program protection by password	●					
Motion control with EtherCAT via CM579-ETHCAT or CAN sync onboard and PLCopen library PS5611-MC (6)						
Min. EtherCAT master cycle time	2 ms	1 ms	0.5 ms (7)	0.5 ms (7)	0.5 ms (7)	0.5 ms (7)
Number of synchronized axis (4) in 1 ms	-	8 (8)	16 (8)	16 (8)	16 (8)	16 (8)
Number of synchronized axis (4) in 2 ms	4	16	32	32	32	32
Number of synchronized axis (4) in 4 ms	8	32	64	64	64	64

(1) In preparation

(2) Total user program memory: Defines the CPU type and the size of User part but the most relevant and real information is given by the maximum downloadable application size of each CPU.

(3) Memory size of V2 versus V3 CPUs is not comparable. Projects have a different and separate User Program code and Data memory calculation in Automation Builder 2.4.0 version or later: System, configuration and web server parts are not counted anymore. This results in typically about 50 % lower memory usage compared to V2, and even lower memory usage compared to V3 projects compiled in Automation Builder 2.3.0 or before.

(4) + 1 e.g. for virtual axis

(5) Maximum downloadable application size: contains user program code, data, web server memory, infrastructure. This is the maximum size of the application which can be downloaded into a CPU with Automation Builder. This value is displayed and splitted into different categories in the resource window of AB SW.

(6) Licensed

(7) 2 axis only with 0.5 ms cycle time.

(8) Includes all axis types: Virtual, simulated, encoder -> lower for EtherCAT axis only.

## AC500

### Technical data

#### AC500 V3 CPUs

Type	PM5630-2ETH	PM5650-2ETH	PM5670-2ETH	PM5675-2ETH	PM5680-2ETH (1)	PM5685-2ETH (1)
<b>Communication modules and terminal bases supported</b>						
Max. number of communication modules on terminal base TB						
TB5600-2ETH	0 slot	0 slot	0 slot	0 slot	0 slot	0 slot
TB5610-2ETH	1 slot	1 slot	1 slot	1 slot	1 slot	1 slot
TB5620-2ETH	2 slots	2 slots	2 slots	2 slots	2 slots	2 slots
TB5640-2ETH	–	4 slots	4 slots	4 slots	4 slots	4 slots
TB5660-2ETH	–	–	6 slots	6 slots	–	6 slots
Type of safety module supported						
SM560-S - safety module	●					
SM560-S-FD-1 - safety module with F-Device functionality for 1 PROFI-safe network	●					
SM560-S-FD-4 - safety module with F-Device functionality for 1 PROFI-safe network	●					
Type of communication module supported						
Max. number of variables allowed for each communication module supported						
Input variables	4 kB		5 kB			
Output variables	4 kB		5 kB			
CM5610-2RS - serial interface	●					
CM582-DP - PROFIBUS DP V0/V1 Slave	●					
CM592-DP - PROFIBUS DP V0/V1 Master	●					
CM579-ETHCAT - Master	●					
CM579-PNIO - PROFINET IO RT controller	●					
CM589-PNIO - PROFINET IO RT device	●					
CM589-PNIO-4 - PROFINET IO RT with 4 devices	●					
CM5640-2ETH - 2 Ethernet interfaces (2) (3)	●					
CM598-CN - CAN, CANopen Master	●					

(1) In preparation

(2) Using parallel protocols on the same and/or different port reduces the bandwidth and the CPU performance

(3) The CM5640-2ETH communication module is a port extender providing 2 additional "onboard Ethernet" interfaces to the connected CPU which manages all the communication. Some of the onboard Ethernet features are available, the Ethernet limitations from the CPU will then apply in total for all the connected interfaces. The CM5640-2ETH doesn't extend the limits which remain those of the connected CPU, e.g. no increase of Ethernet sockets or number of OPC UA tags.

## AC500

### Technical data

#### AC500 V3 CPUs

Type	PM5630-2ETH	PM5650-2ETH	PM5670-2ETH	PM5675-2ETH	PM5680-2ETH (1)	PM5685-2ETH (1)
<b>Max. number of centralized inputs/outputs</b>						
Max. number of extension modules on I/O bus	up to max. 10 (S500 and/or S500-eCo I/O modules allowed)					
Digital inputs/outputs	320/320					
Analog inputs/outputs	160/160					
<b>Max. number of decentralized inputs/outputs</b> depends on the used standard fieldbus (2)						
<b>Internal interfaces for communication</b>						
<b>COM1</b>						
RS232 / RS485 configurable	●					
Connection (on terminal bases or CPU module)	pluggable spring terminal block					
Modbus RTU Master/Slave, ASCII, CS31 Master (5)	●					
<b>CANopen</b>						
Serial interface	CAN serial interface					
Connection (on terminal bases)	Pluggable spring terminal block, 2x 5 poles					
Functions	CANopen® Master communication, CAN 2A/2B, J1939 protocol, CAN sync					
<b>Max. number of variables allowed</b>						
Input variables	2 kB	4 kB	5 kB	5 kB	5 kB	5 kB
Output variables	2 kB	4 kB	5 kB	5 kB	5 kB	5 kB
<b>Ethernet</b>						
Ethernet connection (on terminal bases)	2x RJ45 with 2x separated interfaces and MAC-Address, could be used as 2-port switch with 1x interface					
<b>Ethernet functions (4):</b>						
Ethernet Switch on ETH1 / ETH2	●					
Online Access, ICMP (Ping), DHCP, programming	●					
Nb of parallel connections (6)	6	8	12	12	12	12
IP configuration protocol	●					
UDP data exchange, Network variables	● / ●					
HTTP / HTTPs (integrated web server)	●					
Nb of parallel connections	4	8	12	12	12	12
Web Visu for data visualisation on web server HTML5	●					
NTP (Time synchronization) Server / Client	● / ●					
FTP / FTPs server	●					
Nb of parallel connections	2	4	4	4	4	4
SMTP client	●					
Socket programming	●					
<b>Modbus TCP Client / Server</b>						
CPU as client can communicate with a max. number of servers (e.g. CI52x) in parallel	30	50	120	120	120	300
CPU as Server can simultaneously respond to a max. number of clients (e.g. SCADA) in parallel	15	25	50	50	50	250
<b>IEC 60870-5-104 remote control protocol - Support 2nd connection</b>						
Nr of free tags	1000	5000	10000	10000	–	20000
Control Station - Nb connections	5	10	20	20	–	40
Sub-Station - Nb connections	5	10	20	20	–	40

(1) In preparation

(2) e.g. CANopen fieldbus: up to 127 stations with I/O from CI module only per station.

(3) Feature is licensed, runtime license per CPU.

(4) Using parallel protocols on the same and/or different port reduces the bandwidth and the CPU performance.

(5) CS31 Master is in preparation.

(6) Open visualizations from Automation Builder are counted as connections, too.

# AC500

## Technical data

### AC500 V3 CPUs

Type	PM5630-2ETH	PM5650-2ETH	PM5670-2ETH	PM5675-2ETH	PM5680-2ETH (1)	PM5685-2ETH (1)
<b>OPC UA Server (Micro Embedded Device Server) with security</b>	●					
Nr of free tags	3.000	10.000	30.000	30.000	30.000	60.000
Nr of Connections	10	20	50	50	50	100
min sampling rate (limit)	500 ms	100 ms	50 ms	50 ms	50 ms	50 ms
<b>OPC DA Server AE</b>	●					
Nr of Connections	8	8	8	8	8	8
<b>Ethernet-based fieldbus protocols on onboard Ethernet interface (4)</b>	The number of allowed variables is depending on the protocol used					
Downloadable protocols (licensed feature with runtime license per CPU):	available on one Ethernet interface, the other interface can be sometimes used as switch					
<b>Ethernet/IP Scanner communication</b>	● (3)	● (3)	● (3)	● (3)	● (3)	● (3)
<b>Ethernet/IP Adapter communication</b>	● (3)	● (3)	● (3)	● (3)	● (3)	● (3)
Maximum allowed number of input/output variables for the onboard fieldbus protocol	0.5 kB / 0.5 kB	0.5 kB / 0.5 kB	0.5 kB / 0.5 kB	0.5 kB / 0.5 kB	0.5 kB / 0.5 kB	0.5 kB / 0.5 kB
<b>IEC 61850 - MMS server Edition 1 / GOOSE communication</b>	● / ● (3)	● / ● (3)	● / ● (3)	● / ● (3)	–	● / ● (3)
Indicative number of usable data attributes/objects	1000	2000	5000	5000	–	5000
<b>KNX - Building communication</b>	● (3)	● (3)	● (3)	● (3)	–	● (3)
Maximum number of allowed Objects variables on the interface	1000	1000	1000	1000	–	1000
<b>BACnet-BC - Infrastructure communication</b>	● (3)	● (3)	● (3)	● (3)	–	● (3)
Maximum number of allowed Objects variables on the interface	1000	2000	5000	5000	–	5000
<b>DNP3 outstation with security (3)</b>	●					
Nr of objects	1000	3000	10000	10000	–	15000
Nr of master connections	8					
CPU display	LC display and 8 function keys					
Function	RUN / STOP, status, diagnosis, settings					
LEDs for various status display	●					
Timer/Counter	unlimited/unlimited					
<b>Approvals</b>	See detailed page 262 or <a href="http://new.abb.com/plc">new.abb.com/plc</a>					

(1) In preparation

(2) e.g. CANopen fieldbus: up to 127 stations with I/O from CI module only per station.

(3) Feature is licensed, runtime license per CPU.

(4) Using parallel protocols on the same and/or different port reduces the bandwidth and the CPU performance.

(5) CS31 Master is in preparation.

(6) Open visualizations from Automation Builder are counted as connections, too.

# AC500

## Technical data

### Digital S500 I/O modules

Type	DI524	DC522	DC523	DC532
<b>Number of channels per module</b>				
Digital				
inputs	32	–	–	16
outputs	–	–	–	–
Configurable channels DC (configurable as inputs or outputs)	–	16	24	16
<b>Additional configuration of channels as</b>				
Fast counter	configuration of max. 2 channels per module, operating modes see table on page 179			
Occupies max. 1 DO or DC when used as counter	–	●	●	●
Connection via terminal unit	●	●	●	●
<b>Digital inputs</b>				
Input signal voltage	24 V DC			
Input characteristic acc. to EN 61132-2	Type 1			
0 signal	-3...+5 V DC			
Undefined signal state	5...15 V DC			
1 signal	15...30 V DC			
Input time delay (0 -> 1 or 1 -> 0)	8 ms typically, configurable from 0.1 up to 32 ms			
<b>Input current per channel</b>				
At input voltage	24 V DC 5 mA typically			
	5 V DC > 1 mA			
	15 V DC > 5 mA			
	30 V DC < 8 mA			
<b>Digital outputs</b>				
Transistor outputs 24 V DC, 0.5 A	–	●	●	●
Readback of output	–	●	●	●
Switching of load 24 V	–	●	●	●
Output voltage at signal state 1	–	process voltage UP minus 0.8 V		
<b>Output current</b>				
Nominal current per channel	–	0.5 A		
Maximum (total current of all channels)	–	8 A		
Residual current at signal state 0	–	< 0.5 mA		
Demagnetization when switching off inductive loads	–	by internal varistors		
<b>Switching frequency</b>				
For inductive load	–	0.5 Hz max.		
For lamp load	–	11 Hz max. at max. 5 W		
Short-circuit / overload proofness	–	●	●	●
Overload indication (I > 0.7 A)	–	after approx. 100 ms		
Output current limiting	–	yes, with automatic reclosure		
Proofness against reverse feeding of 24 V signals	–	●	●	●
<b>Process voltage UP</b>				
Nominal voltage	24 V DC			
Current consumption on UP				
Min. (module alone)	0.150 A	0.100 A	0.150 A	
Max. (min. + loads)	0.150 A	0.100 A + load	0.150 A + load	
Reverse polarity protection	●	●	●	●
Fuse for process voltage UP	10 A fast acting fuse			
Connections for sensor voltage supply. Terminal 24 V and 0 V for each connection. Permitted load for each group of 4 or 8 connections: 0.5 A	–	8	4	–
Short-circuit and overload proof 24 V DC sensor supply voltage	–	●	●	–
<b>Maximum cable length for connected process signals</b>				
Cable	shielded	1000 m		
	unshielded	600 m		
<b>Potential isolation</b>				
Per module	●	●	●	●
Between channels	input	–	–	–
	output	–	–	–
Voltage supply for the module	internally via extension bus interface (I/O bus)			
Fieldbus connection	via AC500 CPU or all communication interface modules			
Address setting	automatically (internal)			

# AC500

## Technical data

### Digital S500 I/O modules

Type		DX522	DX531	DO524	DO526
<b>Number of channels per module</b>					
Digital	inputs	8	8	–	–
	outputs	8 relays	4 relays	32	8
Configurable channels DC (configurable as inputs or outputs)		–	–	–	–
<b>Additional configuration of channels as</b>					
Fast counter		configuration of max. 2 channels per module, operating modes see page 179	–	–	–
Occupies max. 1 DO or DC when used as counter		–	–	–	–
Connection via terminal unit		●	●	●	●
<b>Digital inputs</b>					
Input signal voltage		24 V DC	230 V AC or 120 V AC	–	–
Frequency range		–	47...63 Hz	–	–
Input characteristic acc. to EN 61132-2		Type 1	Type 2	–	–
0 signal		-3...+5 V DC	0...40 V AC	–	–
Undefined signal state		5...15 V DC	> 40 V AC...< 74 V AC	–	–
1 signal		15...30 V DC	74...265 V AC	–	–
Input time delay (0 -> 1 or 1 -> 0)		8 ms typically, configurable from 0.1 up to 32 ms	20 ms typically	–	–
<b>Input current per channel</b>					
At input voltage		24 V DC	5 mA typically	–	–
		5 V DC	> 1 mA	–	–
		15 V DC	> 5 mA	–	–
		30 V DC	< 8 mA	–	–
		40 V AC	–	< 5 mA	–
		74 V AC	–	> 6 mA	–
<b>Digital outputs</b>					
Transistor outputs 24 V DC		–	–	●	●
Readback output		–	–	–	–
Relay outputs, supplied via process voltage UP, changeover contacts		●	●	–	–
Switching of load		24 V	●	●	●
		230 V	●	●	–
Output voltage at signal state 1		–	–	process voltage UP minus 0.8 V	process voltage UP minus 0.4 V
<b>Output current</b>					
Nominal current per channel		–	–	0.5 A	2 A
Maximum (total current of all channels)		–	–	8 A	16 A
Residual current at signal state 0		–	–	< 0.5 mA	< 0.1 mA
Demagnetization when switching off inductive loads		–	–	yes	yes
<b>Switching frequency</b>					
For inductive load		2 Hz	–	0.5 Hz max.	2 Hz max.
For lamp load		11 Hz max. at max. 5 W	–	–	11 Hz max. 48 W
Short-circuit / overload proofness		by external fuse / circuit breaker. 6 A gL/gG per channel	–	●	by external fuse 10A fast
Overload indication (I > 0.7 A)		–	–	after approx. 100 ms	–
Output current limiting		–	–	yes, with automatic reclosure	–
Resistance against reverse feeding of 24 V signals		–	–	●	●

## AC500

### Technical data

#### Digital S500 I/O modules

Type	DX522	DX531	DO524	DO526
<b>Contact rating</b>				
For resistive load, max.	3 A at 230 V AC 2 A at 24 V DC		–	–
For inductive load, max.	1.5 A at 230 V AC 1.5 A at 24 V DC		–	–
For lamp load	60 W at 230 V AC 10 W at 24 V DC		–	–
<b>Lifetime (switching cycles)</b>				
Mechanical lifetime	300 000		–	–
Lifetime under load (DC13)	300 000 at 24 V DC / 2 A 200 000 at 120 V AC / 2 A 100 000 at 230 V AC / 3 A		–	–
Spark suppression for inductive AC load	external measure depending on the switched load		–	–
Demagnetization for inductive DC load	external measure: free-wheeling diode connected in parallel to the load		–	–
<b>Process voltage UP</b>				
Nominal voltage	24 V DC			
Current consumption on UP				
Min. (module alone)	0.050 A	0.150 A	0.050 A	0.050 A
Max. (module + loads)	0.050 A + load	0.150 A + load	0.100 A + load	0.100 A + load
Reverse polarity protection	●	●	●	●
Fuse for process voltage UP	10 A			
<b>Maximum cable length for connected process signals</b>				
Cable	shielded	1000 m		
	unshielded	600 m		
<b>Potential isolation</b>				
Per module	●	●	●	●
Between the channels	input	–	● (per 2)	–
	output	●	●	–
Voltage supply for the module	internally via extension bus interface (I/O bus)			
Fieldbus connection	via AC500 CPU or all communication interface modules			
Address setting	automatically (internal)			

# AC500

## Technical data

### Analog S500 I/O modules

Type		AX521	AX522	AC522	AI523	AO523	AI531	AO522	
<b>Number of channels per module</b>									
Individual configuration, analog	inputs	4	8	–	16	–	8	–	
	outputs	4	8	–	–	16	–	8	
	configurable	–	–	8	–	–	–	–	
<b>Signal resolution for channel configuration</b>									
-10...+10 V		13 bits including sign					16 bits including sign		
0...10 V		12 bits					15 bits		
0...20 mA, 4...20 mA		12 bits					15 bits		
Temperature: 0.1 °C		•	•	•	•	–	0.1/0.01	–	
<b>Monitoring configuration per channel</b>									
Plausibility monitoring		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	
Wire break & short-circuit monitoring		•	•	•	•	–	•	–	
<b>Analog Inputs AI</b>									
Signal range		max. number per module (depending on the use of 2/3-wire connection or differential input)						–	
-50...+50 mV, -500...+500 mV, -1...+1 V, -5...+5 V, 0...+5 V		–	–	–	–	–	8	–	
0...10 V		4	8	8	16	–	8	–	
-10...+10 V		4	8	8	16	–	8	–	
0...20 mA		4	8	8	16	–	8	–	
4...20 mA		4	8	8	16	–	8	–	
-20...+20 mA		–	–	–	–	–	8	–	
<b>Pt100</b>									
-50...+400 °C (2-wire)		4	8	8	16	–	8	–	
-50...+400 °C (3-wire)		2	4	4	8	–	8	–	
-50...+400 °C (4-wire)		–	–	–	–	–	8	–	
-50...+70 °C (2-wire)		4	8	8	16	–	8	–	
-50...+70 °C (3-wire)		2	4	4	8	–	8	–	
-50...+70 °C (4-wire)		–	–	–	–	–	8	–	
<b>Pt1000</b>									
-50...+400 °C (2-wire)		4	8	8	16	–	8	–	
-50...+400 °C (3-wire)		2	4	4	8	–	8	–	
-50...+400 °C (4-wire)		–	–	–	–	–	8	–	
<b>Ni1000</b>									
-50...+150 °C (2-wire)		4	8	8	16	–	8	–	
-50...+150 °C (3-wire)		2	4	4	8	–	8	–	
-50...+150 °C (4-wire)		–	–	–	–	–	8	–	
Cu50 -200...+200 °C		–	–	–	–	–	8	–	
Resistor 0...50 kΩ		–	–	–	–	–	8	–	
Thermocouples of types J, K, T, N, S		–	–	–	–	–	8	–	
0...10 V using differential inputs		2	4	4	8	–	8	–	
-10...+10 V using differential inputs		2	4	4	8	–	8	–	
Digital signals (digital input)		4	8	8	16	–	8	–	
Input resistance per channel		voltage: > 100 kΩ current: approx. 330 Ω				–	voltage: > 100 kΩ current: approx. 330 Ω		
Time constant of the input filter		voltage: 100 μs current: 100 μs				–	voltage: 100 μs current: 100 μs		
Conversion cycle		2 ms (for 8 AI + 8 AO), 1 s for Pt100/1000, Ni1000				–	1 ms 1 s for Pt100/1000, Ni1000		
Overvoltage protection		•	•	•	•	–	•	–	

## AC500

### Technical data

#### Analog S500 I/O modules

Type		AX521	AX522 (1)	AC522 (1)	AI523	AO523 (1)	AI531	AO522
<b>Data when using the AI as digital input</b>								
Input	time delay	8 ms typically, configurable from 0.1 up to 32 ms				–	8 ms typically, configurable from 0.1 up to 32 ms	–
	signal voltage	24 V DC				–	24 V DC	–
Signal	0	-30...+5 V				–	-30...+5 V	–
	1	13...30 V				–	13...30 V	–
<b>Analog outputs AO</b>								
Signal range		Max. number of AOs per module and with regard to the configuration:						
	-10...+10 V	4	8	8	–	16	–	8
	0...20 mA	4	4	4	–	8	–	8
	4...20 mA	4	4	4	–	8	–	8
Output	resistance (burden) when used as current output	0...500 Ω			–	0...500 Ω	–	0...500 Ω
	loading capability when used as voltage output	Max. ±10 mA			–	Max. ±10 mA	–	Max. ±10 mA
<b>Full scale conversion error</b>								
Basic error at 25 °C								
	Analog input	±0.5 %				–	±0.1 % (voltage) ±0.3 % (current, resistor)	–
	Analog output	±0.5 %			–	±0.5 %	–	±0.3 %
Maximum error over the full range								
	Analog input	±1 %				–	±0.7 % (voltage) ±0.9 % (current, resistor)	–
	Analog output	±1 %			–	±1 %	–	±0.6 %
<b>Process voltage UP</b>								
Nominal voltage		24 V DC						
Current consumption on UP								
	Min. (module alone)	0.150 A					0.130 A	0.150 A
	Max. (min. + loads)	0.150 A + load	0.150 A + load		–	0.150 A + load	–	0.150 A + load
Reverse polarity protection		●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Max. line length of the analog lines, conductor cross section > 0.14 mm <sup>2</sup>		100 m						
<b>Potential isolation</b>								
Per module		●	●	●	●	●	–	●
Fieldbus connection		Via AC500 CPU or all communication interface modules						
Voltage supply for the module		Internally via extension bus interface (I/O bus)						

(1) Half of the module's output channels can be used as current or voltage outputs. The other half of the output channels can only be used as voltage outputs.

## AC500

### Technical data

#### CD522 encoder module

The CD522 module offers accuracy and dynamic flexibility for a customized solution. It has two independent encoder inputs onboard and is easily configured using the Automation Builder software for 10 different operation modes and for frequencies up to 300 kHz. The CD522 module also integrates outputs for pulses and for PWM as well as normal inputs and outputs, depending on selected encoder mode.

Type		CD522
<b>Functionality</b>		
Digital inputs/outputs		24 V DC, dedicated inputs/outputs can be used for specific counting functions. All unused inputs/outputs can be used as input/output with standard specification.
	Input options	Catch/Touch operation, counter value stored in separate variable on external event (rising or falling) Set to preset counter register with predefined value Set to reset counter register
	End value output	Output set when predefined value is reached
	Reference point initialization (RPI) input for relative encoder initialization	•
High-speed counter/encoder		
Integrated counters		
	Counter characteristics	2 counters (24 V DC, 5 V DC, differential and 1 Vpp sinus input)
	Counter mode	one 32 bits or two 16 bits
	Relative position encoder	X1, X2, X4
	Absolute SSI encoder	•
	Time frequency meter	•
	Frequency input	up to 300 kHz
PWM/pulse outputs		
Output mode specification		
	Number of outputs	2
	Push pull output	24 V DC, 100 mA max
	Current limitation	Thermal and overcurrent
PWM mode specification		
	Frequency	1...100 kHz
	Value	0...100 %
Pulse mode specification		
	Frequency	1...15 kHz
	Pulse emission	1...65535 pulses
	Number of pulses emitted indicator	0...100 %
Frequency mode specification		
	Frequency output	100 kHz
	Duty Cycle	Set to 50 %
<b>Number of channels per module</b>		
Digital		
	input	2
	output	2
Configurable channels DC (configurable as inputs or outputs)		8
<b>Additional configuration of channels as</b>		
Fast counter		Integrated 2 counter encoders
Connection via terminal unit		•
<b>Digital Inputs</b>		
Input		
	signal voltage	24 V DC
	time delay	8 ms typically configurable from 0.1 up to 32 ms
<b>Input current per channel</b>		
At input voltage		
	24 V DC	Typically 5 mA
	5 V DC	> 1 mA
	15 V DC	> 5 mA
	30 V DC	< 8 mA
<b>Digital outputs</b>		
Output voltage at signal state 1		UP – 0.8 V

## AC500

### Technical data

#### CD522 encoder module

Type	CD522	
<b>Output current</b>		
Nominal current per channel	0.5 A	
Maximum (total current of all channels)	8 A	
Residual current at signal state 0	< 0.5 mA	
Demagnetization when switching off inductive loads	By internal varistors	
<b>Switching frequency</b>		
For inductive load	Max. 0.5 Hz	
For lamp load	Max. 11 Hz with max. 5 W	
Short-circuit / Overload proofness	•	
Overload indication (I > 0.7 A)	After approx. 100 ms	
Output current limiting	•	
Proofness against reverse feeding of 24 V signals	•	
<b>Maximum cable length for connected process signals</b>		
Cable	shielded	1000 m
	unshielded	600 m
<b>Potential isolation</b>		
Per module	•	
<b>Technical data of the high-speed inputs</b>		
Number of channels per module	6	
Input type	24 V DC, 5 V DC / Differential / Sinus 1 Vpp	
Frequency	300 kHz	
<b>Technical data of the fast outputs</b>		
Number of channels	2	
Indication of the output signals	Brightness of the LED depends on the number of pulses emitted (0 % to 100 %) (pulse output mode only)	
<b>Output current</b>		
Rated value, per channel	100 mA	
Maximum value (all channels together, configurable outputs included)	8 A	
Leakage current with signal 0	< 0.5 mA	
Rated protection fuse on UP	10 A fast	
De-magnetization when inductive loads are switched off	with varistors integrated in the module	
Overload message (I > 0.1 x A)	Yes, after ca. 100 ms	
Output current limitation	Yes, automatic reactivation after short-circuit/overload	
Resistance to feedback against 24 V signals	Yes	
<b>Process voltage UP</b>		
Nominal voltage	24 V DC	
Maximum ripple	5 %	
Current consumption on UP		
Min. (module alone)	0.070 A	
Max. (min. + loads)	0.070 A + load	
Reverse polarity protection	•	
Fuse for process voltage UP	10 A miniature fuse	

## AC500

### Technical data

#### Analog/digital mixed I/O extension modules

For all modules: max cable length for connected process signals is 1000 m for shielded cable and 600 m for unshielded ones. For all Input modules, the signal resolution for channel configuration is: -10...+10 V: 13 bits including sign; 0...10 V, 0...20 mA, 4...20 mA: 12 bits.

Type	DA501	DA502
<b>Number of Channels per Module</b>		
Digital	inputs	16
	outputs	–
Analog	inputs	4
	outputs	2
Digital configurable channels DC (configurable as inputs or outputs)	8	8
<b>Additional configuration of channels as</b>		
Fast counter	Yes	
Occupies max. 1 DO or DC when used as counter	Configuration of max. 2 channels per module. Operating modes see table on page 179	
Connection via terminal unit TU 5xx	●	
<b>Digital inputs</b>		
Input	signal voltage	24 V DC
	characteristic acc. to EN 61132-2	Type 1
0 signal		-3...+5 V DC
Undefined signal state		5...15 V DC
1 signal		15...30 V DC
Residual ripple, range for	0 signal	-3...+5 V DC
	1 signal	15...30 V DC
Input time delay (0 -> 1 or 1 -> 0)	8 ms typically, configurable from 0.1 up to 32 ms	
<b>Digital outputs</b>		
Transistor outputs 24 V DC, 0.5 A	●	
Readback of output	●	
Outputs, supplied via process voltage UP	●	
Switching of 24 V load	●	
Output voltage at signal state 1	Process voltage UP - 0.8 V	
<b>Output current</b>		
Nominal current per channel	0.5 A	
Maximum (total current of all channels)	4 A	8 A
Residual current at signal state 0	< 0.5 mA	
Demagnetization when switching off inductive loads	By internal varistors	
<b>Analog inputs AI</b>		
Max. number per module		
Signal range	●	
0...10 V / -10 ... +10 V	4	
0...20 mA / 4...20 mA	4	
RTD using 2/3 wire needs 1/2 channel(s)	2	
0...10 V using differential inputs, needs 2 channels	2	
-10...+10 V using differential inputs, needs 2 channels	2	
Digital signals (digital input)	4	
<b>Data when using the AI as digital input</b>		
Input	time delay	8 ms typically, configurable from 0.1 up to 32 ms
	signal voltage	24 V DC
<b>Outputs, single configurable as</b>		
Possible configuration per AO	●	
-10...+10 V	●	
0...20 mA / 4...20 mA	●	
Output resistance (load) when used as current output	0...500 Ω	
Output loading capability when used as voltage output	±10 mA max.	
<b>Potential isolation</b>		
Per module	●	
<b>Process voltage UP</b>		
Nominal voltage	24 V DC	
Maximum ripple	5 %	
Current consumption on UP		
Min. (module alone)	0.070 A	
Max. (min. + loads)	0.070 A + load	
Reverse polarity protection	●	
Fuse for process voltage UP	10 A fast	
Approvals	See detailed page 262 or <a href="http://new.abb.com/plc">new.abb.com/plc</a>	

## AC500

### Technical data

#### AC500 communication modules

- Up to 6 communications modules can be used on AC500 V3 CPU.
- No external power supply required.

Type	CM592-DP	CM582-DP	CM5640-2ETH	CM598-CN	CM579-PNIO
<b>AC500 V3 support</b>	●	●	●	●	●
<b>Communication interfaces</b>					
RJ45	–	–	● (x 2)	–	● (x 2) (2)
RS-232 / 485	–	–	–	–	–
Terminal blocks (1)	–	–	–	●	–
Sub-D socket	●	●	–	–	–
<b>Protocols</b>	PROFIBUS DP V0/V1 master	PROFIBUS DP V0/V1 slave	Ethernet (TCP/IP, UDP/IP, Modbus TCP)	CANopen master	PROFINET IO controller
<b>Transfer Rate</b>	9.6 kbit/s to 12 Mbit/s	9.6 kbit/s to 12 Mbit/s	10 / 100 Mbit/s Port extender (3)	10 kbit/s to 1 Mbit/s	100 Mbit/s
<b>Co-processor</b>					
Memory	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Additional features</b>	Multi master functionality Max. Number of subscribers: • 126 (V0) • 32 (V1)	–	Online access, ICMP (Ping), DHCP, IP configuration protocol, UDP data exchange, Network variables Modbus TCP, OPC UA, SNT/NT/PT	CAN 2.0A CAN 2.0B CANopen	RTC - Real-time Cyclic Protocol, Class 1 RTA - Real-time Acyclic Protocol DCP Discovery and Configuration Protocol CL-RPC - Connectionless Remote Procedure Call

Type	CM589-PNIO	CM589-PNIO-4	CM579-ETHCAT	CM5610-2RS
<b>AC500 V3 support</b>	●	●	●	●
<b>Communication interfaces</b>				
RJ45	● (x 2) (2)	● (x 2) (2)	● (x 2)	–
RS-232 / 485	–	–	–	● (x 2)
Terminal blocks (1)	–	–	–	● (x 2)
Sub-D socket	–	–	–	–
<b>Protocols</b>	PROFINET IO device	PROFINET IO 4 x devices	EtherCAT master	Serial COM ASCII, Modbus RTU
<b>Transfer Rate</b>	100 Mbit/s	100 Mbit/s	10 / 100 Mbit/s	9.6 kbit/s up to 112 kbit/s Port extender
<b>Co-processor</b>				
Memory	–	–	–	–
<b>Additional features</b>	RTC - Real-time Cyclic Protocol, Class 1 RTA - Real-time Acyclic Protocol DCP Discovery and Configuration Protocol LLDP - Link Layer Discovery Protocol	RTC - Real-time Cyclic Protocol, Class 1 RTA - Real-time Acyclic Protocol DCP Discovery and Configuration Protocol LLDP - Link Layer Discovery Protocol	CoE (Can over EtherCAT) process data (PDO) (cyclic) CoE Mailbox data (SDO) (acyclic) Distributed Clock (32-bit, 64-bit)	Acts as a serial interface extender from the CPU used. The CPU handles the protocol like ASCII or Modbus RTU on both interfaces

(1) Plug-in terminal block included.

(2) 10 / 100 Mbit/s, full/half duplex with auto-sensing, 2-port switch integrated

(3) The CM5640-2ETH communication module is a port extender providing 2 additional "onboard Ethernet" interfaces to the connected CPU which manages all the communication. Some of the onboard Ethernet features are available, the Ethernet limitations from the CPU will then apply in total for all the connected interfaces. The CM5640-2ETH doesn't extend the limits which remain those of the connected CPU, e.g. no increase of Ethernet sockets or number of OPC UA tags.

## AC500

### Technical data

#### Communication interface modules

For all modules: max cable length for connected process signals is 1000 m for shielded cable and 600 m for unshielded ones. For all Input modules, the signal resolution for channel configuration is: -10...+10 V: 13 bits including sign; 0...10 V, 0...20 mA, 4...20 mA: 12 bits. Temperature: 0.1 °C.

Type	DC551-CS31	CI592-CS31	
<b>Communication Interface</b>			
Protocol	Proprietary CS31 bus protocol on RS485 interface		
ID configuration	Per rotary switches on front face from 00d to 99d		
Field bus connection on terminal units	CS31 field bus, via terminal / redundant for CI590-CS31-HA on TU551-CS31 or TU552-CS31		
<b>Number of Channels per Module</b>			
Digital	inputs	8	8
	outputs	–	–
Analog	inputs	–	4
	outputs	–	2
Digital configurable channels DC (configurable as inputs or outputs)	16	8	
<b>Additional configuration of channels as</b>			
Fast counter	Configuration of max. 2 channels per module		
Occupies max. 1 DO or DC when used as counter	●	●	
<b>Connection</b>			
Via terminal unit TU5xx	●	●	
<b>Local I/O extension</b>			
Max. number of extension modules	max. 7 x S500 extension modules (standard or eCo), up to 31 stations with up to 120 DIs/120 DOs or up to 32 AIs/32AOs per station		
<b>Digital inputs</b>			
Input	signal voltage	24 V DC	
	characteristic acc. to EN 61132-2	Type 1	
0 signal		-3...+5 V DC	
Undefined signal state		5...15 V DC	
1 signal		15...30 V DC	
Residual ripple, range for	0 signal	-3...+5 V DC	
	1 signal	15...30 V DC	
Input time delay (0 -> 1 or 1 -> 0)	8 ms typically, configurable from 0.1 up to 32 ms		
<b>Digital outputs</b>			
Transistor outputs 24 V DC, 0.5 A	●		
Readback of output	●		
Outputs, supplied via process voltage UP	●		
Switching of 24 V load	●		
Output voltage at signal state 1	Process voltage UP - 0.8 V		
<b>Output current</b>			
Nominal current per channel	0.5 A		
Maximum (total current of all channels)	8 A	4 A	
Residual current at signal state 0	< 0.5 mA		
Demagnetization when switching off inductive loads	By internal varistors		
<b>Analog inputs AI</b>	Max. number per module and with regard to the configuration: AIs / Measuring points		
Signal configuration per AI	–	●	
0...10 V / -10...+10 V	–	4 / 4	
0...20 mA / 4...20 mA	–	4 / 4	
RTD using 2/3 wire needs 1/2 channel(s)	–	4 / 2	
0...10 V using differential inputs, needs 2 channels	–	4 / 2	
-10...+10 V using differential inputs, needs 2 channels	–	4 / 2	
Digital signals (digital input)	–	4 / 4	

## AC500

### Technical data

#### Communication interface modules

Type		DC551-CS31	CI592-CS31
<b>Data when using the AI as digital input</b>			
Input	time delay	–	8 ms typically, configurable from 0.1 up to 32 ms
	signal voltage	–	24 V DC
<b>Outputs, single configurable as</b>			
Possible configuration per AO		–	•
-10...+10 V		–	•
0...20 mA / 4...20 mA		–	•
Output	resistance (load) when used as current output	–	0...500 Ω
	loading capability when used as voltage output	–	±10 mA max.
<b>Potential isolation</b>			
Per module		•	•
Between fieldbus interface against the rest of the module		•	•
Voltage supply for the module		By external 24 V DC voltage via terminal UP	
<b>Process voltage UP</b>			
Nominal voltage		24 V DC	
Current consumption on UP			
Min. (module alone)		0.100 A	0.070 A
Max. (min. + loads)		0.100 A + load	0.070 A + load
Reverse polarity protection		•	
Fuse for process voltage UP		10 A miniature fuse	
<b>Approvals</b>		See detailed page 262 or <a href="http://new.abb.com/plc">new.abb.com/plc</a>	

# AC500

## Technical data

### PROFIBUS-DP modules

Type	CI541-DP	CI542-DP	
<b>Communication Interface</b>			
Protocol	PROFIBUS DP (DP-V0 and DP-V1 slave)		
ID configuration	Per rotary switches on front face from 00h to FFh		
Field bus connection on terminal units	Sub-D 9 poles on TU509, TU510 preferred but TU517/TU518 can be used with baud rate up to 1Mbaud		
<b>Number of Channels per Module</b>			
Digital	inputs	8	8
	outputs	8	8
Analog	inputs	4	–
	outputs	2	–
Digital configurable channels DC (configurable as inputs or outputs)	–	8	
<b>Additional configuration of channels as</b>			
Fast counter (onboard I/O)	Configuration of max. 2 DI channels per module		
Occupies max 1 DO or DC when used as counter	●		
<b>Connection</b>			
Local I/O extension	●		
Max. number of extension modules	max. 10 x S500 extension modules (standard or eCo modules allowed). Fast counter from digital I/O modules can be also used.		
Via terminal unit TU5xx	●		
<b>Digital inputs</b>			
Input	signal voltage	24 V DC	
	characteristic acc. to EN 61132-2	Type 1	
0 signal	–3...+5 V DC		
Undefined signal state	5...15 V DC		
1 signal	15...30 V DC		
Residual ripple, range for	0 signal	–3...+5 V DC	
	1 signal	15...30 V DC	
Input time delay (0 -> 1 or 1 -> 0)	8 ms typically, configurable from 0.1 up to 32 ms		
<b>Digital outputs</b>			
Transistor outputs 24 V DC, 0.5 A	●		
Readback of output	–	● (on DC outputs)	
Outputs, supplied via process voltage UP	●		
Switching of 24 V load	●		
Output voltage at signal state 1	Process voltage UP - 0.8 V		
<b>Output current</b>			
Nominal current per channel	0.5 A		
Maximum (total current of all channels)	8 A		
Residual current at signal state 0	< 0.5 mA		
Demagnetization when switching off inductive loads	By internal varistors		
<b>Analog Inputs AI</b>			
Max. number per module and with regard to the configuration: AIs / Measuring points			
Signal configuration per AI	4	–	
0...10 V / –10...+10 V	4 / 4	–	
0...20 mA / 4...20 mA	4 / 4	–	
RTD using 2/3 wire needs 1/2 channel(s)	4 / 2	–	
0...10 V using differential inputs, needs 2 channels	4 / 2	–	
–10...+10 V using differential inputs, needs 2 channels	4 / 2	–	
Digital signals (digital input)	4 / 4	–	
<b>Data when using the AI as digital input</b>			
Input	Input time delay	8 ms typically, configurable from 0.1 up to 32 ms	–
	signal voltage	24 V DC	–

## AC500

### Technical data

#### PROFIBUS-DP modules

Type	CI541-DP	CI542-DP
<b>Outputs, single configurable as</b>		
Possible configuration per AO	●	-
-10...+10V	●	-
0...20 mA / 4...20 mA	●	-
Output resistance (load) when used as current output	0...500 Ω	-
loading capability when used as voltage output	±10 mA max.	-
<b>Potential isolation</b>		
Per module	●	●
Between fieldbus interface against the rest of the module	●	●
Between the channels		
input	-	-
output	-	-
Voltage supply for the module	By external 24 V DC voltage via terminal UP	
<b>Process voltage UP</b>		
Nominal voltage	24 V DC	
Current consumption on UP		
Min. (module alone)	0.260 A	
Max. (min. + loads)	0.260 A + load	
Reverse polarity protection	●	
Fuse for process voltage UP	10 A miniature fuse	
Approvals	See detailed page 262 or <a href="http://new.abb.com/plc">new.abb.com/plc</a>	

# AC500

## Technical data

### CANopen modules

Type	CI581-CN	CI582-CN	
<b>Communication interface</b>			
Protocol	CANopen slave, DS401 profile selectable using rotary switches		
ID configuration	Per rotary switches on front face for CANopen ID node from 00h to 7Fh and 80h to FFh for CANopen DS401 profile		
Field bus connection on terminal units	Terminal blocks on TU517/TU518 or TU509/TU510		
<b>Number of channels per module</b>			
Digital	inputs	8	
	outputs	8	
Analog	inputs	–	
	outputs	–	
Digital configurable channels DC (configurable as inputs or outputs)	–	8	
<b>Additional configuration of channels as</b>			
Fast counter (onboard I/O)	Configuration of max. 2 DI channels per module		
Occupies max. 1 DO or DC when used as counter	●	●	
<b>Connection</b>			
Local I/O extension	●		
Max. number of extension modules	max. 10 x S500 extension modules (standard or eCo modules are allowed)		
Via terminal unit TU5xx	●	●	
<b>Digital inputs</b>			
Input	signal voltage	24 V DC	
	characteristic acc. to EN 61132-2	Type 1	
0 signal	-3...+5 V DC		
Undefined signal state	5...15 V DC		
1 signal	15...30 V DC		
Residual ripple, range for	0 signal	-3...+5 V DC	
	1 signal	15...30 V DC	
Input time delay (0 -> 1 or 1 -> 0)	8 ms typically, configurable from 0.1 up to 32 ms		
<b>Digital outputs</b>			
Transistor outputs 24 V DC, 0.5 A	●		
Readback of output	–	● (on DC outputs)	
Outputs, supplied via process voltage UP	●		
Switching of 24 V load	●		
Output voltage at signal state 1	Process voltage UP - 0.8 V		
<b>Output current</b>			
Nominal current per channel	0.5 A		
Maximum (total current of all channels)	8 A		
Residual current at signal state 0	< 0.5 mA		
Demagnetization when switching off inductive loads	By internal varistors		
<b>Analog Inputs AI</b>	Max. number per module and with regard to the configuration: AIs / Measuring points		
Signal configuration per AI	4	–	
0...10 V / -10...+10 V	4 / 4	–	
0...20 mA / 4...20 mA	4 / 4	–	
RTD using 2/3 wire needs 1/2 channel(s)	4 / 2	–	
0...10 V using differential inputs, needs 2 channels	4 / 2	–	
-10...+10 V using differential inputs, needs 2 channels	4 / 2	–	
Digital signals (digital input)	4 / 4	–	
<b>Data when using the AI as digital input</b>			
Input	time delay	8 ms typically, configurable from 0.1 up to 32 ms	–
	signal voltage	24 V DC	–

## AC500

### Technical data

#### CANopen modules

Type	CI581-CN	CI582-CN
<b>Outputs, single configurable as</b>		
Possible configuration per AO	•	-
-10...+10 V	•	-
0...20 mA / 4...20 mA	•	-
Output		
resistance (load) when used as current output	0...500 Ω	-
loading capability when used as voltage output	±10 mA max.	-
<b>Potential isolation</b>		
Per module	•	•
Between fieldbus interface against the rest of the module	•	•
Between the channels		
input	-	-
output	-	-
Voltage supply for the module	By external 24 V DC voltage via terminal UP	
<b>Process voltage UP</b>		
Nominal voltage	24 V DC	
Current consumption on UP		
Min. (module alone)	0.260 A	
Max. (min. + loads)	0.260 A + load	
Reverse polarity protection	•	
Fuse for process voltage UP	10 A miniature fuse	
Approvals	See detailed page 262 or <a href="http://new.abb.com/plc">new.abb.com/plc</a>	

# AC500

## Technical data

### PROFINET IO RT device modules

Type	CI501-PNIO	CI502-PNIO	CI504-PNIO
<b>Communication interface</b>			
Ethernet Interface			
Main protocol	PROFINET IO RT device		
ID Device configuration	By rotary switch on the front side, from 00h to FFh		
Ethernet connection on terminal units	2 x RJ45 with switch functionality for simple daisy chain on TU507-ETH or TU508-ETH or TU520-ETH		
Gateway Interface			
Gateway to	-	-	3 x RS232 / RS422 / RS485 ASCII serial interfaces
Fieldbus Protocol used			
	-	-	-
CAN physical interface			
	-	-	-
Baudrate			
	-	-	-
Serial interface			
	-	-	3 x RS232 / RS422 or RS485
Protocol used	-	-	ASCII
Baudrate	-	-	Configurable from 300 bit/s to 115200 bit/s
Fieldbus or serial connection on terminal units	-	-	3 x pluggable terminal blocks with spring on TU520-ETH
<b>Number of channels per module</b>			
Digital	inputs	8	8
	outputs	8	8
Analog	inputs	4	-
	outputs	2	-
Digital configurable channels DC (configurable as inputs or outputs)		-	8
<b>Additional configuration of channels as</b>			
Fast counter (onboard I/O)	Configuration of max. 2 DI channels per module		-
Occupies max. 1 DO or DC when used as counter	●		-
<b>Connection</b>			
Local I/O extension	●		●
Max. number of extension modules	max. 10 x S500 extension modules (standard or eCo modules allowed). Fast counter from digital I/O modules can be also used.		Valid for CI501, 502 and 504. All modules can have extension up to 10 modules
Via terminal unit TU5xx	●		●
<b>Digital inputs</b>			
Input	signal voltage	24 V DC	-
	characteristic acc. to EN 61132-2	Type 1	-
0 signal		-3...+5 V DC	-
Undefined signal state		5...15 V DC	-
1 signal		15...30 V DC	-
Residual ripple, range for	0 signal	-3...+5 V DC	-
	1 signal	15...30 V DC	-
Input time delay (0 -> 1 or 1 -> 0)		8 ms typically, configurable from 0.1 up to 32 ms	-
<b>Digital outputs</b>			
Transistor outputs 24 V DC, 0.5 A	●		-
Readback of output	-	● (on DC outputs)	-
Outputs, supplied via process voltage UP	●		-
Switching of 24 V load	●		-
Output voltage at signal state 1	Process voltage UP - 0.8 V		-

## AC500

### Technical data

#### PROFINET IO RT device modules

Type	CI501-PNIO	CI502-PNIO	CI504-PNIO
<b>Output current</b>			
Nominal current per channel	500 mA at UP = 24 V DC		-
Maximum (total current of all channels)	8 A		-
Residual current at signal state 0	< 0.5 mA		-
Demagnetization when switching off inductive loads	By internal varistors		-
<b>Analog inputs AI</b>			
	Max. number per module and with regard to the configuration: AIs / Measuring points		
Signal configuration per AI	4	-	-
0...10 V / -10... +10 V	4 / 4	-	-
0...20 mA / 4...20 mA	4 / 4	-	-
RTD using 2/3 wire needs 1/2 channel(s)	4 / 2	-	-
0...10 V using differential inputs, needs 2 channels	4 / 2	-	-
-10...+10 V using differential inputs, needs 2 channels	4 / 2	-	-
Digital signals (digital input)	4 / 4	-	-
<b>Data when using the AI as digital input</b>			
Input	time delay	8 ms typically, configurable from 0.1 up to 32 ms	-
	signal voltage	24 V DC	-
<b>Outputs, single configurable as</b>			
Possible configuration per AO	●	-	-
-10...+10 V	●	-	-
0...20 mA / 4...20 mA	●	-	-
Output	resistance (load) when used as current output	0...500 Ω	-
	loading capability when used as voltage output	±10 mA max.	-
<b>Potential isolation</b>			
Per module	●	●	●
Between Ethernet interface against the rest of the module	●	●	●
Voltage supply for the module	By external 24 V DC voltage via terminal UP		
<b>Process voltage UP</b>			
Nominal voltage	24 V DC		
Current consumption on UP			
	min. (module alone)	0.260 A	0.150 A
	max. (min. + loads)	0.260 A + load	0.150 A
Reverse polarity protection	●		
Fuse for process voltage UP	10 A miniature fuse		
Approvals	See detailed page 262 or <a href="http://new.abb.com/plc">new.abb.com/plc</a>		

# AC500

## Technical data

### EtherCAT modules

Type	CI511-ETHCAT	CI512-ETHCAT	
<b>Communication interface</b>			
Protocol	EtherCAT slave with CAM-Switch configurable function on the digital outputs		
ID Device configuration	Address is defined by position on Ethernet bus		
Field bus connection on TUs	2 x RJ45 with switch functionality for simple daisy chain on TU507-ETH or TU508-ETH		
<b>Number of channels per module</b>			
Digital	inputs	8	8
	outputs	8	8
Analog	inputs	4	–
	outputs	2	–
Digital configurable channels DC (configurable as inputs or outputs)	–	–	8
<b>Additional configuration of channels as</b>			
Fast counter (onboard I/O)	–	–	–
Occupies max. 1 DO or DC when used as counter	–	–	–
<b>Connection</b>			
Local I/O extension	●	–	–
Max. number of extension modules	max. 10 x S500 extension modules (standard or eCo modules allowed). Fast counter from digital I/O modules can be also used.		
Via terminal unit TU5xx	●	–	–
<b>Digital inputs</b>			
Input signal voltage	24 V DC		
Input characteristic acc. to EN 61 132-2	Type 1		
0 signal	-3...+5 V DC		
Undefined signal state	5...15 V DC		
1 signal	15...30 V DC		
Residual ripple, range for	0 signal	-3...+5 V DC	
	1 signal	15...30 V DC	
Input time delay (0 -> 1 or 1 -> 0)	8 ms typically, configurable from 0.1 up to 32 ms		
<b>Digital outputs</b>			
Transistor outputs 24 V DC, 0.5 A	●	–	–
Readback of output	–	–	● (on DC outputs)
Outputs, supplied via process voltage UP	●	–	–
Switching of 24 V load	●	–	–
Output voltage at signal state 1	Process voltage UP - 0.8 V		
<b>Output current</b>			
Nominal current per channel	500 mA at UP = 24 V DC		
Maximum (total current of all channels)	8 A		
Residual current at signal state 0	< 0.5 mA		
Demagnetization when switching off inductive loads	By internal varistors		
<b>Analog inputs AI</b>			Max. number per module and with regard to the configuration: AIs / Measuring points
Signal configuration per AI	4	–	–
0...10 V / -10 V... +10 V	4 / 4	–	–
0...20 mA / 4...20 mA	4 / 4	–	–
RTD using 2/3 wire needs 1/2 channel(s)	4 / 2	–	–
0...10 V using differential inputs, needs 2 channels	4 / 2	–	–
-10...+10 V using differential inputs, needs 2 channels	4 / 2	–	–
Digital signals (digital input)	4 / 4	–	–
<b>Data when using the AI as digital input</b>			
Input	time delay	8 ms typically, configurable from 0.1 up to 32 ms	–
	signal voltage	24 V DC	–

## AC500

### Technical data

#### EtherCAT modules

Type	CI511-ETHCAT	CI512-ETHCAT
<b>Outputs, single configurable as:</b>		
Possible configuration per AO	●	-
-10...+10 V	●	-
0...20 mA / 4...20 mA	●	-
Output resistance (load) when used as current output	0...500 Ω	-
Output loading capability when used as voltage output	±10 mA max.	-
<b>Potential isolation</b>		
Per module	●	●
Between Ethernet interface against the rest of the module	●	●
Between the channels		
input	-	-
output	-	-
Voltage supply for the module	By external 24 V DC voltage via terminal UP	
<b>Process voltage UP</b>		
Nominal voltage	24 V DC	
Current consumption on UP		
min. (module alone)	0.260 A	
max. (min. + loads)	0.260 A + load	
Reverse polarity protection	●	
Fuse for process voltage UP	10 A miniature fuse	
Approvals	See detailed page 262 or <a href="http://new.abb.com/plc">new.abb.com/plc</a>	

# AC500

## Technical data

### Modbus TCP modules

Type	CI521-MODTCP	CI522-MODTCP	
<b>Communication interface</b>			
Ethernet Interface			
Main protocol	Modbus TCP		
ID Device configuration	By rotary switch on the front side, from 00h to FFh		
Ethernet connection on terminal units	2 x RJ45 with switch functionality for simple daisy chain on TU507-ETH or TU508-ETH		
<b>Number of channels per module</b>			
Digital	inputs	8	8
	outputs	8	8
Analog	inputs	4	–
	outputs	2	–
Digital configurable channels DC (configurable as inputs or outputs)		–	8
<b>Additional configuration of channels as</b>			
Fast counter (onboard I/O)	Configuration of max. 2 DI channels per module		
Occupies max. 1 DO or DC when used as counter	●		
<b>Connection</b>			
Local I/O extension	●		
Max. number of extension modules	max. 10 x S500 extension modules (standard or eCo modules allowed). Fast counter from digital I/O modules can be also used.		
Via terminal unit TU5xx	●	●	
<b>Digital inputs</b>			
Input	signal voltage	24 V DC	
	characteristic acc. to EN 61132-2	Type 1	
0 signal		-3...+5 V DC	
Undefined signal state		5...15 V DC	
1 signal		15...30 V DC	
Residual ripple, range for	0 signal	-3...+5 V DC	
	1 signal	15...30 V DC	
Input time delay (0 -> 1 or 1 -> 0)		8 ms typically, configurable from 0.1 up to 32 ms	
<b>Digital outputs</b>			
Transistor outputs 24 V DC, 0.5 A		●	
Readback of output		–	● (on DC outputs)
Outputs, supplied via process voltage UP		●	
Switching of 24 V load		●	
Output voltage at signal state 1		Process voltage UP - 0.8 V	
<b>Output current</b>			
Nominal current per channel		500 mA at UP = 24 V DC	
Maximum (total current of all channels)		8 A	
Residual current at signal state 0		< 0.5 mA	
Demagnetization when switching off inductive loads		By internal varistors	
<b>Analog inputs AI</b>		Max. number per module and with regard to the configuration: AIs / Measuring points	
Signal configuration per AI		4	–
0...10 V / -10... +10 V		4 / 4	–
0...20 mA / 4...20 mA		4 / 4	–
RTD using 2/3 wire needs 1/2 channel(s)		4 / 2	–
0...10 V using differential inputs, needs 2 channels		4 / 2	–
-10...+10 V using differential inputs, needs 2 channels		4 / 2	–
Digital signals (digital input)		4 / 4	–

(1) Not simultaneously.

## AC500

### Technical data

#### Modbus TCP modules

Type		CI521-MODTCP	CI522-MODTCP
<b>Data when using the AI as digital input</b>			
Input	time delay	8 ms typically, configurable from 0.1 up to 32 ms	–
	signal voltage	24 V DC	–
<b>Outputs, single configurable as</b>			
Possible configuration per AO		•	–
-10...+10 V		•	–
0...20 mA / 4...20 mA		•	–
Output	resistance (load) when used as current output	0...500 Ω	–
	loading capability when used as voltage output	±10 mA max.	–
<b>Potential isolation</b>			
Per module		•	•
Between Ethernet interface against the rest of the module		•	•
Voltage supply for the module		By external 24 V DC voltage via terminal UP	
<b>Process voltage UP</b>			
Nominal voltage		24 V DC	
Current consumption on UP			
min. (module alone)		0.260 A	
max. (min. + loads)		0.260 A + load	
Reverse polarity protection		•	
Fuse for process voltage UP		10 A miniature fuse	
<b>Approvals</b>		See detailed page 262 or <a href="http://new.abb.com/plc">new.abb.com/plc</a>	

(1) Not simultaneously.

## AC500

### Technical data

#### CS31 functionality

	AC500 CPU with integrated CS31 interface	S500 I/O with communication interface DC551-CS31 CI592-CS31
Master	Yes, at COM1	–
Slave	No	Yes
Protocols supported	ABB CS31 protocol	
<b>Diagnosis</b>		
Error indication	On LCD display of the CPU / AC500-eCo error LED	Via module LEDs
Online diagnosis	Yes	
Error code	Errors are recorded in the diagnosis system of the CPU	
Associated function blocks	Yes	
<b>Physical layer</b>		
Connection	Plug at COM1	Screw-type or spring-type terminals
Baud rate	187.5 kbit/s	
Distance	AC500-eCo: up to 50 m and up to 500 m	
Max. number of modules on fieldbus	31 modules max. Please note: The CS31 bus interface occupies one or two module addresses (if counters are configured onboard or if the module is a mixed digital analog module). Depending on the configuration, or if the module contains also mixed digital analog I/O, connected extension modules can occupy further module addresses.	
<b>Configuration</b>		
Station address configuration	No	Using rotary switches (99 max.)

#### Digital and mixed signal I/O modules, “Fast Counter” operating modes. Not applicable for eCo-I/O modules (1)

Operating mode, configured in the user program of the AC500	Occupied inputs DI or DC	Occupied outputs DO or DC	Maximum counting frequency kHz
0 No counter	0	0	–
1 One count-up counter with “end value reached” indication	1	1	50
2 One count-up counter with “enable” input and “end value reached” indication	2	1	50
3 Two up/down counters	2	0	50
4 Two up/down counters with 1 counting input inverted	2	0	50
5 One up/down counter with “dynamic set” input	2	0	50
6 One up/down counter with “dynamic set” input	2	0	50
7 One up/down counter with directional discriminator For synchro transmitters using two counting pulses with an offset of 90° (track A and B)	2	0	50
8 –	0	0	–
9 One up/down counter with directional discriminator and double evaluation For synchro transmitters using two counting pulses with an offset of 90° towards each other (track A and B)	2	0	30
10 One up/down counter with directional discriminator and fourfold evaluation For synchro transmitters using two counting pulses with an offset of 90° towards each other (track A and B)	2	0	15

(1) See technical documentation for details.

# AC500

## System data

### Environmental Conditions

#### Process and supply voltages

24 V DC	Voltage	24 V (-15 %, +20 %)
	Protection against reverse polarity	yes

Allowed interruptions of power supply	DC supply	Interruption < 10 ms, time between 2 interruptions > 1 s, PS2
---------------------------------------	-----------	---

**Important:** Exceeding the maximum process and supply voltages could lead to unrecoverable damage of the system. The system could be destroyed. For the supply of the modules, power supply units according to PELV or SELV specifications must be used. The creepage distances and clearances meet the requirements of the overvoltage category II, pollution degree 2.

#### Assembly position

Horizontal	•
Vertical	•

#### Temperature

Operating	0 °C ... +60 °C	Preferred mounting position horizontal. Other mounting positions see manual.
Storage / Transport	-40 °C ... +70 °C	

#### Humidity

Operating / Storage	Max 95 % r. H. without condensation
---------------------	-------------------------------------

#### Air pressure

Operating	-1000 m ... 2000 m (1080 hPa ... 800 hPa)
Storage	<3500 m (>660 hPa)

#### Electromagnetic Compatibility

Radiated emission (radio disturbances)	Yes, Yes, in accordance with CISPR 16-2-3
Conducted emission (radio disturbances)	Yes, Yes, in accordance with CISPR 16-2-1, CISPR 16-1-2
Electrostatic discharge (ESD)	Yes, in accordance with IEC 61000-4-2, zone B, criterion B Electrostatic voltage in case of air discharge: 8 kV Electrostatic voltage in case of contact discharge: 6 kV
Fast transient interference voltages (burst)	Yes, in accordance with IEC 61000-4-4, zone B, criterion B Supply voltage units (DC): 2 kV Supply voltage units (AC): 2 kV Digital inputs/outputs (24 V DC): 1 kV Digital inputs/outputs (120...240 V AC): 2 kV Analog inputs/outputs: 1 kV Communication lines shielded: 1 kV I/O supply (DC-out): 2 kV
High energy transient interference voltages (surge)	Yes, in accordance with IEC 61000-4-5, zone B, criterion B Supply voltage units (DC): 1 kV CM* / 0.5 kV DM* Supply voltage units (AC): 2 kV CM* / 1 kV DM* Digital inputs/outputs (24 V DC): 1 kV CM* / 0.5 kV DM* Digital inputs/outputs (120...240 V AC): 2 kV CM* / 1 kV DM* Analog inputs/outputs: 1 kV CM* / 0.5 kV DM* Communication lines shielded: 1 kV CM* I/O supply (DC-out): 0,5 kV CM* / 0.5 kV DM* * CM = Common Mode, * DM = Differential Mode
Influence of radiated disturbances	Yes, in accordance with IEC 61000-4-3, zone B, criterion A Test field strength: 10 V/m
Influence of line-conducted interferences	Yes, in accordance with IEC 61000-4-6, zone B, criterion A Test voltage: 10 V
Influence of power frequency magnetic fields	Yes, in accordance with IEC 61000-4-8, zone B, criterion A 30 A/m 50 Hz 30 A/m 60 Hz

#### WARNING!

##### Risk of malfunctions and damages to persons!

Unused slots for communication modules are not protected against contact discharge. Dust and Dirt may cause contact problems and malfunctions.

Unused slots for Communication Modules must be covered with Dummy Communication Modules ("TA524 - Dummy Communication Module").

I/O-Bus connectors must not be touched during operation.

In order to prevent malfunctions, it is recommended that the operating personnel discharge themselves prior to touching communication connectors or perform other suitable measures to reduce effects of electrostatic discharges.

## AC500

### System data

#### Environmental Conditions

##### Environmental Tests

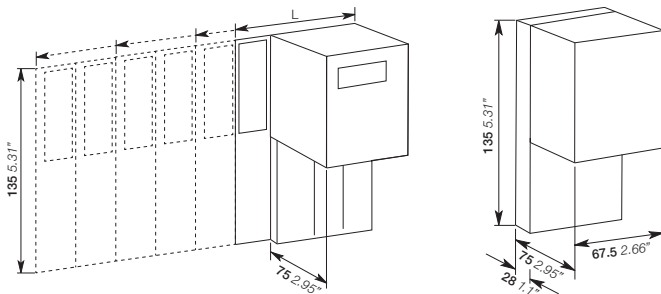
Storage	IEC 60068-2-1 Test Ab: cold withstand test -40 °C / 16 h IEC 60068-2-2 Test Bb: dry heat withstand test +70 °C / 16 h
Humidity	IEC 60068-2-30 Test Db: Cyclic (12 h / 12 h) Damp-Heat Test 55 °C, 93 % r. H. / 25 °C, 95 % r. H., 2 cycles
Vibration resistance	IEC 61131-2 / IEC 60068-2-6: 15 Hz ... 150 Hz, 1 g (with Memory Card inserted)
Shock resistance	IEC 60068-2-27: all 3 axes 15 g, 11 ms, half-sinusoidal

##### Mechanical Data

Wiring method	Spring terminals / Screw terminals	
Degree of protection	IP 20	
Assembly on DIN rail	DIN rail type	According to IEC 60715 35 mm, depth 7.5 mm or 15 mm
Assembly with screws	Screw diameter	4 mm
	Fastening torque	1.2 Nm

#### Main dimensions mm, inches

Type	Nr communication modules	Length L	
		mm	inches
TB5600-2ETH	0	67.5	2.66
TB5610-2ETH	1	95.5	3.76
TB5620-2ETH	2	123.5	4.86
TB5640-2ETH	4	179.5	7.07
TB5660-2ETH	6	235.5	10.5







# AC500-XC

PLC operating in extreme conditions

<b>185</b>	<b>Key features</b>
<b>186–195</b>	<b>Ordering data</b>
<b>196–218</b>	<b>Technical data</b>
<b>219–220</b>	<b>System data</b>

79

ABB

PM5670



SYS  
BATT  
I/O-Bus

ETH1  
ETH2  
COM1  
CAN

run

PWR



RUN



ERR



  
**WARNING**  
Use of  
incorrect  
battery may  
cause fire or  
explosion.

RUN  
VAL  
ESC  
OK

DIAG  
CFG  
↑  
↓



MC  
502

← INSERT  
→ PUSH

UP 24VDC 10W

CPU

90

# AC500-XC

## Key features



Lower lifetime cost and many of the traditional practices are not required, such as: HVAC for the panel, shock absorbers, door sealing, etc...

Resistance to:

- High humidity
- Salt mist
- Vibration
- High altitude
- Corrosive gases
- Temperature: from -40 to +70 °C

All the benefits from AC500 range: Automation Builder engineering suite, I/O modules, scalable and flexible, same high performance communication, libraries and web services

## AC500-XC

### Ordering data

#### AC500-XC V3 CPUs

- 1x internal serial interface, RS232 / RS485 configurable (ACSII or Modbus RTU Master/Slave)
- 2x independent Ethernet interfaces which can also be used as switch and software configurable protocols like Modbus TCP, MQTT, Ethernet/IP Adapter or Scanner (2), KNX (2) and BACnet B-C (2), IEC 60870-5-104, DNP3 (2) or IEC 61850 (2)
- Web server with Web Visu HTML5 for use with CP600 with Web interface
- 1x internal CAN interface, with CANopen Master, CAN 2A/2B and J1939 protocols
- Display and 8 function keys for diagnosis and status
- Can be centrally extended with up to 10 I/O modules, 320 I/Os (S500 and/or S500-eCo modules allowed)
- Simultaneous operation of several external communication modules in any desired combination
- To be used exclusively with new TB56xx-2ETH
- Optional memory card for data storage and program backup
- To be used only with Automation Builder 2.1 and later
- Support of AC500-S safety PLC.

For improved product availability and to provide some new features, a new revision R03xx of the existing AC500-XC V3 CPUs was necessary. The existing AC500-XC V3 CPUs revision R02xx with rubric R0278 will be transferred to classic phase of life cycle and replaced by feature compatible new AC500-XC V3 CPUs revision R03xx with rubric R0378.

The CPUs AC500-XC V3 revision R03xx can be programmed with Automation Builder version 2.6.0 or higher and require at least a firmware version 3.6.0 or higher. They cannot be downgraded to lower versions than Automation Builder 2.6.0/ firmware version 3.6.0.

Total user program memory MB (4) (5)	Cycle time in $\mu$ s per instruction min. Bit/Word/Float. point	Integrated communication	Type	Order code	Weight (1 pce) kg
8 (thereof 1 for User Prog. code + Data)	0.020 / 0.020 / 0.120	2 x Ethernet with configurable protocol Ethernet/IP (2), 1 x serial, 1x CAN interface	PM5630-2ETH-XC (1) (3)	1SAP331000R0378	0.137
80 (thereof 4 for User Prog. code + Data)	0.010 / 0.010 / 0.010	2 x Ethernet with configurable protocol Ethernet/IP (2), 1 x serial, 1x CAN interface	PM5650-2ETH-XC (1) (3)	1SAP341000R0378	0.137
160 (thereof 16 for User Prog. code + Data)	0.002 / 0.002 / 0.002	2 x Ethernet with configurable protocol Ethernet/IP (2), 1 x serial, 1x CAN interface	PM5670-2ETH-XC (1) (3)	1SAP351000R0378	0.137
160 (thereof 16 for User Prog. code + Data) / 8GB Flash disk	0.002 / 0.002 / 0.002	2 x Ethernet with configurable protocol Ethernet/IP (2), 1 x serial, 1x CAN interface	PM5675-2ETH-XC (1) (3)	1SAP351500R0378	0.138

(1) Ethernet communication provides integrated web server, IEC 60870-5-104 remote control protocol and OPC UA server on each interface independently.

(2) Some communication protocols are licensed see following lines

(3) Only to be used with dedicated terminal base TB56xx-2ETH-XC

(4) Memory size of V2 versus V3 CPUs is not comparable. Projects have a different and separate User Program code and Data memory calculation in Automation Builder 2.4.0 version or later. System, configuration and web server parts are not counted anymore. This results in typically about 50 % lower memory usage compared to V2, and even lower memory usage compared to V3 projects compiled in Automation Builder 2.3.0 or before.

(5) Total user program memory: Defines the CPU type and the size of user part, but the most relevant and real information is given by the maximum downloadable application size of each CPU (see technical data).



PM5630-2ETH-XC



PM5650-2ETH-XC



PM5670-2ETH-XC



PM5675-2ETH-XC



[Guide for easy migration  
of new AC500 V3 CPUs](#)

## AC500-XC

### Ordering data

#### AC500 V3 Runtime Licenses

For	Description	Type	Order code
all AC500 CPUs	Modbus TCP HA runtime license	PS5601-HA-MTCP	1SAP195400R0101
all AC500 V3 CPUs	IEC 61850 protocol runtime license (1)	PS5602-61850	1SAP195600R0101
all AC500 V3 CPUs	KNX IP protocol runtime license (1)	PS5604-KNX	1SAP195800R0101
all AC500 V3 CPUs	BACnet protocol B-BC runtime license (1)	PS5607-BACnet-BC	1SAP195550R0101
all AC500 V3 CPUs	Data logger runtime license	PS5609-Log	1SAP195002R0101
all AC500 V3 CPUs	Motion control library runtime license	PS5611-MC	1SAP192150R0101
AC500 V3/AC500-eCo V3	Ethernet/IP scanner runtime license for AC500 V3 (for all CPUs except PM5012)	PS5613-EIP-S	1SAP196101R0101
AC500 V3/AC500-eCo V3	Ethernet/IP adapter runtime license for AC500 V3 (for all CPUs except PM5012)	PS5613-EIP-A	1SAP196100R0101
AC500 V3/ PM5072, PM5082, PM5092	DNP3 outstation onboard license for AC500 V3 (for all CPUs except PM5012, PM5032, PM5052)	PS5614-DNP3-O	1SAP195610R0101
AC500 V3/AC500-eCo V3	OPC UA client runtime license for AC500 V3 (for all CPUs except PM5012)	PS5616-UACli	1SAP196300R0101
all AC500 V3 CPUs	Temperature Control Library runtime license (2)	PS5621-TempCtrl	1SAP195009R0101
AC500 V3/ AC500-eCo V3	Runtime license for 5 times more OPC UA tags	PS5622-UATags	1SAP196600R0101
CM5640	PRP Protocol runtime license (2)	PS5624-PRP	1SAP195010R0101

For using runtime licensed features one license per CPU is required. The license has to be installed on the AC500 V3 CPU either by connecting it to Automation Builder or via Memory card that has been prepared by Automation Builder for license activation.

The licenses can be transferred between AC500 V3 CPUs unlimited times.

(1) Also available for AC500-eCo V3 PM5072 and PM5082.

(2) In preparation

## AC500-XC

### Ordering data

#### AC500-XC V3 terminal base

- For mounting and connection of the AC500-XC V3 CPUs only and communication modules
- 0, 1, 2, 4 or up to 6 plug-in communication modules
- Connection for communication coupler integrated in the CPU
- I/O interface for direct connection of up to 10 extension modules
- Connection COM1: 9-pole pluggable spring terminal block
- Connection CAN: 2x 5-pole pluggable spring terminal block
- 2x RJ45 Ethernet interfaces with configurable switch functionality

Number of coupler slots	Connection for coupler integrated in the CPU	Type	Order code	Weight (1 pce) kg
0	2x RJ45 for Ethernet, 1x serial COM1 with pluggable spring connector and 1x2x5 poles pluggable spring connector for CAN/CANopen interface	TB5600-2ETH-XC	1SAP310300R0278	0.131
1		TB5610-2ETH-XC	1SAP311300R0278	0.163
2		TB5620-2ETH-XC	1SAP312300R0278	0.188
4		TB5640-2ETH-XC	1SAP314300R0278	0.242
6		TB5660-2ETH-XC	1SAP316300R0278	0.314



TB5600-2ETH-XC



TB5610-2ETH-XC



TB5620-2ETH-XC

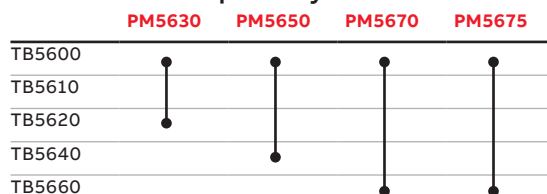


TB5640-2ETH-XC



TB5660-2ETH-XC

#### Terminal base compatibility



## AC500-XC

### Ordering data

#### Communication modules

Protocol	Connections	Type	Order code	Weight (1 pce) kg
PROFIBUS DP V0/V1 master	D-Sub 9	CM592-DP-XC	1SAP373200R0001	0.101
PROFIBUS DP V0/V1 slave	D-Sub 9	CM582-DP-XC	1SAP372200R0001	0.101
Serial interface extender (2) (ASCII, Modbus RTU)	2 x RS232/485 on spring terminals	CM5610-2RS-XC	1SAP376000R0020	0.100
Ethernet interface extender (1) (TCP/IP, Modbus TCP, OPC UA)	2 x RJ45 - 2 independent channels	CM5640-2ETH-XC	1SAP376000R0080	0.100
CANopen master	Terminal block 2 x 5 poles spring	CM598-CN-XC	1SAP373800R0001	0.095
PROFINET IO RT controller	2 x RJ45 - integrated switch	CM579-PNIO-XC	1SAP370901R0101	0.103
PROFINET IO RT device	2 x RJ45 - integrated switch	CM589-PNIO-XC	1SAP372900R0011	0.103
PROFINET IO RT with 4 devices	2 x RJ45 - integrated switch	CM589-PNIO-4-XC	1SAP372900R0111	0.103

(1) This communication module is a port extender for the used V3 CPU only, it adds 2 independent Ethernet channels driven by the CPU. That means the Ethernet limits of the CPU used apply for all onboard interfaces and added external interfaces (e.g. number of Modbus TCP clients of a CPU) will not be increased using the CM5640-2ETH but can then be splitted between onboard and external interfaces.

(2) This communication module is a port extender for the used V3 CPU only, it adds 2 independent serial interfaces driven by the CPU. That means the limits of the CPU used apply for all onboard interfaces and added external interfaces and can then be splitted between onboard and external interfaces.



CM592-DP-XC

CM579-PNIO-XC

CM5640-2ETH-XC

CM5610-2RS-XC

Protocol	Communication module	Communication interface module	I/O extension module		Applications
			S500-XC	S500-S-XC	
Modbus TCP	Onboard Ethernet interface	CI521-MODTCP-XC / CI522-MODTCP-XC	●	-	HA, remote I/O, hot-swap I/O
	CM5640-2ETH-XC		●	-	HA, remote I/O, hot-swap I/O
PROFIBUS DP	CM592-DP-XC master	CI541-DP-XC / CI542-DP-XC	●	-	remote I/O
			●	-	hot-swap I/O
PROFINET IO RT	CM579-PNIO-XC controller	CI501-PNIO-XC / CI502-PNIO-XC	●	●	remote I/O, safety I/O
			●	-	hot-swap I/O
		CI504-PNIO-XC	●	●	remote I/O, safety I/O
CANopen	Onboard CAN interface	CI581-CN-XC / CI582-CN-XC	●	-	remote I/O
	CM598-CN-XC master		●	-	remote I/O
CS31 bus	Onboard COM1 interface	DC505-CS31-XC / CI592-CS31-XC	●	-	remote I/O

## AC500-XC

### Ordering data

#### I/O modules

- Hot swap capable when mounted on hot swap terminal unit
- For central extension of the AC500-XC CPU
- For decentralized extension in combination with communication interface module (not for DC505-FBP)
- DC and AC: channels can be configured individually as inputs or outputs
- Terminal unit required (refer to table below).

#### Digital I/O

Number of	Input signal	Output type	Output signal	Terminal units	Type	Order code	Weight (1 pce) kg
<b>DI/DO/DC</b>							
32 / - / -	24 V DC	-	-	TU516-XC	DI524-XC	1SAP440000R0001	0.101
- / - / 16	24 V DC	Transistor	24 V DC, 0.5 A	TU516-XC	DC522-XC	1SAP440600R0001	0.107
- / - / 24	24 V DC	Transistor	24 V DC, 0.5 A	TU516-XC	DC523-XC	1SAP440500R0001	0.118
16 / - / 16	24 V DC	Transistor	24 V DC, 0.5 A	TU516-XC	DC532-XC	1SAP440100R0001	0.114
- / 32 / -	-	Transistor	24 V DC, 0.5 A	TU516-XC	DO524-XC	1SAP440700R0001	0.110
8 / 8 / -	24 V DC	Relay	230 V AC, 3 A (1)	TU532-XC	DX522-XC	1SAP445200R0001	0.177
- / 8 / -	-	Transistor	24 V DC, 2 A	TU542-XC	DO526-XC	1SAP440800R0001	0.134

(1) Relay outputs, changeover contacts.



DI524-XC



DO524-XC

## AC500-XC

### Ordering data

#### Analog I/O

Number of	Input signal	Output signal	Terminal units	Type	Order code	Weight (1 pce) kg
<b>AI/AO/AC</b>						
16 / 0 / 0	0...10 V, ±10 V 0/4...20 mA	–	TU516-XC	AI523-XC	1SAP450300R0001	0.125
4 / 4 / 0	PT100, PT1000, Ni1000	±10 V	TU516-XC	AX521-XC	1SAP450100R0001	0.128
0 / 0 / 8 (max 4 current outputs)		0/4...20 mA	TU516-XC	AC522-XC	1SAP450500R0001	0.128
8 / 8 / 0 (max. 4 current outputs)			TU516-XC	AX522-XC	1SAP450000R0001	0.127
0 / 8 / 0	–		TU516-XC	AO522-XC	1SAP450900R0001	0.120
0 / 16 / 0 (max. 8 current outputs)	–		TU516-XC	AO523-XC	1SAP450200R0001	0.128
8 / 0 / 0	0...5 V, 0...10 V, ±50 mV, ±500 mV, – 1 V, ±5 V, ±10 V, 0/4...20 mA, ±20 mA PT100, PT1000, Ni1000, Cu50, 0...50 kΩ, S, T, N, K, J	–	TU516-XC	AI531-XC	1SAP450600R0001	0.129

#### Analog/digital mixed I/O

Number of	Input signal	Output type	Output signal	Terminal unit	Type	Order code	Weight (1 pce) kg
<b>AI/AO/DI/DO/DC</b>							
4 / 2 / 16 / - / 8	24 V DC, 0...10 V, ±10 V, 0/4...20 mA, PT100,	Transistor	24 V DC, 0.5 A ±10 V, 0/4...20 mA	TU516-XC	DA501-XC	1SAP450700R0001	0.122
4 / 2 / - / 16 / 8	PT1000, Ni100, Ni1000			TU516-XC	DA502-XC	1SAP450800R0001	0.126

#### Function module

- Not hot swap capable

Functionality	Number of	Input signal	Output type	Output signal	Terminal unit	Type	Order code	Weight (1 pce) kg
<b>DI/DO/DC</b>								
Encoder and PWM module	2 / - / 8	24 V DC and 2 encoder inputs	2 PWM outputs	–	TU516-XC	CD522-XC	1SAP460300R0001	0.125



AI523-XC



AI531-XC



DA501-XC



CD522-XC

## AC500-XC

### Ordering data

#### Communication interface modules

Number of	Input signal	Output type	Output signal	Terminal units	Type	Order code	Weight (1 pce) kg
<b>AI/AO/DI/DO/DC</b>							
<b>For CS31-Bus</b>							
- / - / 8 / - / - / 16	24 V DC	Transistor	24 V DC, 0.5 A	TU552-CS31-XC	DC551-CS31-XC	1SAP420500R0001	0.125
4 / 2 / 8 / - / - / 8	24 V DC / 0...10 V, -10...+10 V, 0...20 mA, 4...20 mA, PT100, PT1000, Ni100, Ni1000	Transistor	24 V DC, 0.5 A / -10...+10 V, 0...20 mA, 4...20 mA	TU552-CS31-XC	CI592-CS31-XC	1SAP421200R0001	0.129
<b>For PROFIBUS-DP</b>							
4 / 2 / 8 / 8 / -	24 V DC / 0...10 V, -10...+10 V, 0...20 mA, 4...20 mA, PT100, PT1000, Ni100, Ni1000	Transistor	24 V DC, 0.5 A / -10...+10 V, 0...20 mA, 4...20 mA	TU510-XC / TU518-XC	CI541-DP-XC	1SAP424100R0001	0.139
- / - / 8 / 8 / 8	24 V DC	Transistor	24 V DC, 0.5 A	TU510-XC / TU518-XC	CI542-DP-XC	1SAP424200R0001	0.138
<b>For CANopen</b>							
4 / 2 / 8 / 8 / -	24 V DC / 0...10 V, -10...+10 V, 0...20 mA, 4...20 mA, PT100, PT1000, Ni100, Ni1000	Transistor	24 V DC, 0.5 A / -10...+10 V, 0...20 mA, 4...20 mA	TU510-XC / TU518-XC	CI581-CN-XC	1SAP428100R0001	0.139
- / - / 8 / 8 / 8	24 V DC	Transistor	24 V DC, 0.5 A	TU510-XC / TU518-XC	CI582-CN-XC	1SAP428200R0001	0.136
<b>For Ethernet-based protocol - PROFINET IO RT</b>							
4 / 2 / 8 / 8 / -	24 V DC / 0...10 V, -10...+10 V, 0...20 mA, 4...20 mA, PT100, PT1000, Ni100, Ni1000	Transistor	24 V DC, 0.5 A / -10...+10 V, 0...20 mA, 4...20 mA	TU508-ETH-XC	CI501-PNIO-XC	1SAP420600R0001	0.137
- / - / 8 / 8 / 8	24 V DC	Transistor	24 V DC, 0.5 A	TU508-ETH-XC	CI502-PNIO-XC	1SAP420700R0001	0.134
<b>For Ethernet-based protocol - Modbus TCP</b>							
4 / 2 / 8 / 8 / -	24 V DC / 0...10 V, -10...+10 V, 0...20 mA, 4...20 mA, PT100, PT1000, Ni100, Ni1000	Transistor	24 V DC, 0.5 A / -10...+10 V, 0...20 mA, 4...20 mA	TU508-ETH-XC	CI521-MODTCP-XC	1SAP422100R0001	0.138
- / - / 8 / 8 / 8	24 V DC	Transistor	24 V DC, 0.5 A	TU508-ETH-XC	CI522-MODTCP-XC	1SAP422200R0001	0.138

From	To	Output signal	Terminal units	Type	Order code	Weight (1 pce) kg
<b>Gateway for Ethernet-based protocol - PROFINET IO RT</b>						
PROFINET IO	-	3 x RS232/485 ASCII serial interfaces	TU520-ETH-XC	CI504-PNIO-XC	1SAP421300R0001	0.141



DC551-CS31-XC



CI541-DP-XC



CI581-CN-XC



CI502-PNIO-XC



CI506-PNIO-XC



CI521-MODTCP-XC

## AC500-XC

### Ordering data

#### Hot swap terminal units

For loadless hot swapping of digital and analog extension modules, when used in configurations with communication interface modules or AC500 CPU supporting hot swap. Hot swapping of attached extension module mounted on hot swap terminal unit is supported by AC500 V3 CPU modules as of PM5630-2ETH, AC500 V2 CPU modules as of PM585-ETH, CI501-PNIO, CI502-PNIO, CI541-DP, CI542-DP, CI521-MODTCP and CI522-MODTCP. AC500-S safety I/O modules cannot be used in configurations containing hot swap terminal units. Mixed configurations of hot swap terminal units with normal terminal units for digital and analog extension modules are possible. In the installation hot swap terminal units can be identified by the word Hot Swap and a white frame around the connection terminal area.

For	Supply	Connection type	Type	Order code	Weight (1 pce) kg
I/O modules - for Hot Swap (2)	24 V DC	Spring	TU516-H-XC	1SAP415000R0001	0.160
I/O modules AC / Relay - for Hot Swap (2)	230 V AC	Spring	TU532-H-XC	1SAP415100R0001	0.167
I/O module DO526-XC - for Hot Swap (2)	24 V DC	Spring	TU542-H-XC	1SAP415200R0001	0.165

(2) I/O module as of index F0 needed for Hot Swap

#### Terminal units

For digital and analog extension modules and interface modules. Please note: for modules with relay outputs, terminal units for 230 V AC (TU532-XC) is required.

For	Supply	Connection type	Type	Order code	Weight (1 pce) kg
Ethernet interface modules	24 V DC	Spring	TU508-ETH-XC	1SAP414000R0001	0.170
CANopen/PROFIBUS DP interface modules	24 V DC	Spring	TU510-XC	1SAP410800R0001	0.161
I/O modules	24 V DC	Spring	TU516-XC	1SAP412000R0001	0.160
CANopen/PROFIBUS DP interface modules	24 V DC	Spring	TU518-XC (1)	1SAP411200R0001	0.162
Ethernet gateway modules	24 V DC	Spring	TU520-ETH-XC	1SAP414400R0001	0.146
I/O modules AC / Relay	230 V AC	Spring	TU532-XC	1SAP417000R0001	0.165
I/O module DO526-XC	24 V DC	Spring	TU542-XC	1SAP413200R0001	0.164
CS31 interface modules	24 V DC	Spring	TU552-CS31-XC	1SAP410400R0001	0.160

(1) TU518-XC Terminal units can also be used with PROFIBUS DP CI modules with baud rate up to 1Mbaud.

(2) I/O module as of index F0 needed for Hot Swap



TU516-XC



TU520-ETH-XC



TU510-XC



TU508-ETH-XC



TU516-H-XC

## AC500-XC

### Ordering data

#### Terminal units compatibility

Type	For I/O modules			For communication interface modules				
	TU516-XC TU516-H-XC	TU532-XC TU532-H-XC	TU542-XC TU542-H-XC	TU508-ETH-XC	TU510-XC	TU518-XC	TU520-ETH-XC	TU552-CS31-XC
DA501-XC	•							
DA502-XC	•							
DC522-XC	•							
DC523-XC	•							
DC532-XC	•							
DI524-XC	•							
DO524-XC	•							
DO526-XC			•					
DX522-XC		•						
CD522-XC	• (2)							
AC522-XC	•							
AI523-XC	•							
AI531-XC	•							
AO522-XC	•							
AO523-XC	•							
AX521-XC	•							
AX522-XC	•							
DC551-CS31-XC								•
CI590-CS31-HA-XC								•
CI592-CS31-XC								•
CI501-PNIO-XC				•				
CI502-PNIO-XC				•				
CI504-PNIO-XC							•	
CI521-MODTCP-XC				•				
CI522-MODTCP-XC				•				
CI541-DP-XC					•			• (1)
CI542-DP-XC					•			• (1)
CI581-CN-XC								•
CI582-CN-XC								•

(1) Can be used with baudrate up to 1Mbaud.

(2) CD522-XC cannot be used on TU516-H-XC.

## AC500-XC

### Ordering data

#### Accessories for AC500-XC

For	Description	Type	Order code	Weight (1 pce) kg
AC500 CPUs	Memory card for high requirements (2 GB), for long term use e.g. data logging	MC5141	1SAP180100R0041	0.002
	Lithium battery for data buffering	TA521	1SAP180300R0001	0.009
I/O modules	Pluggable marker holder for I/O modules, packing unit includes 10 pcs. Template available in the AC500 online help	TA523	1SAP180500R0001	0.157
AC500 CPU's, interface module, communication module and I/O modules	White labels, packing unit includes 10 pcs.	TA525	1SAP180700R0001	0.003
Terminal base	Communication Module, blind cap	TA524	1SAP180600R0001	0.059
	Accessories for wall mounting, packing unit includes 10 pcs.	TA526	1SAP180800R0001	0.074
	5-pole power plug for AC500. Spare part. Can be plugged to terminal base TB56x0. Packing unit includes 5 pcs.	TA527	1SAP181100R0001	0.300
	9-pole COM1 plug for AC500. Spare part. Can be plugged to terminal base TB56x0 or on TU520-ETH-XC. Packing unit includes 5 pcs.	TA528	1SAP181200R0001	0.400
Communication modules	2x5-pole spring plug for CM598-CN and TB56x0. Spare part. Packing unit includes 5 pcs.	TA534	1SAP182200R0001	0.500
Protective caps for TB, TU and CM	10 x Sub-D plastic caps 20 x RJ45 plastic caps, 3 x RJ45 female 10 x M12 plastic caps	TA535	1SAP182300R0001	0.051



MC5141



TA527



TA528

## AC500-XC

### Technical data

#### AC500-XC V3 CPUs

Type	PM5630-2ETH-XC	PM5650-2ETH-XC	PM5670-2ETH-XC	PM5675-2ETH-XC
Supply voltage	24 V DC			
Current consumption on 24 V DC				
Min. typ. (module alone)	0.110 A	0.120 A	0.140 A	
Max. typ. (all couplers and I/Os)	0.850 A	0.900 A	0.950 A	
Type of processor	TI ARM Cortex-A9 32-bit-RISC			
Processor clock frequency	300 MHz	600 MHz	1 GHz	1 GHz
Total RAM memory	128 MB	256 MB	512 MB	512 MB
Total Flash memory	128 MB	512 MB	1024 MB	1024 MB
User program memory	8 MB	80 MB	160 MB	160 MB
Maximum downloadable application size (4)	9 MB	84 MB	176 MB	176 MB
Thereof User program code and data (1) (dynamically allocated)	2 MB (2)	8 MB (2)	32 MB (2)	32 MB (2)
Thereof User web server Data max.	6 MB	72 MB	128 MB	128 MB
User data memory saved	256 kB	256 kB	1.5 MB	1.5 MB
Thereof VAR Retain persistent	128 kB	128 kB	1024 kB	1024 kB
Thereof %M memory (e.g. Modbus register memory)	128 kB	128 kB	512 kB	512 kB
User flash disk (Data-storage, programm access or also external with FTP)				8 GB Flash non removable
Plug-in memory card	use MC5141 for high requirements preferably			
Data buffering	battery			
Real-time clock (with battery back-up)	●			
<b>Cycle time for 1 instruction (minimum)</b>				
Binary	0.02 µs	0.01 µs	0.002 µs	0.002 µs
Word	0.02 µs	0.01 µs	0.002 µs	0.002 µs
Floating-point	0.12 µs	0.01 µs	0.002 µs	0.002 µs
<b>Program execution</b>				
Cyclical	●			
Minimun cycle time configurable for cyclical task	1 ms	1 ms	0.5 ms	
Time controlled	●			
Multi tasking	●			
User program protection by password	●			
Motion control with EtherCAT or CAN sync onboard and PLCopen library PS5611-MC (5)				
Min. EtherCAT master cycle time	2 ms	1 ms	0.5 ms (6)	
Number of synchronized axis (3) in 1 ms	-	8	16	
Number of synchronized axis (3) in 2 ms	4	16	32	
Number of synchronized axis (3) in 4 ms	8	32	64	
<b>Communication modules and terminal bases supported</b>				
Max. number of communication modules on terminal base TB				
TB5600-2ETH-XC	0 slot	0 slot	0 slot	
TB5610-2ETH-XC	1 slot	1 slot	1 slot	
TB5620-2ETH-XC	2 slots	2 slots	2 slots	
TB5640-2ETH-XC	-	4 slots	4 slots	
TB5660-2ETH-XC	-	-	6 slots	

(1) Total user program memory: Defines the CPU type and the size of User part but the most relevant and real information is given by the maximum downloadable application size of each CPU.

(2) Memory size of V2 versus V3 CPUs is not comparable. Projects have a different and separate User Program code and Data memory calculation in Automation Builder 2.4.0 version or later: System, configuration and web server parts are not counted anymore. This results in typically about 50 % lower memory usage compared to V2, and even lower memory usage compared to V3 projects compiled in Automation Builder 2.3.0 or before.

(3) + 1 e.g. for virtual axis

(4) Maximum downloadable application size: contains user program code, data, web server memory, infrastructure. This is the maximum size of the application which can be downloaded into a CPU with Automation Builder. This value is displayed and splitted into different categories in the resource window of AB SW.

(5) Licensed

(6) 2 axis only with 0.5 ms cycle time

## AC500-XC

### Technical data

#### AC500-XC V3 CPUs

Type	PM5630-2ETH-XC	PM5650-2ETH-XC	PM5670-2ETH-XC	PM5675-2ETH-XC
<b>Type of safety module supported</b>				
SM560-S-XC - safety module	●			
SM560-S-FD-1-XC - safety module with F-Device functionality for 1 PROFIsafe network	●			
SM560-S-FD-4-XC- safety module with F-Device functionality for 1 PROFIsafe network	●			
<b>Type of communication module supported</b>				
Max. number of variables allowed for each communication module supported				
Input variables	4 kB		5 kB	
Output variables	4 kB		5 kB	
CM582-DP-XC - PROFIBUS DP V0/V1 Slave	●			
CM592-DP-XC - PROFIBUS DP V0/V1 Master	●			
CM5610-2RS-XC - serial interface	●			
CM579-PNIO-XC - PROFINET IO RT controller	●			
CM589-PNIO-XC - PROFINET IO RT device	●			
CM589-PNIO-4-XC - PROFINET IO RT with 4 devices	●			
CM5640-2ETH-XC - 2 Ethernet interfaces (2) (3)	●			
CM597-ETH-XC - Ethernet interface	-			
CM588-CN-XC - CAN, CANopen Slave	-			
CM598-CN-XC - CAN, CANopen Master	●			
<b>Max. number of centralized inputs/outputs</b>				
Max. number of extension modules on I/O bus up to max. 10 (S500 and/or S500-eCo I/O modules allowed)				
Digital	inputs/outputs		320/320	
Analog	inputs/outputs		160/160	
<b>Max. number of decentralized inputs/outputs</b> depends on the used standard fieldbus (1)				
<b>Internal interfaces for communication</b>				
<b>COM1</b>				
RS232 / RS485 configurable	●			
Connection (on terminal bases or CPU module)	pluggable spring terminal block			
Modbus RTU Master/Slave, ASCII, CS31 Master (4)	●			
<b>CANopen</b>				
Serial interface	CAN serial interface			
Connection (on terminal bases)	Pluggable spring terminal block, 2x 5 poles			
Functions	CANopen® Master communication, CAN 2A/2B, J1939 protocol, CAN sync			
Max. number of variables allowed				
Input variables	2 kB	4 kB	5 kB	
Output variables	2 kB	4 kB	5 kB	
<b>Ethernet</b>				
2x independent Ethernet interfaces for several uses				
Ethernet connection (on terminal bases)	2x RJ45 with 2x separated interfaces and MAC-Address, could be used as 2-port switch with 1x interface			
<b>Ethernet functions (2):</b>				
Ethernet Switch on ETH1 / ETH2	●			
Online Access, ICMP (Ping), DHCP, programming	●			
Nb of parallel connections	6	8	12	
IP configuration protocol	●			
UDP data exchange, Network variables	● / ●			

(1) e.g. CANopen fieldbus: up to 127 stations with I/O from CI module only per station.

(2) Using parallel protocols on the same and/or different port reduces the bandwidth and the CPU performance

(3) The CM5640-2ETH communication module is a port extender providing 2 additional "onboard Ethernet" interfaces to the connected CPU which manages all the communication. Some of the onboard Ethernet features are available, the Ethernet limitations from the CPU will then apply in total for all the connected interfaces. The CM5640-2ETH doesn't extend the limits which remain those of the connected CPU, e.g. no increase of Ethernet sockets or number of OPC UA tags.

(4) CS31 Master is in preparation.

## AC500-XC

### Technical data

#### AC500-XC V3 CPUs

Type	PM5630-2ETH-XC	PM5650-2ETH-XC	PM5670-2ETH-XC	PM5675-2ETH-XC
HTTP / HTTPs (integrated web server)	●			
Nb of parallel connections (3)	4	8	12	
Web Visu for data visualisation on web server HTML5	●			
SNTP (Time synchronization)	●			
FTP / FTPs server	●			
Nb of parallel connections	2	4	4	
SMTP client	●			
Socket programming	●			
<b>Modbus TCP Client / Server</b>	● / ●			
CPU as client can communicate with a max. number of servers (e.g. CI52x) in parallel	30	50	120	
CPU as Server can simultaneously respond to a max. number of clients (e.g. SCADA) in parallel	15	25	50	
<b>IEC 60870-5-104 remote control protocol - Support 2nd connection</b>	●			
Nr of free tags	1000	5000	10000	
Control Station - Nb connections	5	10	20	
Sub-Station - Nb connections	5	10	20	
<b>DNP3 outstation with security (1)</b>	●			
Nr of objects	1000	3000	10000	
Nr of master connections	8			
<b>OPC UA Server (Micro Embedded Device Server) with security</b>	●			
Nr of free tags	3000	10000	30000	
Nr of Connections	10	20	50	
min sampling rate (limit)	500 ms	100 ms	50 ms	
<b>OPC DA Server AE</b>	●			
Nr of Connections	8	8	8	
<b>Ethernet-based fieldbus protocols on onboard Ethernet interface (2)</b>	The number of allowed variables is depending on the protocol used			
Downloadable protocols (licensed feature with runtime license per CPU):	available on one Ethernet interface, the other interface can be sometimes used as switch			
<b>Ethernet/IP Scanner communication</b>	● (1)	● (1)	● (1)	
<b>Ethernet/IP Adapter communication</b>	● (1)	● (1)	● (1)	
Maximum allowed number of input/output variables for the onboard fieldbus protocol	0.5 kB / 0.5 kB	0.5 kB / 0.5 kB	0.5 kB / 0.5 kB	
<b>IEC 61850 - MMS server Edition 1 / GOOSE communication</b>	● / ● (1)	● / ● (1)	● / ● (1)	
Maximum number of allowed variables in variables list	1000	5000	10000	
<b>KNX - Building communication</b>	● (1)	● (1)	● (1)	
Maximum number of allowed Objects variables on the interface	1000	1000	1000	
<b>BACnet-BC - Infrastructure communication</b>	● (1)	● (1)	● (1)	
Maximum number of allowed Objects variables on the interface	1000	2000	5000	
CPU display	LC display and 8 function keys			
Function	RUN / STOP, status, diagnosis, settings			
LEDs for various status display	●			
Timer/Counter	unlimited/unlimited			
<b>Approvals</b>	See detailed page 262 or <a href="http://new.abb.com/plc">new.abb.com/plc</a>			

(1) Feature is licensed, runtime license per CPU.

(2) Using parallel protocols on the same and/or different port reduces the bandwidth and the CPU performance

(3) Open visualizations from the Automation Builder are also counted as connections

## AC500-XC

### Technical data

#### Digital S500-XC I/O modules

Type	DI524-XC	DC522-XC	DC523-XC	DC532-XC	DO524-XC	DO526-XC	DX522-XC
<b>Number of channels per module</b>							
Digital							
inputs	32	–	–	16	–	–	8
outputs	–	–	–	–	32	8	8 relays
Configurable channels DC (configurable as inputs or outputs)	–	16	24	16	–	–	–
<b>Additional configuration of channels as</b>							
Fast counter	configuration of max. 2 channels per module, operating modes see table on page 218						
Occupies max. 1 DO or DC when used as counter	–	●	●	●	–	–	–
Connection via terminal unit	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
<b>Digital inputs</b>							
Input signal voltage	24 V DC				–	–	24 V DC
Input characteristic acc. to EN 61132-2	Type 1				–	–	Type 1
0 signal	-3...+5 V DC				–	–	-3...+5 V DC
Undefined signal state	5...15 V DC				–	–	5...15 V DC
1 signal	15...30 V DC				–	–	15...30 V DC
Input time delay (0 -> 1 or 1 -> 0)	8 ms typically, configurable from 0.1 up to 32 ms				–	–	8 ms typically, configurable from 0.1 up to 32 ms
<b>Input current per channel</b>							
At input voltage	24 V DC	5 mA typically			–	–	5 mA typically
	5 V DC	> 1 mA			–	–	> 1 mA
	15 V DC	> 5 mA			–	–	> 5 mA
	30 V DC	< 8 mA			–	–	< 8 mA
<b>Digital outputs</b>							
Transistor outputs 24 V DC	–	●	●	●	●	●	–
Readback of output	–	●	●	●	–	–	–
Relay outputs, supplied via process voltage UP, changeover contacts	–	–	–	–	–	–	●
Switching of load	24 V	●	●	●	●	●	●
	230 V	–	–	–	–	–	●
Output voltage at signal state 1	–	process voltage UP minus 0.8 V				process voltage UP minus 0.4 V	
<b>Output current</b>							
Nominal current per channel	–	500 mA at UP = 24 V				2 A at UP = 24 V	–
Maximum (total current of all channels)	–	8 A				16 A	–
Residual current at signal state 0	–	< 0.5 mA				–	–
Demagnetization when switching off inductive loads	–	by internal varistors				–	–
<b>Switching frequency</b>							
For inductive load	–	0.5 Hz max.			0.5 Hz max.		2 Hz
For lamp load	–	11 Hz max. at max. 5 W				–	–
Short-circuit / overload proofness	–	●	●	●	●	by external fuse / circuit breaker 6 A gL/gG per channel	
Overload indication (I > 0.7 A)	–	after approx. 100 ms				–	–
Output current limiting	–	yes, with automatic reclosure				–	–
Proofness against reverse feeding of 24 V signals	–	●	●	●	●	–	–
<b>Contact rating</b>							
For resistive load, max.	–					3 A at 230 V AC 2 A at 24 V DC	
For inductive load, max.	–					1.5 A at 230 V AC 1.5 A at 24 V DC	
For lamp load	–					60 W at 230 V AC 10 W at 24 V DC	

## AC500-XC

### Technical data

#### Digital S500-XC I/O modules

Type	DI524-XC	DC522-XC	DC523-XC	DC532-XC	DO524-XC	DO526-XC	DX522-XC
<b>Lifetime (switching cycles)</b>							
Mechanical lifetime	-						300 000
Lifetime under load	-						300 000 at 24 V DC / 2 A 200 000 at 120 V AC / 2 A 100 000 at 230 V AC / 3 A
Spark suppression for inductive AC load	-						external measure depending on the switched load
Demagnetization for inductive DC load	-						external measure: free-wheeling diode connected in parallel to the load
<b>Process voltage UP</b>							
Nominal voltage	24 V DC						
Current consumption on UP							
Min. (module alone)	0.150 A	0.100 A	0.150 A	0.150 A	0.050 A	0.050 A	0.050 A
Max. (min. + loads)	0.150 A	0.100 A + load	0.150 A + load	0.150 A + load	0.100 A + load	0.050 A + load	0.050 A + load
Reverse polarity protection	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Fuse for process voltage UP	10 A miniature fuse						
Connections for sensor voltage supply. Terminal 24 V and 0 V for each connection. Permitted load for each group of 4 or 8 connections: 0.5 A	-	8	4	-	-	-	-
Short-circuit and overload proof 24 V DC sensor supply voltage	-	●	●	-	-	-	-
<b>Maximum cable length for connected process signals</b>							
Cable	shielded	1000 m					
	unshielded	600 m					
<b>Potential isolation</b>							
Per module	●						
Between channels	input	-	-	-	-	-	-
	output	-	-	-	-	-	in groups of 4 ●
Voltage supply for the module	internally via extension bus interface (I/O bus)						
Fieldbus connection	via AC500-XC CPU or all communication interface modules (except DC505-FBP fieldbus Plug module)						
Address setting	automatically (internal)						

## AC500-XC

### Technical data

#### Analog S500-XC I/O modules

Type		AX521-XC	AX522-XC (1)	AC522-XC (1)	AI523-XC	AO523-XC (1)	AI531-XC	AO522-XC	
<b>Number of channels per module</b>									
Individual configuration, analog	inputs	4	8	–	16	–	8	–	
	outputs	4	8	–	–	16	–	8	
	configurable	–	–	8	–	–	–	–	
<b>Signal resolution for channel configuration</b>									
-10...+10 V		13 bits including sign					16 bits including sign		
0...10 V		12 bits					15 bits		
0...20 mA, 4...20 mA		12 bits					15 bits		
Temperature: 0.1 °C		●	●	●	●	–	●	–	
<b>Monitoring configuration per channel</b>									
Plausibility monitoring		●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
Wire break & short-circuit monitoring		●	●	●	●	–	●	–	
<b>Analog Inputs AI</b>									
Signal range		max. number per module (depending on the use of 2/3-wire connection or differential input)							
0...10 V		4	8	8	16	–	8	–	
-10...+10 V		4	8	8	16	–	8	–	
0...20 mA		4	8	8	16	–	8	–	
4...20 mA		4	8	8	16	–	8	–	
<b>Pt100</b>									
-50...+400 °C (2-wire)		4	8	8	16	–	8	–	
-50...+400 °C (3-wire)		2	4	4	8	–	8	–	
-50...+400 °C (4-wire)		–	–	–	–	–	8	–	
-50...+70 °C (2-wire)		4	8	8	16	–	8	–	
-50...+70 °C (3-wire)		2	4	4	8	–	8	–	
-50...+70 °C (4-wire)		–	–	–	–	–	8	–	
<b>Pt1000</b>									
-50...+400 °C (2-wire)		4	8	8	16	–	8	–	
-50...+400 °C (3-wire)		2	4	4	8	–	8	–	
-50...+400 °C (4-wire)		–	–	–	–	–	8	–	
<b>Ni1000</b>									
-50...+150 °C (2-wire)		4	8	8	16	–	8	–	
-50...+150 °C (3-wire)		2	4	4	8	–	8	–	
-50...+150 °C (4-wire)		–	–	–	–	–	8	–	
Cu50 -200...+200 °C		–	–	–	–	–	8	–	
Resistor 0...50 kΩ		–	–	–	–	–	8	–	
Thermocouples of types J, K, T, N, S		–	–	–	–	–	8	–	
0...10 V using differential inputs		2	4	4	8	–	8	–	
-10...+10 V using differential inputs		2	4	4	8	–	8	–	
Digital signals (digital input)		4	8	8	16	–	8	–	
Input resistance per channel		voltage: > 100 kΩ current: approx. 330 Ω				–	voltage: > 100 kΩ current: approx. 330 Ω		–
Time constant of the input filter		voltage: 100 μs current: 100 μs				–	voltage: 100 μs current: 100 μs		–
Conversion cycle		2 ms (for 8 AI + 8 AO), 1 s for Pt100/1000, Ni1000				–	1 ms (for 8 AI + 8 AO), 1 s for Pt100/1000, Ni1000		–
Overvoltage protection		●	●	●	●	–	●	–	

(1) Half of the module's output channels can be used as current or voltage outputs. The other half of the output channels can only be used as voltage outputs.

## AC500-XC

### Technical data

#### Analog S500-XC I/O modules

Type	AX521-XC	AX522-XC (1)	AC522-XC (1)	AI523-XC	AO523-XC (1)	AI531-XC	AO522-XC	
<b>Data when using the AI as digital input</b>								
Input	time delay	8 ms typically, configurable from 0.1 up to 32 ms			–	8 ms typically, – configurable from 0.1 up to 32 ms		
	signal voltage	24 V DC			–	24 V DC –		
Signal	0	-30...+5 V			–	-30...+5 V –		
	1	13...30 V			–	13...30 V –		
<b>Signal range</b>								
		Max. number of AOs per module and with regard to the configuration:						
	-10...+10 V	4	8	8	–	16	–	8
	0...20 mA	4	4	4	–	8	–	8
	4...20 mA	4	4	4	–	8	–	8
Output	resistance (burden) when used as current output	0...500 Ω			–	0...500 Ω –		0...500 Ω
	loading capability when used as voltage output	Max. ±10 mA			–	Max. ±10 mA –		Max. ±10 mA
<b>Full scale conversion error</b>								
<b>Basic error at 25 °C</b>								
	Analog input	±0.5 %			–	±0.1 % (voltage) ±0.3 % (current, resistor)		–
	Analog output	±0.5 %			–	±0.5 % –		±0.3 %
<b>Maximum error over the full range</b>								
	Analog input	±1 %			–	±0.7 % (voltage) ±0.9 % (current, resistor)		–
	Analog output	±1 %			–	±1 % –		±0.6 %
<b>Process voltage UP</b>								
	Nominal voltage	24 V DC						
<b>Current consumption on UP</b>								
	Min. (module alone)	0.150 A			–	0.130 A		0.150 A
	Max. (min. + loads)	0.150 A + load	0.150 A + load	–	0.150 A + load	–	0.150 A + load	
	Reverse polarity protection	●	●	●	●	●	●	
	Max. line length of the analog lines, conductor cross section > 0.14 mm <sup>2</sup>	100 m						
<b>Potential isolation</b>								
	Per module	●	●	●	●	●	–	●
	Fieldbus connection	Via AC500-XC CPU or all communication interface modules (except DC505-FBP)						
	Voltage supply for the module	Internally via extension bus interface (I/O bus)						

(1) Half of the module's output channels can be used as current or voltage outputs. The other half of the output channels can only be used as voltage outputs.

## AC500-XC

### Technical data

#### CD522-XC encoder module

The CD522-XC module offers accuracy and dynamic flexibility for a customized solution. It has two independent encoder inputs onboard and is easily configured using the Automation Builder software for 10 different operation modes and for frequencies up to 300 kHz. The CD522-XC module also integrates outputs for pulses and for PWM as well as normal inputs and outputs, depending on selected encoder mode.

Type		CD522-XC
<b>Functionality</b>		
Digital inputs/outputs		24 V DC, dedicated inputs/outputs can be used for specific counting functions. All unused inputs/outputs can be used as input/output with standard specification.
	Input options	Catch/Touch operation, counter value stored in separate variable on external event (rising or falling) Set to preset counter register with predefined value Set to reset counter register
	End value output	Output set when predefined value is reached
	Reference point initialization (RPI) input for relative encoder initialization	●
High-speed counter/encoder		
Integrated counters	Counter characteristics	2 counters (24 V DC, 5 V DC, differential and 1 Vpp sinus input)
	Counter mode	one 32 bits or two 16 bits
	Relative position encoder	X1, X2, X3
	Absolute SSI encoder	●
	Time frequency meter	●
	Frequency input	up to 300 kHz
PWM/pulse outputs		
Output mode specification	Number of outputs	2
	Push pull output	24 V DC, 100 mA max
	Current limitation	Thermal and overcurrent
PWM mode specification	Frequency	1...100 kHz
	Value	0...100 %
Pulse mode specification	Frequency	1...15 kHz
	Pulse emission	1...65535 pulses
	Number of pulses emitted indicator	0...100 %
Frequency mode specification	Frequency output	100 kHz
	Duty Cycle	Set to 50 %
<b>Number of channels per module</b>		
Digital	input	2
	output	2
Configurable channels DC (configurable as inputs or outputs)		8
<b>Additional configuration of channels as</b>		
Fast counter		Integrated 2 counter encoders
Connection via terminal unit		●
<b>Digital Inputs</b>		
Input	signal voltage	24 V DC
	time delay	8 ms typically configurable from 0.1 up to 32 ms
<b>Input current per channel</b>		
At input voltage	24 V DC	Typically 5 mA
	5 V DC	> 1 mA
	15 V DC	> 5 mA
	30 V DC	< 8 mA

## AC500-XC

### Technical data

#### CD522-XC encoder module

Type	CD522-XC	
<b>Digital outputs</b>		
Output voltage at signal state 1	UP – 0.8 V	
<b>Output current</b>		
Nominal current per channel	0.5 A	
Maximum (total current of all channels)	8 A	
Residual current at signal state 0	< 0.5 mA	
Demagnetization when switching off inductive loads	By internal varistors	
<b>Switching frequency</b>		
For inductive load	Max. 0.5 Hz	
For lamp load	Max. 11 Hz with max. 5 W	
Short-circuit / Overload proofness	•	
Overload indication (I > 0.7 A)	After approx. 100 ms	
Output current limiting	•	
Proofness against reverse feeding of 24 V signals	•	
<b>Maximum cable length for connected process signals</b>		
Cable	shielded	1000 m
	unshielded	600 m
<b>Potential isolation</b>		
Per module	•	
<b>Technical data of the high-speed inputs</b>		
Number of channels per module	6	
Input type	24 V DC, 5 V DC / Differential / Sinus 1 Vpp	
Frequency	300 kHz	
<b>Technical data of the fast outputs</b>		
Number of channels	2	
Indication of the output signals	Brightness of the LED depends on the number of pulses emitted (0 % to 100 %) (pulse output mode only)	
<b>Output current</b>		
Rated value, per channel	100 mA at UP = 24 V	
Maximum value (all channels together, configurable outputs included)	8 A	
Leakage current with signal 0	< 0.5 mA	
Rated protection fuse on UP	10 A fast	
De-magnetization when inductive loads are switched off	with varistors integrated in the module	
Overload message (I > 0.1 x A)	Yes, after ca. 100 ms	
Output current limitation	Yes, automatic reactivation after short-circuit/overload	
Resistance to feedback against 24 V signals	Yes	
<b>Process voltage UP</b>		
Nominal voltage	24 V DC	
Current consumption on UP		
Min. (module alone)	0.070 A	
Max. (min. + loads)	0.070 A + load	
Reverse polarity protection	•	
Fuse for process voltage UP	10 A miniature fuse	

## AC500-XC

### Technical data

#### Analog/digital mixed I/O extension module

For all modules: max cable length for connected process signals is 1000 m for shielded cable and 600 m for unshielded ones. For all Input modules, the signal resolution for channel configuration is: -10...+10 V: 13 bits including sign; 0...10 V, 0...20 mA, 4...20 mA: 12 bits.

Type		DA501-XC	DA502-XC
<b>Number of Channels per Module</b>			
Digital	inputs	16	–
	outputs	–	16
Analog	inputs	4	4
	outputs	2	2
Digital configurable channels DC (configurable as inputs or outputs)		8	8
<b>Additional configuration of channels as</b>			
Fast counter		Yes	
Occupies max. 1 DO or DC when used as counter		Configuration of max. 2 channels per module. Operating modes see table on page 218	
Connection via terminal unit TU 5xx		●	
<b>Digital inputs</b>			
Input	signal voltage	24 V DC	
	characteristic acc. to EN 61132-2	Type 1	
0 signal		-3...+5 V DC	
Undefined signal state		5...15 V DC	
1 signal		15...30 V DC	
Residual ripple, range for	0 signal	-3...+5 V DC	
	1 signal	15...30 V DC	
Input time delay (0 -> 1 or 1 -> 0)		8 ms typically, configurable from 0.1 up to 32 ms	
<b>Digital outputs</b>			
Transistor outputs 24 V DC, 0.5 A		●	
Readback of output		●	
Outputs, supplied via process voltage UP		●	
Switching of 24 V load		●	
Output voltage at signal state 1		Process voltage UP - 0.8 V	
<b>Output current</b>			
Nominal current per channel		500 mA at UP = 24 V DC	
Maximum (total current of all channels)		4 A	8 A
Residual current at signal state 0		< 0.5 mA	
Demagnetization when switching off inductive loads		By internal varistors	
<b>Analog inputs AI</b>		Max. number per module and with regard to the configuration: AIs / Measuring points	
Signal configuration per AI		●	
0...10 V / -10 ... +10 V		4 / 4	
0...20 mA / 4...20 mA		4 / 4	
RTD using 2/3 wire needs 1/2 channel(s)		4 / 2	
0...10 V using differential inputs, needs 2 channels		4 / 2	
-10...+10 V using differential inputs, needs 2 channels		4 / 2	
Digital signals (digital input)		4 / 4	
<b>Data when using the AI as digital input</b>			
Input	time delay	8 ms typically, configurable from 0.1 up to 32 ms	
	signal voltage	24 V DC	
<b>Outputs, single configurable as</b>			
Possible configuration per AO		●	
-10...+10 V		●	
0...20 mA / 4...20 mA		●	
Output resistance (load) when used as current output		0...500 Ω	
Output loading capability when used as voltage output		±10 mA max.	
<b>Potential isolation</b>			
Per module		●	

## AC500-XC

### Technical data

#### Analog/digital mixed I/O extension module

Type	DA501-XC	DA502-XC
<b>Process voltage UP</b>		
Nominal voltage	24 V DC	
Current consumption on UP		
Min. (module alone)	0.070 A	
Max. (min. + loads)	0.070 A + load	
Reverse polarity protection	●	
Fuse for process voltage UP	10 A miniature fuse	
<b>Approvals</b>	See detailed page 262 or <a href="http://new.abb.com/plc">new.abb.com/plc</a>	

## AC500-XC

### Technical data

#### AC500-XC communication modules

- Up to 6 communications modules can be used on an AC500-XC V3 CPU.
- No external power supply required.

Type	CM592-DP-XC	CM582-DP-XC	CM5640-2ETH-XC	CM598-CN-XC
<b>AC500-XC V3 support</b>	●	●	●	●
<b>Communication interfaces</b>				
RJ45	–	–	● (x 2)	–
RS-232 / 485	–	–	–	–
Terminal blocks (1)	–	–	–	●
Sub-D socket	●	●	–	–
<b>Protocols</b>	PROFIBUS DP V0/V1 master	PROFIBUS DP V0/V1 slave	Ethernet (TCP/IP, UDP/IP, Modbus TCP)	CANopen master
<b>CPU interface</b>	8 kB Dual-port memory	8 kB Dual-port memory		8 kB Dual-port memory
Transfer Rate	9.6 kbit/s to 12 Mbit/s	9.6 kbit/s to 12 Mbit/s	10 / 100 Mbit/s Port extender (3)	10 kbit/s to 1 Mbit/s
<b>Co-processor</b>				
Additional features	Multi master functionality Max. Number of subscribers: - 126 (V0) - 32 (V1)	–	Online access, ICMP (Ping), DHCP, IP configuration protocol, UDP data exchange, Network variables, Modbus TCP, OPC UA, SNT/NT	CAN 2.0A CAN 2.0B CANopen

Type	CM579-PNIO-XC	CM589-PNIO-XC	CM589-PNIO-4-XC	CM5610-2RS-XC
<b>AC500-XC V3 support</b>	●	●	●	●
<b>Communication interfaces</b>				
RJ45	● (x2) (2)	● (x2) (2)	● (x2) (2)	–
RS-232 / 485	–	–	–	● (x 2)
Terminal blocks (1)	–	–	–	● (x 2)
Sub-D socket	–	–	–	–
<b>Protocols</b>	PROFINET IO controller	PROFINET IO device	PROFINET IO 4 x device	Serial COM ASCII, Modbus RTU
<b>CPU interface</b>	8 kB Dual-port memory	8 kB Dual-port memory	8 kB Dual-port memory	
Transfer Rate	10/100 Mbit/s	10/100 Mbit/s	10/100 Mbit/s	9.6 kbit/s up to 112 kbit/s Port extender
<b>Co-processor</b>				
Additional features	RTC - Real-Time Cyclic Protocol, Class 1 RTA - Real-Time Acyclic Protocol DCP Discovery and Configuration Protocol CL-RPC - Connectionless Remote Procedure Call	RTC - Real-Time Cyclic Protocol, Class 1 RTA - Real-Time Acyclic Protocol DCP Discovery and Configuration Protocol LLDP - Link Layer Discovery Protocol	RTC - Real-Time Cyclic Protocol, Class 1 RTA - Real-Time Acyclic Protocol DCP Discovery and Configuration Protocol LLDP - Link Layer Discovery Protocol	Acts as a serial interface extender from the CPU used. The CPU handles the protocol like ASCII or Modbus RTU on both interfaces

(1) Plug-in terminal block included.

(2) 10/100 Mbit/s, full/half duplex with auto-sensing, 2-port switch integrated.

(3) The CM5640-2ETH communication module is a port extender providing 2 additional "onboard Ethernet" interfaces to the connected CPU which manages all the communication. Some of the onboard Ethernet features are available, the Ethernet limitations from the CPU will then apply in total for all the connected interfaces. The CM5640-2ETH doesn't extend the limits which remain those of the connected CPU, e.g. no increase of Ethernet sockets or number of OPC UA tags.

## AC500-XC

### Technical data

#### Communication interface modules

For all modules: max cable length for connected process signals is 1000 m for shielded cable and 600 m for unshielded ones. For all Input modules, the signal resolution for channel configuration is: -10...+10 V: 13 bits including sign; 0...10 V, 0...20 mA, 4...20 mA: 12 bits. Temperature: 0.1 °C.

Type	DC551-CS31-XC	CI592-CS31-XC	
<b>Communication Interface</b>			
Protocol	Proprietary CS31 bus protocol on RS485 interface		
ID configuration	Per rotary switches on front face from 00d to 99d		
Field bus connection on TUs	CS31 field bus, via terminal / redundant for CI590-CS31-HA-XC on TU552-CS31-XC		
<b>Number of Channels per Module</b>			
Digital	inputs	8	8
	outputs	–	–
Analog	inputs	–	4
	outputs	–	2
Digital configurable channels DC (configurable as inputs or outputs)	16	8	8
<b>Additional configuration of channels as</b>			
Fast counter	Configuration of max. 2 channels per module		
Occupies max. 1 DO or DC when used as counter	●	●	●
<b>Connection</b>			
Via terminal base TU5xx	●	●	●
<b>Local I/O extension</b>			
Max. number of extension modules	max. 7 x S500 extension modules, up to 31 stations with up to 120 DI/120 DOs or up to 32 AIs/ 32AOs per station		
<b>Digital inputs</b>			
Input	signal voltage	24 V DC	
	characteristic acc. to EN 61132-2	Type 1	
0 signal	-3...+5 V DC		
Undefined signal state	5...15 V DC		
1 signal	15...30 V DC		
Residual ripple, range for	0 signal	-3...+5 V DC	
	1 signal	15...30 V DC	
Input time delay (0 -> 1 or 1 -> 0)	8 ms typically, configurable from 0.1 up to 32 ms		
<b>Digital outputs</b>			
Transistor outputs 24 V DC, 0.5 A	●	●	●
Readback of output	●	●	●
Outputs, supplied via process voltage UP	●	●	●
Switching of 24 V load	●	●	●
Output voltage at signal state 1	Process voltage UP - 0.8 V		
<b>Output current</b>			
Nominal current per channel	500 mA at UP = 24 V DC		
Maximum (total current of all channels)	8 A	4 A	4 A
Residual current at signal state 0	< 0.5 mA		
Demagnetization when switching off inductive loads	By internal varistors		
<b>Analog inputs AI</b>			
Signal configuration per AI	–	●	●
0...10 V / -10...+10 V	–	–	4 / 4
0...20 mA / 4...20 mA	–	–	4 / 4
RTD using 2/3 wire needs 1/2 channel(s)	–	–	4 / 2
0...10 V using differential inputs, needs 2 channels	–	–	4 / 2
-10...+10 V using differential inputs, needs 2 channels	–	–	4 / 2
Digital signals (digital input)	–	–	4 / 4

## AC500-XC

### Technical data

#### Communication interface modules

Type		DC551-CS31-XC	CI592-CS31-XC
<b>Data when using the AI as digital input</b>			
Input	time delay	–	8 ms typically, configurable from 0.1 up to 32 ms
	signal voltage	–	24 V DC
<b>Outputs, single configurable as</b>			
Possible configuration per AO		–	•
-10...+10 V		–	•
0...20 mA / 4...20 mA		–	•
Output	resistance (load) when used as current output	–	0...500 Ω
	loading capability when used as voltage output	–	±10 mA max.
<b>Potential isolation</b>			
Per module		•	•
Between fieldbus interface against the rest of the module		•	•
Voltage supply for the module		By external 24 V DC voltage via terminal UP	
<b>Process voltage UP</b>			
Nominal voltage		24 V DC	
Current consumption on UP			
Min. (module alone)		0.100 A	0.070 A
Max. (min. + loads)		0.100 A + load	0.070 A + load
Reverse polarity protection		•	
Fuse for process voltage UP		10 A miniature fuse	
<b>Approvals</b>		See detailed page 262 or <a href="http://new.abb.com/plc">new.abb.com/plc</a>	

## AC500-XC

### Technical data

#### PROFIBUS-DP modules

Type	CI541-DP-XC	CI542-DP-XC	
<b>Communication Interface</b>			
Protocol	PROFIBUS DP (DP-V0 and DP-V1 slave)		
ID configuration	Per rotary switches on front face from 00h to FFh		
Field bus connection on terminal units	Sub-D 9 poles on TU510-XC or TU518-XC with baud rate up to 1MBaud		
<b>Number of Channels per Module</b>			
Digital	inputs	8	8
	outputs	8	8
Analog	inputs	4	–
	outputs	2	–
Digital configurable channels DC (configurable as inputs or outputs)	–	–	8
<b>Additional configuration of channels as</b>			
Fast counter (onboard I/O)	Configuration of max. 2 DI channels per module		
Occupies max 1 DO or DC when used as counter	•	•	
<b>Connection</b>			
Local I/O extension	•		
Max. number of extension modules	max. 10 x S500 extension modules, fast counter from digital I/O modules can be also used		
Via terminal base TU5xx	•	•	
<b>Digital inputs</b>			
Input	signal voltage	24 V DC	
	characteristic acc. to EN 61132-2	Type 1	
0 signal	–3...+5 V DC		
Undefined signal state	5...15 V DC		
1 signal	15...30 V DC		
Residual ripple, range for	0 signal	–3...+5 V DC	
	1 signal	15...30 V DC	
Input time delay (0 -> 1 or 1 -> 0)	8 ms typically, configurable from 0.1 up to 32 ms		
<b>Digital outputs</b>			
Transistor outputs 24 V DC, 0.5 A	•		
Readback of output	–	• (on DC outputs)	
Outputs, supplied via process voltage UP	•		
Switching of 24 V load	•		
Output voltage at signal state 1	Process voltage UP - 0.8 V		
<b>Output current</b>			
Nominal current per channel	500 mA at UP = 24 V DC		
Maximum (total current of all channels)	8 A		
Residual current at signal state 0	< 0.5 mA		
Demagnetization when switching off inductive loads	By internal varistors		
<b>Analog Inputs AI</b>			
	Max. number per module and with regard to the configuration: AIs / Measuring points		
Signal configuration per AI	4	–	
0...10 V / -10...+10 V	4 / 4	–	
0...20 mA / 4...20 mA	4 / 4	–	
RTD using 2/3 wire needs 1/2 channel(s)	4 / 2	–	
0...10 V using differential inputs, needs 2 channels	4 / 2	–	
-10...+10 V using differential inputs, needs 2 channels	4 / 2	–	
Digital signals (digital input)	4 / 4	–	
<b>Data when using the AI as digital input</b>			
Input	time delay	8 ms typically, configurable from 0.1 up to 32 ms	–
	signal voltage	24 V DC	–

## AC500-XC

### Technical data

#### PROFIBUS-DP modules

Type	CI541-DP-XC	CI542-DP-XC
<b>Outputs, single configurable as</b>		
Possible configuration per AO	•	–
-10...+10V	•	–
0...20 mA / 4...20 mA	•	–
Output	resistance (load) when used as current output	0...500 Ω
	loading capability when used as voltage output	±10 mA max.
<b>Potential isolation</b>		
Per module	•	•
Between fieldbus interface against the rest of the module	•	•
Between the channels	input	–
	output	–
Voltage supply for the module	By external 24 V DC voltage via terminal UP	
<b>Process voltage UP</b>		
Nominal voltage	24 V DC	
Current consumption on UP		
Min. (module alone)	0.260 A	
Max. (min. + loads)	0.260 A + load	
Reverse polarity protection	•	
Fuse for process voltage UP	10 A miniature fuse	
Approvals	See detailed page 262 or <a href="http://new.abb.com/plc">new.abb.com/plc</a>	

## AC500-XC

### Technical data

#### CANopen modules

Type	CI581-CN-XC	CI582-CN-XC
<b>Communication interface</b>		
Protocol	CANopen slave, DS401 profile selectable using rotary switches	
ID configuration	Per rotary switches on front face for CANopen ID node from 00h to 7Fh and 80h to FFh for CANopen DS401 profile	
Field bus connection on terminal units	Terminal blocks on TU518-XC	
<b>Number of channels per module</b>		
Digital	inputs	8
	outputs	8
Analog	inputs	–
	outputs	–
Digital configurable channels DC (configurable as inputs or outputs)	–	8
<b>Additional configuration of channels as</b>		
Fast counter (onboard I/O)	Configuration of max. 2 DI channels per module	
Occupies max. 1 DO or DC when used as counter	●	●
<b>Connection</b>		
Local I/O extension	●	
Max. number of extension modules	max. 10 x S500-XC extension modules	
Via terminal unit TU5xx	●	●
<b>Digital inputs</b>		
Input	signal voltage	24 V DC
	characteristic acc. to EN 61132-2	Type 1
0 signal		-3...+5 V DC
Undefined signal state		5...15 V DC
1 signal		15...30 V DC
Residual ripple, range for	0 signal	-3...+5 V DC
	1 signal	15...30 V DC
Input time delay (0 -> 1 or 1 -> 0)	8 ms typically, configurable from 0.1 up to 32 ms	
<b>Digital outputs</b>		
Transistor outputs 24 V DC, 0.5 A	●	
Readback of output	–	● (on DC outputs)
Outputs, supplied via process voltage UP	●	
Switching of 24 V load	●	
Output voltage at signal state 1	Process voltage UP - 0.8 V	
<b>Output current</b>		
Nominal current per channel	500 mA at UP = 24 V DC	
Maximum (total current of all channels)	8 A	
Residual current at signal state 0	< 0.5 mA	
Demagnetization when switching off inductive loads	By internal varistors	
<b>Analog Inputs AI</b>		
	Max. number per module and with regard to the configuration: AIs / Measuring points	
Signal configuration per AI	4	–
0...10 V / -10...+10 V	4 / 4	–
0...20 mA / 4...20 mA	4 / 4	–
RTD using 2/3 wire needs 1/2 channel(s)	4 / 2	–
0...10 V using differential inputs, needs 2 channels	4 / 2	–
-10...+10 V using differential inputs, needs 2 channels	4 / 2	–
Digital signals (digital input)	4 / 4	–
<b>Data when using the AI as digital input</b>		
Input	time delay	8 ms typically, configurable from 0.1 up to 32 ms
	signal voltage	24 V DC

## AC500-XC

### Technical data

#### CANopen modules

Type	CI581-CN-XC	CI582-CN-XC
<b>Outputs, single configurable as</b>		
Possible configuration per AO	•	–
-10...+10 V	•	–
0...20 mA / 4...20 mA	•	–
Output	resistance (load) when used as current output	0...500 Ω
	loading capability when used as voltage output	±10 mA max.
<b>Potential isolation</b>		
Per module	•	•
Between fieldbus interface against the rest of the module	•	•
Between the channels	input	–
	output	–
Voltage supply for the module	By external 24 V DC voltage via terminal UP	
<b>Process voltage UP</b>		
Nominal voltage	24 V DC	
Current consumption on UP		
Min. (module alone)	0.260 A	
Max. (min. + loads)	0.260 A + load	
Reverse polarity protection	•	
Fuse for process voltage UP	10 A miniature fuse	
<b>Approvals</b>	See detailed page 262 or <a href="http://new.abb.com/plc">new.abb.com/plc</a>	

## AC500-XC

### Technical data

#### PROFINET IO RT device modules

Type	CI501-PNIO-XC	CI502-PNIO-XC	CI504-PNIO-XC
<b>Communication interface</b>			
Ethernet Interface			
Main protocol	PROFINET IO RT device		
ID Device configuration	By rotary switch on the front side, from 00h to FFh		
Ethernet connection on terminal units	2 x RJ45 with switch functionality for simple daisy chain on TU508-ETH-XC or TU520-ETH-XC		
Gateway Interface			
Gateway to	-	-	3 x RS232/RS422/RS485 ASCII serial interfaces
Fieldbus Protocol used			
CAN physical interface	-	-	-
Baudrate	-	-	-
Serial interface			
Protocol used	-	-	ASCII
Baudrate	-	-	Configurable from 300 bit/s to 115200 bit/s
Fieldbus or serial connection on TUs	-	-	3 x pluggable terminal blocks with spring on TU520-ETH
<b>Number of channels per module</b>			
Digital	inputs	8	8
	outputs	8	8
Analog	inputs	4	-
	outputs	2	-
Digital configurable channels DC (configurable as inputs or outputs)		-	8
<b>Additional configuration of channels as</b>			
Connection via terminal unit TU5xx	-	-	●
Fast counter (onboard I/O)	Configuration of max. 2 DI channels per module		-
Occupies max. 1 DO or DC when used as counter	●	-	-
<b>Connection</b>			
Local I/O extension	●	-	●
Max. number of extension modules	max. 10 x S500-XC extension modules. Fast counter from digital I/O modules can be also used.		Valid for CI501-XC, 502-XC, 504-XC and 506-XC. All modules can have extension up to 10 modules
<b>Digital inputs</b>			
Input	signal voltage	24 V DC	-
	characteristic acc. to EN 61132-2	Type 1	-
0 signal		-3...+5 V DC	-
Undefined signal state		5...15 V DC	-
1 signal		15...30 V DC	-
Residual ripple, range for	0 signal	-3...+5 V DC	-
	1 signal	15...30 V DC	-
Input time delay (0 -> 1 or 1 -> 0)		8 ms typically, configurable from 0.1 up to 32 ms	-
<b>Digital outputs</b>			
Transistor outputs 24 V DC, 0.5 A	●	-	-
Readback of output	-	● (on DC outputs)	-
Outputs, supplied via process voltage UP	●	-	-
Switching of 24 V load	●	-	-
Output voltage at signal state 1		Process voltage UP - 0.8 V	-

(1) Not simultaneously.

## AC500-XC

### Technical data

#### PROFINET IO RT device modules

Type	CI501-PNIO-XC	CI502-PNIO-XC	CI504-PNIO-XC
<b>Output current</b>			
Nominal current per channel	500 mA at UP = 24 V DC		-
Maximum (total current of all channels)	8 A		-
Residual current at signal state 0	< 0.5 mA		-
Demagnetization when switching off inductive loads	By internal varistors		-
<b>Analog inputs AI</b>			
	Max. number per module and with regard to the configuration: AIs / Measuring points		
Signal configuration per AI	4	-	-
0...10 V / -10... +10 V	4 / 4	-	-
0...20 mA / 4...20 mA	4 / 4	-	-
RTD using 2/3 wire needs 1/2 channel(s)	4 / 2	-	-
0...10 V using differential inputs, needs 2 channels	4 / 2	-	-
-10...+10 V using differential inputs, needs 2 channels	4 / 2	-	-
Digital signals (digital input)	4 / 4	-	-
<b>Data when using the AI as digital input</b>			
Input	time delay	8 ms typically, configurable from 0.1 up to 32 ms	-
	signal voltage	24 V DC	-
<b>Outputs, single configurable as</b>			
Possible configuration per AO	●	-	-
-10...+10 V	●	-	-
0...20 mA / 4...20 mA	●	-	-
Output	resistance (load) when used as current output	0...500 Ω	-
	loading capability when used as voltage output	±10 mA max.	-
<b>Potential isolation</b>			
Per module	●	●	●
Between Ethernet interface against the rest of the module	●	●	●
Voltage supply for the module	By external 24 V DC voltage via terminal UP		
<b>Process voltage UP</b>			
Nominal voltage	24 V DC		
Current consumption on UP			
	min. (module alone)	0.260 A	0.150 A
	max. (min. + loads)	0.260 A + load	0.150 A + load
Reverse polarity protection	●		
Fuse for process voltage UP	10 A miniature fuse		
<b>Approvals</b>	See detailed page 262 or <a href="http://new.abb.com/plc">new.abb.com/plc</a>		

(1) Not simultaneously.

## AC500-XC

### Technical data

#### Modbus TCP modules

Type	CI521-MODTCP-XC	CI522-MODTCP-XC	
<b>Communication interface</b>			
Ethernet Interface			
Main protocol	Modbus TCP		
ID Device configuration	By rotary switch on the front side, from 00h to FFh		
Ethernet connection on terminal units	2 x RJ45 with switch functionality for simple daisy chain on TU508-ETH-XC or TU520-ETH-XC		
<b>Number of channels per module</b>			
Digital	inputs	8	8
	outputs	8	8
Analog	inputs	4	–
	outputs	2	–
Digital configurable channels DC (configurable as inputs or outputs)		–	8
<b>Additional configuration of channels as</b>			
Connection via terminal unit TU5xx	–	–	
Fast counter (onboard I/O)	Configuration of max. 2 DI channels per module		
Occupies max. 1 DO or DC when used as counter	●		
<b>Connection</b>			
Local I/O extension	●		
Max. number of extension modules	max. 10 x S500-XC extension modules. Fast counter from digital I/O modules can be also used.		
<b>Digital inputs</b>			
Input	signal voltage	24 V DC	
	characteristic acc. to EN 61132-2	Type 1	
0 signal	–3...+5 V DC		
Undefined signal state	5...15 V DC		
1 signal	15...30 V DC		
Residual ripple, range for	0 signal	–3...+5 V DC	
	1 signal	15...30 V DC	
Input time delay (0 -> 1 or 1 -> 0)	8 ms typically, configurable from 0.1 up to 32 ms		
<b>Digital outputs</b>			
Transistor outputs 24 V DC, 0.5 A	●		
Readback of output	–	● (on DC outputs)	
Outputs, supplied via process voltage UP	●		
Switching of 24 V load	●		
Output voltage at signal state 1	Process voltage UP - 0.8 V		
<b>Output current</b>			
Nominal current per channel	500 mA at UP = 24 V DC		
Maximum (total current of all channels)	8 A		
Residual current at signal state 0	< 0.5 mA		
Demagnetization when switching off inductive loads	By internal varistors		
<b>Analog inputs AI</b>			
Max. number per module and with regard to the configuration: AIs / Measuring points			
Signal configuration per AI	4	–	
0...10 V / -10... +10 V	4 / 4	–	
0...20 mA / 4...20 mA	4 / 4	–	
RTD using 2/3 wire needs 1/2 channel(s)	4 / 2	–	
0...10 V using differential inputs, needs 2 channels	4 / 2	–	
-10...+10 V using differential inputs, needs 2 channels	4 / 2	–	
Digital signals (digital input)	4 / 4	–	

(1) Not simultaneously.

## AC500-XC

### Technical data

#### Modbus TCP modules

Type		CI521-MODTCP-XC	CI522-MODTCP-XC
<b>Data when using the AI as digital input</b>			
Input	time delay	8 ms typically, configurable from 0.1 up to 32 ms	–
	signal voltage	24 V DC	–
<b>Outputs, single configurable as</b>			
Possible configuration per AO		•	–
-10...+10 V		•	–
0...20 mA / 4...20 mA		•	–
Output	resistance (load) when used as current output	0...500 Ω	–
	loading capability when used as voltage output	±10 mA max.	–
<b>Potential isolation</b>			
Per module		•	•
Between Ethernet interface against the rest of the module		•	•
Voltage supply for the module		By external 24 V DC voltage via terminal UP	
<b>Process voltage UP</b>			
Nominal voltage		24 V DC	
Current consumption on UP			
min. (module alone)		0.260 A	
max. (min. + loads)		0.260 A + load	
Reverse polarity protection		•	
Fuse for process voltage UP		10 A miniature fuse	
<b>Approvals</b>		See detailed page 262 or <a href="http://new.abb.com/plc">new.abb.com/plc</a>	

(1) Not simultaneously.

## AC500-XC

### Technical data

#### CS31 functionality

	AC500-XC CPU with integrated CS31 interface	S500 I/O with communication interface DC551-CS31-XC CI592-CS31-XC
Master	Yes, at COM1	–
Slave	No	Yes
Protocols supported	ABB CS31 protocol	
<b>Diagnosis</b>		
Error indication	On LCD display of the CPU	Via module LEDs
Online diagnosis	Yes	
Error code	Errors are recorded in the diagnosis system of the CPU	
Associated function blocks	Yes	
<b>Physical layer</b>		
Connection	Plug at COM1	Screw-type or spring-type terminals
Baud rate	187.5 kbit/s	
Distance	AC500-XC: up to 500 m; up to 2000 m using a repeater	
Max. number of modules on fieldbus	31 modules max. Please note: The CS31 bus interface occupies one or two module addresses (if counters are configured onboard or if the module is a mixed digital analog module). Depending on the configuration, or if the module contains also mixed digital analog I/O, connected extension modules can occupy further module addresses.	
<b>Configuration</b>	Using configuration tool (included in Automation Builder software suite)	
<b>Station address configuration</b>	No	Using rotary switches (99 max.)

#### Digital I/O modules, “Fast Counter” operating modes. Not applicable for DC541-XC (1)

Operating mode, configured in the user program of the AC500-XC	Occupied inputs DI or DC	Occupied outputs DO or DC	Maximum counting frequency kHz
0 No counter	0	0	–
1 One count-up counter with “end value reached” indication	1	1	50
2 One count-up counter with “enable” input and “end value reached” indication	2	1	50
3 Two up/down counters	2	0	50
4 Two up/down counters with 1 counting input inverted	2	0	50
5 One up/down counter with “dynamic set” input	2	0	50
6 One up/down counter with “dynamic set” input	2	0	50
7 One up/down counter with directional discriminator For synchro transmitters using two counting pulses with an offset of 90° (track A and B)	2	0	50
8 –	0	0	–
9 One up/down counter with directional discriminator and double evaluation For synchro transmitters using two counting pulses with an offset of 90° towards each other (track A and B)	2	0	30
10 One up/down counter with directional discriminator and fourfold evaluation For synchro transmitters using two counting pulses with an offset of 90° towards each other (track A and B)	2	0	15

(1) See technical documentation for details.

# AC500-XC

## System data

### Environmental Conditions

#### Process and supply voltages

24 V DC	Voltage	24 V (-15 %, +20 %)
	Protection against reverse polarity	yes
Allowed interruptions of power supply	DC supply	Interruption < 10 ms, time between 2 interruptions > 1 s, PS2
	AC supply	Interruption < 0.5 periods, time between 2 interruptions > 1 s

**Important:** Exceeding the maximum process and supply voltages could lead to unrecoverable damage of the system. The system could be destroyed. For the supply of the modules, power supply units in accordance with PELV or SELV specifications must be used. The creepage distances and clearances meet the requirements of the overvoltage category II, pollution degree 2.

#### Assembly position

Horizontal	•
Vertical	• (1)

(1) not in salt mist environment

#### Temperature

Operating	-40 °C ... +70 °C	
	-40 °C ... 0 °C	Due to the LCD technology, the display might not be readable
	-40 °C...+40 °C	vertical mounting of modules possible, output load limited to 50 % per group with the following deratings:
	+60 °C ...+70 °C	System is limited to max. 2 Communication Modules per Terminal Base Applications certified for cULus up to 60 °C Digital inputs: maximum number of simultaneously switched on input channels limited to 75 % per group (e.g. 8 channels => 6 channels) Digital outputs: output current maximum value (all channels together) limited to 75 % per group (e.g. 8 A => 6 A) Analog outputs only if configured as voltage output: maximum total output current per group is limited to 75 % (e.g. 40 mA => 30 mA) Analog outputs only if configured as current output: maximum number of simultaneously used output channels limited to 75 % per group (e.g. 4 channels => 3 channels)
Storage / Transport	-40 °C ... +85 °C	

#### Humidity

Operating / Storage	100 % r. H. with condensation
---------------------	-------------------------------

#### Air pressure

Operating	-1000 m .... 4000 m (1080 hPa ... 620 hPa)
-----------	--

Storage	>2000 m (<795 hPa): max. operating temperature must be reduced by 10K per 1000 m (e.g. 70 °C to 60 °C)
---------	--

#### Immunity to corrosive gases

Operating	Yes, in accordance with: ANSI/ISA-71.04: Containment group A, G3 - Harsh / GX - Severe IEC 60068-2-60: Method 4 IEC 60721-3-3: Class 3C2 / 3C3  Gases and concentrations: Hydrogen sulfide (H <sub>2</sub> S): (100 ± 5) ppb Nitrogen dioxide (NO <sub>2</sub> ): (1250 ± 20) ppb Chlorine (Cl <sub>2</sub> ): (100 ± 5) ppb Sulfur dioxide (SO <sub>2</sub> ): (300 ± 20) ppb
-----------	--

#### Immunity to salt mist

Operating	Yes, horizontal mounting only, in accordance with IEC 60068-2-52 severity level: 1 NOTICE! Risk of corrosion! Unused connectors and slots may corrode, if using XC devices in salt mist environments. Protect unused connectors and slots with TA535 protective caps for XC devices.
-----------	--

## AC500-XC

### System data

#### Environmental Conditions

##### Electromagnetic Compatibility

Radiated emission (radio disturbances)	Yes, in accordance with CISPR 16-2-3
Conducted emission (radio disturbances)	Yes, in accordance with CISPR 16-2-1, CISPR 16-1-2
Electrostatic discharge (ESD)	Yes, in accordance with IEC 61000-4-2, zone B, criterion B Electrostatic voltage in case of air discharge: 8 kV Electrostatic voltage in case of contact discharge: 6 kV
Fast transient interference voltages (burst)	Yes, in accordance with IEC 61000-4-4, zone B, criterion B Supply voltage units (DC): 4 kV Digital inputs/outputs (24 V DC): 2 kV Analog inputs/outputs: 2 kV Communication lines shielded: 2 kV I/O supply (DC-out): 2 kV
High energy transient interference voltages (surge)	Yes, in accordance with IEC 61000-4-5, zone B, criterion B Supply voltage units (DC): 1 kV CM* / 0.5 kV DM* Supply voltage units (AC): 2 kV CM* / 1 kV DM* Digital inputs/outputs (24 V DC): 1 kV CM* / 0.5 kV DM* Digital inputs/outputs (120...240 V AC): 2 kV CM* / 1 kV DM* Analog inputs/outputs: 1 kV CM* / 0.5 kV DM* Communication lines shielded: 1 kV CM* I/O supply (DC-out): 0,5 kV CM* / 0.5 kV DM* * CM = Common Mode, * DM = Differential Mode
Influence of radiated disturbances	Yes, in accordance with IEC 61000-4-3, zone B, criterion A Test field strength: 10 V/m
Influence of line-conducted interferences	Yes, in accordance with IEC 61000-4-6, zone B, criterion A Test voltage: 10 V
Influence of power frequency magnetic fields	Yes, in accordance with IEC 61000-4-8, zone B, criterion A 30 A/m 50 Hz 30 A/m 60 Hz

##### WARNING!

##### Risk of malfunctions and damages to persons!

Unused slots for communication modules are not protected against contact discharge. Dust and dirt may cause contact problems and malfunctions.

Unused slots for communication modules must be covered with dummy communication modules ("TA524 - Dummy communication module").

I/O-bus connectors must not be touched during operation.

In order to prevent malfunctions, it is recommended that the operating personnel discharge themselves prior to touching communication connectors or perform other suitable measures to reduce effects of electrostatic discharges.

##### Environmental Tests

<b>Storage</b>	IEC 60068-2-1 Test Ab: cold withstand test -40 °C / 16 h IEC 60068-2-2 Test Bb: dry heat withstand test +85 °C / 16 h
<b>Humidity</b>	IEC 60068-2-30 Test Db: cyclic (12 h / 12 h) damp-heat test 55 °C, 93 % r. H. / 25 °C, 95 % r. H., 6 cycles
<b>Vibrations</b>	IEC 60068-2-78, Stationary Vibration Test: 40 °C, 93 % r. H., 240 h
<b>Shock resistance</b>	IEC 61131-2 / IEC 60068-2-6: 5 Hz ... 500 Hz, 2 g (with memory card inserted) IEC 60068-2-64: 5 Hz ... 500 Hz, 4 g rms IEC 60068-2-27: all 3 axes 15 g, 11 ms, half-sinusoidal

##### Mechanical Data

Wiring method	Spring terminals
Degree of protection	IP 20
Assembly on DIN rail	DIN rail type In accordance with IEC 60715 35 mm, depth 7.5 mm or 15 mm
Assembly with screws	Screw diameter 4 mm
	Fastening torque 1.2 Nm





---

# AC500-S

## Functional safety PLC

<b>225</b>	<b>Key features</b>
<b>226</b>	<b>Ordering data AC500-S</b>
<b>227</b>	<b>Ordering data AC500-S-XC</b>
<b>228–230</b>	<b>Technical data</b>
<b>231–234</b>	<b>System data</b>

SM560-S

ABB

WR   
IAG   
RUN   
ERR   
ERR

SYS  
BATT  
I/O-Bus

run

ETH  
FBP  
COM  
COM

PWR

RUN

ERR



1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9  
0 F E D C B A ADDR x10H  
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9  
0 F E D C B A ADDR x01H

  
**WARNING**  
Use of incorrect battery may cause fire or explosion.

RUN  
DIAG  
VAL  
CFG  
ESC  
↑  
OK  
↓

MC 502

UP 24VDC 10W

07

# AC500-S

## Key features



Easy integration: Simple extension of ABB PLC with safety functions. One common engineering and diagnostic system for safety and standard CPUs. Extreme conditions (-XC) version is available.

Easy implementation of flexible configuration concept (one safety program for various machine types). Safety CPU can be configured to work even if standard CPU is in STOP mode.

Automation Builder productivity suite providing integrated support of ST, Ladder (LD) and Function Block Diagram (FBD) programming with a common look and feel. Trigonometric functions are supported for easy implementation of complex calculation tasks.

Both simple and complex safety functions can be easily implemented:

- Safely limited acceleration
- Safely limited deceleration
- Safely limited force
- Safely limited orientation
- Safely limited position
- Safely limited speed
- Safely limited torque.

PROFINET/PROFIsafe interface for decentralized safety I/Os, safe position and speed monitoring as well as triggering of safety drive functions. Configurable real-time exchange of high volume process and safety data between multiple PLC controllers using PROFINET/PROFIsafe.

## AC500-S

### Ordering data

#### Safety CPU

Description	User program memory		Type	Order code	Weight (1 pce) kg
	MB				
Safety CPU module	1		SM560-S	1SAP280000R0001	0.087
Safety CPU module with F-Device functionality for 1 PROFIsafe network	1.3		SM560-S-FD-1	1SAP286000R0001	0.087
Safety CPU module with F-Device functionality for 4 PROFIsafe networks	1.3		SM560-S-FD-4	1SAP286100R0001	0.087

#### S500 Safety I/O

Description	Input signal		Output signal SIL3	Type	Order code	Weight (1 pce) kg
	SIL2	SIL3				
Safety digital input module	16	8	-	DI581-S	1SAP284000R0001	0.122
Safety digital input / output module	8	4	8	DX581-S	1SAP284100R0001	0.130
Safety analog input module	4	2	-	AI581-S	1SAP282000R0001	0.125

#### S500 Safety terminal unit

Description	Type	Order code	Weight (1 pce) kg
Spring terminal unit for safety I/O modules	TU582-S	1SAP281200R0001	0.162

#### Software

AC500-S safety PLC programming license needs to be purchased as an additional feature of Automation Builder. For details, see ordering data of Automation Builder.



SM560-S  
SM560-S-FD-1  
SM560-S-FD-4



DI581-S  
DX581-S  
AI581-S



TU582-S

#### Accessories for AC500-S

For	Description	Type	Order code	Weight (1 pce) kg
AC500-S safety PLC training case (1)	SM560-S, DI581-S, DX581-S, AI581-S, TU582-S with PM573-ETH and PNIO	TA514-SAFETY	1SAP182900R0001	10

(1) Any standard AC500 CPU (V2 or V3) can be used instead of PM573-ETH in TA514-SAFETY. They have to be ordered separately. In case of AC500 V3 CPUs, TB5620-2ETH shall be ordered as well.



AC500-S training case

## AC500-S-XC

### Ordering data

#### Safety XC CPU

Description	User program memory		Type	Order code	Weight (1 pce) kg
	MB				
Safety CPU module	1		SM560-S-XC	1SAP380000R0001	0.089
Safety CPU module with F-Device functionality for 1 PROFI-safe network	1.3		SM560-S-FD-1-XC	1SAP386000R0001	0.089
Safety CPU module with F-Device functionality for 4 PROFI-safe networks	1.3		SM560-S-FD-4-XC	1SAP386100R0001	0.089

#### S500-XC Safety I/O

Description	Input signal		Output signal SIL3	Type	Order code	Weight (1 pce) kg
	SIL2	SIL3				
Safety digital input module	16	8	-	DI581-S-XC	1SAP484000R0001	0.123
Safety digital input / output module	8	4	8	DX581-S-XC	1SAP484100R0001	0.131
Safety analog input module	4	2	-	AI581-S-XC	1SAP482000R0001	0.126

#### S500-XC Safety terminal unit

Description	Type	Order code	Weight (1 pce) kg
Spring terminal unit for safety I/O modules	TU582-S-XC	1SAP481200R0001	0.164



SM560-S-XC  
SM560-S-FD-1-XC  
SM560-S-FD-4-XC



DI581-S-XC  
DX581-S-XC  
AI581-S-XC



TU582-S-XC

## AC500-S and AC500-S-XC

### Technical data

#### Safety CPUs

Type		SM560-S / SM560-S-XC	SM560-S-FD-1 / SM560-S-FD-4 / SM560-S-FD-1-XC / SM560-S-FD-4-XC
Performance level		PL e (ISO 13849-1)	
Safety	integrity level	SIL3 (IEC 61508:2010, IEC 62061, IEC 61511)	
	protocol	PROFIsafe V2 F-Host via PROFINET	PROFIsafe V2 F-Host and F-Device (for 1 or 4 PROFIsafe networks, respectively) via PROFINET
Program memory flash EPROM and RAM		1 MB	1.3 MB
Integrated data memory		1 MB thereof 120 kB saved	1.0 MB thereof 120 kB saved
<b>Cycle time for 1 instruction</b>			
Binary		0.05 µs	
Word		0.06 µs	
Floating point		0.5 µs	
<b>Max. number of centralized inputs/outputs</b>			
Max. nb. of safety extension modules on I/O bus		10	
Digital	inputs	160 (SIL2) / 80 (SIL3)	
	outputs	80 (SIL3)	
Analog	inputs	40 (SIL2) / 20 (SIL3)	
Max. number of decentralized inputs/outputs		On PROFINET: up to 128 stations with up to 10 safety extension modules	
<b>Program execution</b>			
Cyclical		•	
User program protection by password		•	
<b>Interfaces</b>			
Ethernet		Via AC500 CPU or communication module	
COM		Via AC500 CPU	
Programming		Via AC500 CPU	
Approvals		CE, cUL, UL, C-Tick and other on request	

## AC500-S and AC500-S-XC

### Technical data

#### S500 and S500-XC Safety I/O

Type	DI581-S / DI581-S-XC	DX581-S / DX581-S-XC	AI581-S / AI581-S-XC
Performance Level	PL e (ISO 13849-1)		
Safety Integrity Level	SIL3 (IEC 61508:2010, IEC 62061, IEC 61511)		
Safety protocol	PROFIsafe V2 via PROFINET		
<b>Digital inputs</b>			
Number of channels per module	16 (SIL2) / 8 (SIL3)	8 (SIL2) / 4 (SIL3)	-
Input signal voltage	24 V DC	24 V DC	-
Frequency range	65 Hz	65 Hz	-
Input characteristic acc. to EN61131-2	Type 1	Type 1	-
0 signal	-3...+5 V DC	-3...+5 V DC	-
Undefined signal state	5...15 V DC	5...15 V DC	-
1 signal	15...30 V DC	15...30 V DC	-
Input time delay (0 -> 1 or 1 -> 0)	Input filter configurable from 1, 2, 5...500 ms	Input filter configurable from 1, 2, 5...500 ms	-
Test pulse outputs	8	4	-
<b>Input current per channel</b>			
At input voltage	24 V DC / 7 mA typically	24 V DC / 7 mA typically	-
	5 V DC / < 1 mA	5 V DC / < 1 mA	-
	15 V DC / > 4 mA	15 V DC / > 4 mA	-
	30 V DC / < 8 mA	30 V DC / < 8 mA	-
<b>Digital outputs</b>			
Number of channels per module	-	8 (SIL3)	-
Transistor outputs 24 V DC, 0.5 A	-	●	-
Transistor outputs 24 V DC, 2 A	-	● (1)	-
Switching of 24 V load	-	●	-
Safety relay outputs	-	● (2)	-
<b>Output current</b>			
Nominal current per channel	-	500 mA at UP = 24 V	-
Maximum (total current of all channels)	-	4 A / 500 mA / channel	-
Residual current at signal state 0	-	< 0.5 mA	-
Demagnetization when switching off inductive loads	-	By internal suppressor diodes	-
<b>Switching frequency</b>			
Short-circuit / overload proofness	-	●	-
For inductive load	-	On request	-
For lamp load	-	On request	-
Proofness against reverse feeding of 24 V signals	-	●	-

(1) Transistor outputs 24 V DC, 2 A. For details, please see application notes in chapter 8.

(2) Safety relay outputs using external safety relay, e.g. ABB BSR23. For details, please see application notes in chapter 8.

## AC500-S and AC500-S-XC

### Technical data

#### S500 and S500-XC Safety I/O

Type	DI581-S / DI581-S-XC	DX581-S / DX581-S-XC	AI581-S / AI581-S-XC
<b>Analog inputs</b>			
Number of channels per module	-	-	4 (SIL2) / 2 (SIL3)
Input resistance per channel	-	-	125 Ohm
Time constant of the input filter	-	-	10 ms
Conversion cycle	-	-	0.33 ms
Overvoltage protection	-	-	-
<b>Signal resolution for channel configuration</b>			
0...20 mA, 4...20 mA	-	-	14 bits
<b>Process voltage UP</b>			
Nominal voltage	24 V DC		
Maximum ripple	5 %		
Reverse polarity protection	●		
Fuse for process voltage UP	10 A miniature fuse		
Connections for sensor voltage supply Terminal 24 V and 0 V	●		
Conversion error of analog values caused by non-linearity, calibration errors ex and the resolution in the nominal range	-	-	±1.5 %
<b>Maximum cable length for connected process signals</b>			
Shielded cable	1000 m	1000 m	-
Unshielded cable	600 m	600 m	-
Max. line length of the analog lines, conductor cross section > 0.14 mm <sup>2</sup>	-	-	100 m
<b>Potential isolation</b>			
Per module	●		
Fieldbus connection	Via AC500 CPU or PROFINET communication module		
Voltage supply for the module	Internally via extension bus interface (I/O bus)		
<b>Approvals</b>	CE, cUL, UL, C-Tick and other on request		

## AC500-S

### System data

#### Operating and ambient conditions

##### Voltages according to EN 61131-2

24 V DC	Process and supply voltage	24 V (-15 %, +20 %)
	Protection against reverse polarity	Yes
Allowed interruptions of power supply acc. to EN 61131-2	DC supply	Interruption < 10 ms, time between 2 interruptions > 1 s

**Important:** Exceeding the maximum process and supply voltages could lead to unrecoverable damage of the system. The system could be destroyed.

##### Temperature

Operating	0 °C ... +60 °C	horizontal mounting of modules
	0 °C ... +40 °C	vertical mounting of modules and output load reduced to 50 % per group
Storage / Transport	-40 °C ... +70 °C	

##### Humidity

Operating / Storage	Max. 95 %, without condensation
---------------------	---------------------------------

##### Air pressure

Operating	> 800 hPa / < 2000 m
Storage	> 660 hPa / < 3500 m

#### Creepage distances and clearances

<b>Insulation Test Voltages, Routine Test, according to EN 61131-2</b>	<b>AC voltage during 2 seconds</b>
24 V circuits (supply, 24 V inputs/outputs), if they are electrically isolated against other circuitry	350 V

The creepage distances and clearances meet the requirements of the overvoltage category II, pollution degree 2.

## AC500-S

### System data

#### Power supply units

For the supply of the modules, power supply units according to PELV specifications must be used.

#### Electromagnetic Compatibility

Immunity		
Against electrostatic discharge (ESD)		
Electrostatic voltage in case of	air discharge	±8 kV
	contact discharge	±6 kV
ESD with communication connectors		
In order to prevent operating malfunctions, it is recommended that the operating personnel discharge themselves prior to touching communication connectors or perform other suitable measures to reduce effects of electrostatic discharges.		
ESD with connectors of Terminal Bases		
The connectors between the Terminal Bases and CPUs or Communication Modules must not be touched during operation. The same is valid for the I/O-Bus with all modules involved.		
Against the influence of radiated (CW radiated)		
Test field strength		10 V/m
Against transient interference voltages (burst)		
Supply voltage units	DC	2 kV
Digital inputs/outputs	24 V DC	2 kV
Analog inputs		1 kV
Against the influence of line-conducted interferences (CW conducted)		
Test voltage		10 V zone B
High energy surges		
Power supply	DC	1 kV CM (1) / 0.5 kV DM (2)
DC I/O supply, add. DC-supply-out		0.5 kV CM (2) / 0.5 kV DM (2)
I/O analog, I/O DC unshielded		1 kV CM (2) / 0.5 kV DM (2)
Radiation (radio disturbance)		
In accordance with EN 55011, group 1, class A		

(1) High requirement for shipping classes is achieved with additional specific measures (see specific documentation).

(2) CM = Common Mode; DM = Differential Mode.

#### Mechanical Data

Wiring method / terminals	
Mounting	Horizontal (DIN rail mounting)
Degree of protection	IP20
Housing	In accordance with UL 94
Vibration resistance acc. to EN 61131-2	all three axes (DIN rail mounting) 5...11.9 Hz, continuous 3.5 mm 11.9...150 Hz, continuous 1 g
Shock resistance	All three axes 15 g, 11 ms, half-sinusoidal
Mounting of the modules	
DIN rail according to DIN EN 50022	35 mm, depth 7.5 mm or 15 mm
Mounting with screws	Screws with a diameter of 4 mm
Fastening torque	1.2 Nm

## AC500-S-XC

### System data

#### Operating and ambient conditions

##### Voltages according to EN 61131-2

24 V DC	Process and supply voltage	24 V (-15 %, +20 %)
	Protection against reverse polarity	Yes
Allowed interruptions of power supply acc. to EN 61131-2	DC supply	Interruption < 10 ms, time between 2 interruptions > 1 s

**Important:** Exceeding the maximum process and supply voltages could lead to unrecoverable damage of the system. The system could be destroyed.

##### Temperature

Operating	-40 °C ... +70 °C	horizontal mounting of modules
	-40 °C ... +40 °C	vertical mounting of modules and output load reduced to 50 % per group
Storage / Transport	-40 °C ... +85 °C	

##### Humidity

Operating / Storage	Max. 100 %, with condensation
---------------------	-------------------------------

##### Air pressure

Operating	620...1080 hPa / (-1000...4000 m) > 2000 m (< 795 hPa): max. operating temperature must be reduced by 10 °C.
Storage	> 620 hPa / < 4000 m

#### Creepage distances and clearances

<b>Insulation Test Voltages, Routine Test, according to EN 61131-2</b>	<b>AC voltage during 2 seconds</b>
<b>24 V circuits (supply, 24 V inputs/outputs), if they are electrically isolated against other circuitry</b>	350 V

The creepage distances and clearances meet the requirements of the overvoltage category II, pollution degree 2.

## AC500-S-XC

### System data

#### Power supply units

For the supply of the modules, power supply units according to PELV specifications must be used.

#### Electromagnetic Compatibility

Immunity		
Against electrostatic discharge (ESD)		
Electrostatic voltage in case of	air discharge	±8 kV
	contact discharge	±6 kV
ESD with communication connectors		
In order to prevent operating malfunctions, it is recommended that the operating personnel discharge themselves prior to touching communication connectors or perform other suitable measures to reduce effects of electrostatic discharges.		
ESD with connectors of Terminal Bases		
The connectors between the Terminal Bases and CPUs or Communication Modules must not be touched during operation. The same is valid for the I/O-Bus with all modules involved.		
Against the influence of radiated (CW radiated)		
Test field strength		10 V/m
Against transient interference voltages (burst)		
Supply voltage units	DC	2 kV
Digital inputs/outputs	24 V DC	2 kV
Analog inputs		1 kV
Against the influence of line-conducted interferences (CW conducted)		
Test voltage		10 V zone B
High energy surges		
Power supply	DC	1 kV CM (1) / 0.5 kV DM (2)
DC I/O supply, add. DC-supply-out		0.5 kV CM (2) / 0.5 kV DM (2)
I/O analog, I/O DC unshielded		1 kV CM (2) / 0.5 kV DM (2)
Radiation (radio disturbance)		
In accordance with EN 55011, group 1, class A		

(1) High requirement for shipping classes is achieved with additional specific measures (see specific documentation).

(2) CM = Common Mode; DM = Differential Mode.

#### Mechanical Data

Wiring method / terminals	
Mounting	Horizontal (DIN rail mounting)
Degree of protection	IP20
Housing	In accordance with UL 94
Vibration resistance acc. to EN 61131-2	all three axes (DIN rail mounting) 5...11.9 Hz, continuous 3.5 mm 11.9...150 Hz, continuous 1 g
Shock resistance	All three axes 15 g, 11 ms, half-sinusoidal
Mounting of the modules	
DIN rail according to DIN EN 50022	35 mm, depth 7.5 mm or 15 mm
Mounting with screws	Screws with a diameter of 4 mm
Fastening torque	1.2 Nm





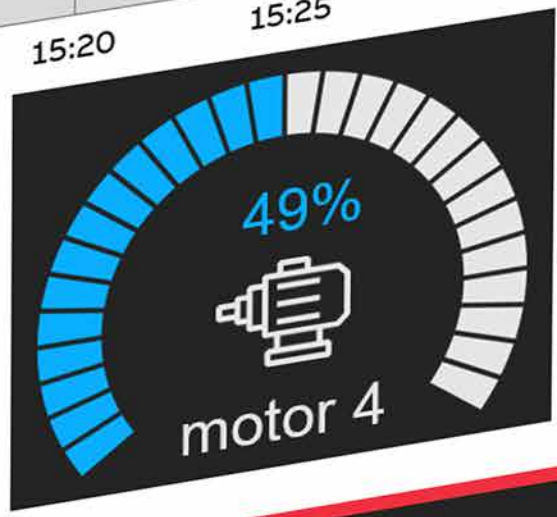
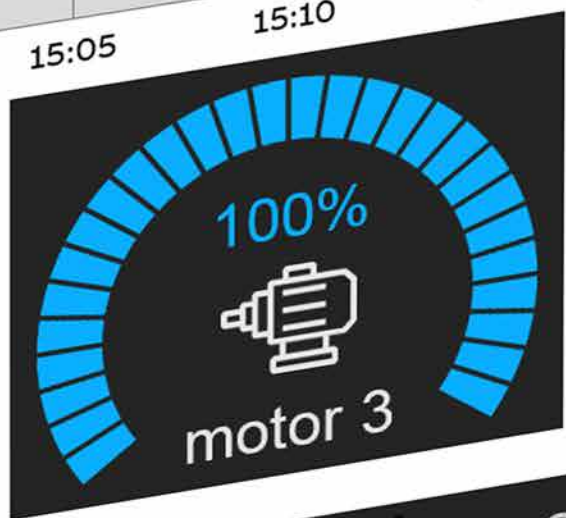
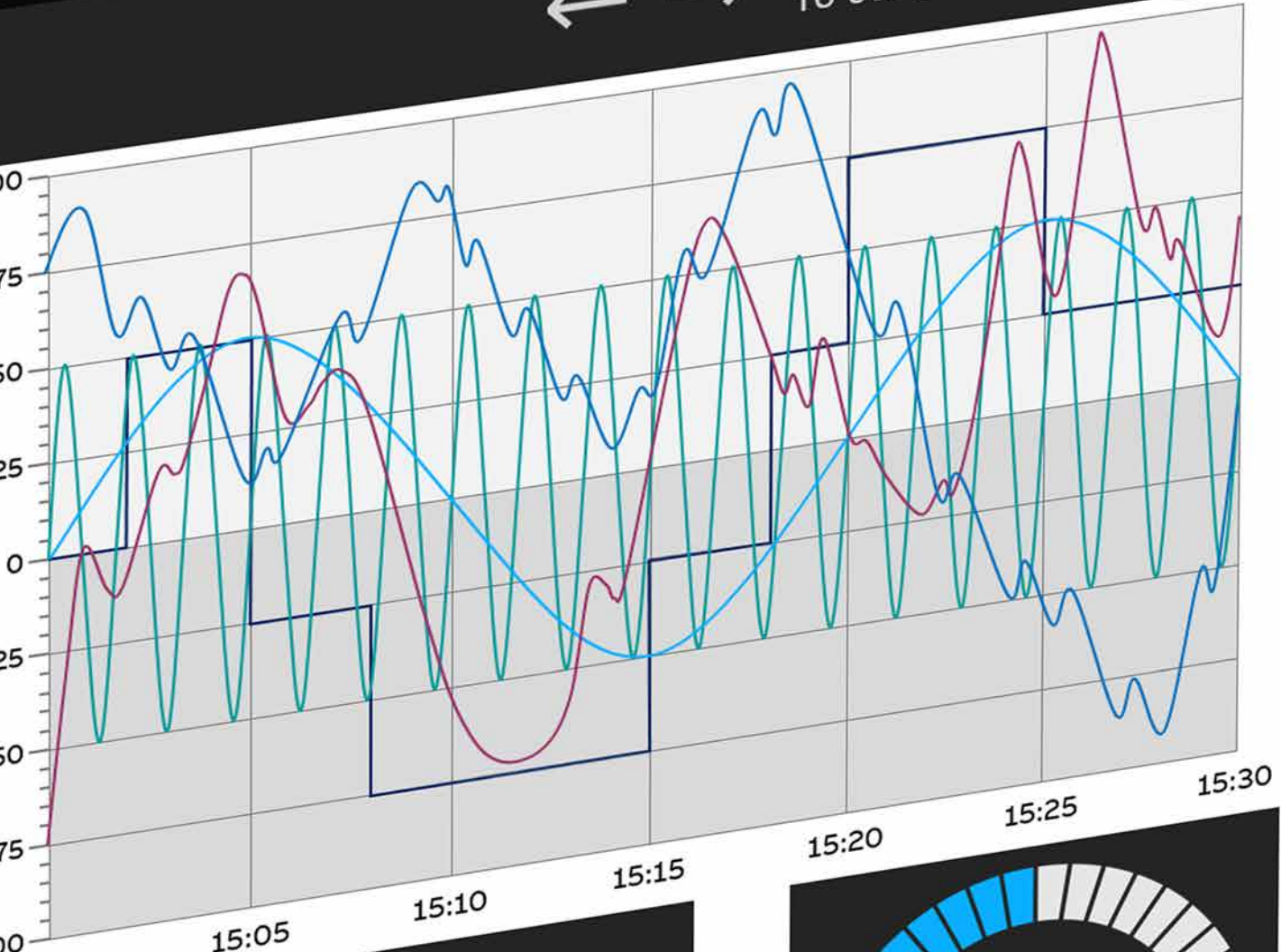
---

# **CP600-eCo, CP600, CP600-C and CP600-Pro**

## Control panels

<b>239</b>	<b>Key features</b>
<b>240–241</b>	<b>Ordering data</b>
<b>242–245</b>	<b>Technical data</b>

← → 15:38:22  
10 Jul 2024



HVAC

Chiller

Alarm

# CP600-eCo, CP600, CP600-C and CP600-Pro

## Key features



### Find the HMI you need

Choose from 4 different product ranges and easily scale up or down later. CP600-eCO and CP600 offer resistive, CP600-C and CP600-Pro capacitive touch screens in various sizes.

### Flexible application capabilities

Use Panel Builder 600 to create individual visualization projects, Chromium Browser to access AC500 V3 web visualizations.

### Connected to your application

Easily communicate to AC500 PLCs, ABB drives, robots and other automation equipment with dedicated protocols.

## CP600-eCo, CP600, CP600-C and CP600-Pro

### Ordering data

#### CP600-eCo control panels

Display size	Resolution pixels	Description	Type	Order code	Weight (1 pce) kg
4.3"	480 x 272	for PB610 applications	CP604	1SAP504100R0001	0.290
7.0"	800 x 480	for PB610 applications	CP607	1SAP507100R0001	0.500
10.1"	1024 x 600	for PB610 applications	CP610	1SAP510100R0001	0.820
4.3"	480 x 272	black, for PB610 applications	CP604-B	1SAP504100R2001	0.290
7.0"	800 x 480	black, for PB610 applications	CP607-B	1SAP507100R2001	0.500
10.1"	1024 x 600	black, for PB610 applications	CP610-B	1SAP510100R2001	1.300

Visualization of AC500 V3 web server is supported by products with revision index C1 or higher.

#### CP600 control panels

Display size	Resolution pixels	Description	Type	Order code	Weight (1 pce) kg
7"	800 x 480	for PB610 applications or visualization of AC500 V3 web server	CP6407	1SAP540710R0001	0.920
10.4"	800 x 600	for PB610 applications or visualization of AC500 V3 web server	CP6410	1SAP541010R0001	1.820
15"	1024 x 768	for PB610 applications or visualization of AC500 V3 web server	CP6415	1SAP541510R0001	3.190

#### CP600-C control panels (1)

Display size	Resolution pixels	Description	Type	Order code	Weight (1 pce) kg
5.0"	800 x 480	for PB610 applications or visualization of AC500 V3 web server	CP6505	1SAP550510R0001	
7.0"	1024 x 600	for PB610 applications or visualization of AC500 V3 web server	CP6507	1SAP550710R0001	
10.1"	1280 x 800	for PB610 applications or visualization of AC500 V3 web server	CP6510	1SAP551010R0001	
15.6"	1920 x 1080	for PB610 applications or visualization of AC500 V3 web server	CP6515	1SAP551510R0001	

(1) In preparation



CP607



CP6410



CP6415

## CP600-eCo, CP600, CP600-C and CP600-Pro

### Ordering data

#### CP600-Pro control panels

Display size	Resolution pixels	Description	Type	Order code	Weight (1 pce) kg
5.0"	800 x 480	for PB610 applications or visualization of AC500 V3 web server	CP6605	1SAP560510R0001	0.740
7.0"	800 x 480	for PB610 applications or visualization of AC500 V3 web server (1)	CP6607	1SAP560710R0001	1.000
10.1"	1280 x 800	for PB610 applications or visualization of AC500 V3 web server (1)	CP6610	1SAP561010R0001	1.700
15.6"	1366 x 768	for PB610 applications or visualization of AC500 V3 web server (1)	CP6615	1SAP561510R0001	3.330
21.5"	1920 x 1080	for PB610 applications or visualization of AC500 V3 web server	CP6621	1SAP562110R0001	5.800

(1) Can be used to trigger safety actions in combination with AC500-S.



CP6605



CP6610



CP6621

#### Accessories

Description	Type	Order code	Weight (1 pce) kg
Installation accessory bag for CP600-Pro	TK6028	1SAP506028R0001	0.140
Installation accessory bag for CP600-eCo, CP600	TK6031	1SAP506031R0001	0.160

#### Programming software licenses

Description	Type	Order code	Weight (1 pce) kg
PB610 Panel Builder 600, engineering tool license for CP600-eCo, CP600, CP600-Pro control panels and PB610-R PC-runtime, for stand-alone installation via Automation Builder installer. PB610 is included in Automation Builder Standard.	PB610	1SAP500900R0101	0.010
PB610-R Panel Builder 600 runtime license for running a PB610 application on one Windows 32-/64-Bit platform. Installation via Automation Builder installer.	PB610-R	1SAP500901R0101	0.010

## CP600-eCo series

### Technical data

Type	CP604 CP604-B	CP607 CP607-B	CP610 CP610-B
Application	control panels for PB610 Panel Builder 600 applications		
	-	-	-
<b>Display</b>			
Exact display size diameter	4.3" widescreen	7" widescreen	10.1" widescreen
Resolution	480 x 272 pixels	800 x 480 pixels	1024 x 600 pixels
Display type, colors	TFT-LCD, 65536 colors		
Touch screen material	glass covered by plastic film		
Touch screen type	single-touch, analog resistive, 4 wires		
Backlight type, life	LED, 20 000 h typ at 25 °C		
Brightness	150 cd/m <sup>2</sup>	200 cd/m <sup>2</sup>	
<b>System resources</b>			
Processor type	ARM Cortex-A8; 300 MHz	ARM Cortex-A8; 300 MHz	ARM Cortex-A8; 1 GHz
Operating system, version	Linux RT		
Application memory	for HMI projects of 30 MB in total plus 30 MB for fonts		
<b>Interfaces</b>			
Ethernet ports, number, type	1 - 10/100 Mbit		
USB Host ports number, type	1 - ver. 2.0		
Serial ports number, type	1 - RS-232/-485/-422 software configurable		
Card slot number, type	none		
<b>Power supply</b>			
Power supply voltage nominal, tolerance	24 V DC, 18...32 V DC		
Current consumption at nominal voltage	0.25 A	0.3 A	0.4 A
Backup power type	Supercapacitor, 72 h at 25 °C		
<b>Enclosure</b>			
Degree of protection front, rear	IP66, IP20		
Front frame material	Plastic		
Reverse side material	Plastic		
Weight	0.4 kg	0.6 kg	1.0 kg
Faceplate dimensions (L x H)	147 mm x 107 mm	187 mm x 147 mm	282 mm x 197 mm
Faceplate depth	5 mm		6 mm
Enclosure depth	29 mm		
Cutout dimensions (L x H)	136 mm x 96 mm	176 mm x 136 mm	271 mm x 186 mm
<b>Environmental conditions</b>			
Operating temperature range	0...50 °C		
Operating humidity range	5...85 % relative humidity, non-condensing		
Storage temperature range	-20...+70 °C		
Storage humidity range	5...85 % relative humidity, non-condensing		
<b>Approvals</b>	See detailed page 262 or <a href="http://new.abb.com/plc">new.abb.com/plc</a>		

## CP600 series

### Technical data

Type	CP6407	CP6410	CP6415
Application	control panels for PB610 Panel Builder 600 applications or visualization of AC500 V3 web server		
<b>Display</b>			
Exact display size diameter	7" widescreen	10.4"	15"
Resolution	800 x 480 pixels	800 x 600 pixels	1024 x 768 pixels
Display type, colors	TFT-LCD, 65536 colors		
Touch screen material	glass covered by plastic film		
Touch screen type	single-touch, analog resistive, 4 wires		
Backlight type, life	LED, 40 000 h typ at 25 °C		
Brightness	400 cd/m <sup>2</sup>		
<b>System resources</b>			
Processor type	ARM Cortex-A8; 1 GHz		
Operating system, version	Linux RT		
Application memory	150 MB		
<b>Interfaces</b>			
Ethernet ports, number, type	2 - 10/100 Mbit (with integrated bridge function)		
USB Host ports number, type	2 - ver. 2.0		
Serial ports number, type	1 - RS-232/-485/-422 software configurable		
Card slot number, type	1 - Memory card slot		
<b>Power supply</b>			
Power supply voltage nominal, tolerance	24 V DC, 18...32 V DC		
Current consumption at nominal voltage	0.35 A	0.4 A	0.7 A
Backup power type, capacity	Rechargeable Lithium battery, not user-replaceable		
<b>Enclosure</b>			
Degree of protection front, rear	IP66, IP20		
Front frame material	aluminum		
Reverse side material	aluminum		
Weight	1 kg	2 kg	3.3 kg
Faceplate dimensions (L x H)	187 mm x 147 mm	287 mm x 232 mm	392 mm x 307 mm
Faceplate depth	4 mm		
Enclosure depth	40 mm	40 mm	45 mm
Cutout dimensions (L x H)	176 mm x 136 mm	276 mm x 221 mm	381 mm x 296 mm
<b>Environmental conditions</b>			
Operating temperature range	-20...+60 °C		
Operating humidity range	5...85 % relative humidity, non-condensing		
Storage temperature range	-20...+70 °C		
Storage humidity range	5... 85 % relative humidity, non-condensing		
Approvals	See detailed page 262 or <a href="http://new.abb.com/plc">new.abb.com/plc</a>		

## CP600-C series

### Technical data

Type	CP6505 (1)	CP6507 (1)	CP6510 (1)	CP6515 (1)
Application	control panels for PB610 Panel Builder 600 applications or visualization of AC500 V3 web server			
<b>Display</b>				
Exact display size diameter	5" widescreen	7" widescreen	10.1" widescreen	15.6" widescreen
Resolution	800 x 480 pixels	1024 x 600 pixels	1280 x 800 pixels	1920 x 1080 pixels
Display type, colors	TFT-LCD, 16 MLN			
Touch screen material	real glass, black passepartout			
Touch screen type	multi-touch, 2-points gestures, PCAP, projected capacitive touchscreen			
Backlight type, life time	LED, 30 000 h typ at 25 °C			
Brightness	400 cd/m <sup>2</sup>	400 cd/m <sup>2</sup>	400 cd/m <sup>2</sup>	350 cd/m <sup>2</sup>
<b>System resources</b>				
Processor type	Dual Core ARM Cortex	Dual Core ARM Cortex	Dual Core ARM Cortex	Quad Core ARM Cortex
Operating system, version	Linux RT			
Application memory	in preparation			
<b>Interfaces</b>				
Ethernet ports, number, type	2 - 10/100 Mbit (with integrated bridge function)			
USB Host ports, number, type	2 - ver. 2.0			
Serial ports number, type	1 - RS-232/-485/-422 (software configurable)			
Card slot number, type	none			
<b>Power supply</b>				
Power supply voltage nominal, tolerance	24 V DC, 18...32 V DC - class 2			
Current consumption at nominal voltage	in preparation	in preparation	in preparation	in preparation
Backup power type, capacity	Rechargeable Lithium battery, not user-replaceable			
<b>Enclosure</b>				
Degree of protection front, rear	IP66, IP20			
Front frame material	plastic			
Reverse side material	plastic			
Weight	in preparation	in preparation	in preparation	in preparation
Faceplate dimensions (L x H)	147 mm x 107 mm	187 mm x 147 mm	282 mm x 197 mm	422 mm x 267 mm
Faceplate depth	8 mm	8 mm	8 mm	10 mm
Enclosure depth	29 mm	29 mm	29 mm	35 mm
Cutout dimensions (L x H)	136 mm x 96 mm	176 mm x 136 mm	271 mm x 186 mm	411 mm x 256 mm
<b>Environmental conditions</b>				
Operating temperature range	0...+50 °C			
Operating humidity range	5...85 % relative humidity, non-condensing			
Storage temperature range	-20...+70 °C			
Storage humidity range	5...85 % relative humidity, non-condensing			
<b>Approvals</b>	See detailed page 262 or <a href="http://new.abb.com/plc">new.abb.com/plc</a>			

(1) In preparation

## CP600-Pro series

### Technical data

Type	CP6605	CP6607	CP6610	CP6615	CP6621
Application	control panels for PB610 Panel Builder 600 applications or visualization of AC500 V3 web server				
<b>Display</b>					
Exact display size diameter	5" widescreen	7" widescreen	10.1" widescreen	15.6" widescreen	21.5" widescreen
Resolution	800 x 480 pixels	800 x 480 pixels	1280 x 800 pixels	1366 x 768 pixels	1920 x 1080 pixels
Display type, colors	TFT-LCD, 65536 colors	TFT-LCD, 16 Mio colors			
Touch screen material	true glass, black passepartout				
Touch screen type	multi-touch, 2-points gestures, PCAP, projected capacitive touchscreen				
Backlight type, life time	LED, 40 000 h typ at 25 °C				
Brightness	300 cd/m <sup>2</sup>	500 cd/m <sup>2</sup>	500 cd/m <sup>2</sup>	400 cd/m <sup>2</sup>	300 cd/m <sup>2</sup>
<b>System resources</b>					
Processor type	ARM Cortex-A8; 1 GHz	ARM Cortex-A9 dual core; 800 MHz	ARM Cortex-A9 dual core; 800 MHz	ARM Cortex-A9 quad core; 800 MHz	ARM Cortex-A9 quad core; 800 MHz
Operating system, version	Linux RT				
Application memory	for HMI projects of up to 240 MB in total				
<b>Interfaces</b>					
Ethernet ports, number, type	2 - 10/100 Mbit (with integrated bridge function)	2 - 10/100 Mbit (with integrated bridge function) 1 - 10/100/1000 Mbit			
USB Host ports, number, type	1 - ver. 2.0	2 - ver. 2.0			
Serial ports number, type	1 - RS-232/-485/-422 software configurable				
Card slot number, type	1 - Memory card slot				
<b>Power supply</b>					
Power supply voltage nominal, tolerance	24 V DC, 18...32 V DC				
Current consumption at nominal voltage	1.0 A	0.7 A	1.0 A	1.2 A	1.7 A
Backup power type, capacity	Rechargeable Lithium battery, not user-replaceable				
<b>Enclosure</b>					
Degree of protection front, rear	IP66, IP20				
Front frame material	aluminum, black				
Reverse side material	aluminum				
Weight	1.3 kg	1.3 kg	1.7 kg	4.1 kg	6.1 kg
Faceplate dimensions (L x H)	147 mm x 107 mm	187 mm x 147 mm	282 mm x 197 mm	422 mm x 267 mm	552 mm x 347 mm
Faceplate depth	8.5 mm	8.5 mm	8.5 mm	8.5 mm	8.5 mm
Enclosure depth	52 mm	47 mm	52 mm	56 mm	56 mm
Cutout dimensions (L x H)	136 mm x 96 mm	176 mm x 136 mm	271 mm x 186 mm	411 mm x 256 mm	541 mm x 336 mm
<b>Environmental conditions</b>					
Operating temperature range	-20...+60 °C				
Operating humidity range	5...85 % relative humidity, non-condensing				
Storage temperature range	-20...+70 °C				
Storage humidity range	5...85 % relative humidity, non-condensing				
Approvals	See detailed page 262 or <a href="http://new.abb.com/plc">new.abb.com/plc</a>				



---

# Additional information

<b>248–249</b>	<b>Cyber security</b>
<b>250–253</b>	<b>PLC training</b>
<b>254–255</b>	<b>PLC support</b>
<b>256</b>	<b>Services</b>
<b>257</b>	<b>Life cycle management</b>
<b>258–260</b>	<b>Automation Builder product life cycle plan</b>
<b>261</b>	<b>Generic composition of type designation</b>
<b>262–267</b>	<b>Certifications</b>

# Cyber security

## Information



### Introduction

Cyber security is one of the most important topics for ABB and its customers. With the adoption of Industry 4.0 and IoT, more and more devices are connected with each other. This is why the security of industrial automation and control systems is increasingly critical. ABB aims to protect the data, integrity and availability of all AC500 PLC products.

### How ABB PLC products meet security challenges

ABB takes all necessary steps to continuously improve the security of its products. These measures follow commonly accepted industry standards and practices and include, where technically feasible:

- Robustness testing, including fuzzing and flooding
- Vulnerability scanning for known vulnerabilities and exploits
- Security testing, including static code analysis or binary code analysis.

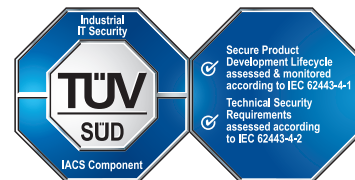
We highly recommend that all software, firmware, libraries and applications are kept up to date using the most recent firmware and software updates to keep your system and environment secure.

### TÜV SÜD certification according to IEC 62443

We are pleased to announce that TÜV SÜD has certified

- the ABB AG site in Heidelberg in accordance to the **IEC 62443-4-1:2018** standard (Secure Product Development Lifecycle). This confirms that ABB develops secure-by-design products in accordance with the IEC 62443-4-1 process.
- the AC500 product in accordance with the **IEC 62443-4-2:2019** standard (Security for industrial automation components).

This confirms the fulfillment of the security requirements defined by the IEC 62443-4-2 and the respective security level of the AC500 PLC.





### Designing secure automation systems

The design of an automation system should follow the IEC 62443-3-3 standard. This standard describes the requirements to be fulfilled by the automation system in total.

A risk and threat analysis of the planned automation system is the entry point of the secure planning process.

- The IEC 62443-4-2 certification of the AC500 PLC supports the process, as this component delivers the needed security functions.
- The Achilles Level II certification for the AC500 PLC provides customers with increased confidence in the security of their PLC-based automation systems. This can help to reduce the risk of cyber attacks and improve overall system reliability.

### Additional information

For additional information and support, please contact your local ABB service organization.

Information about ABB's cyber security program and capabilities:

[global.abb/group/en/technology/cyber-security](https://global.abb/group/en/technology/cyber-security)

[global.abb/group/en/technology/cyber-security/alerts-and-notifications](https://global.abb/group/en/technology/cyber-security/alerts-and-notifications)

In addition, you will find the AC500 PLC cyber security white paper and the IEC 62443 related certificates at:

<https://new.abb.com/plc/plc-technology/ac500-plc-technical-features/cyber-security>



# PLC training Offering



High-quality training is our priority: Our instructors are highly skilled and experienced, having worked internationally with many people from different cultures and backgrounds. Their training is not only professional and efficient but can also be tailored to meet your needs.

Supported by one of the world's most extensive global sales and service networks, we offer PLC and Automation Builder software training designed for engineering, operation, and maintenance of PLC automation solutions.

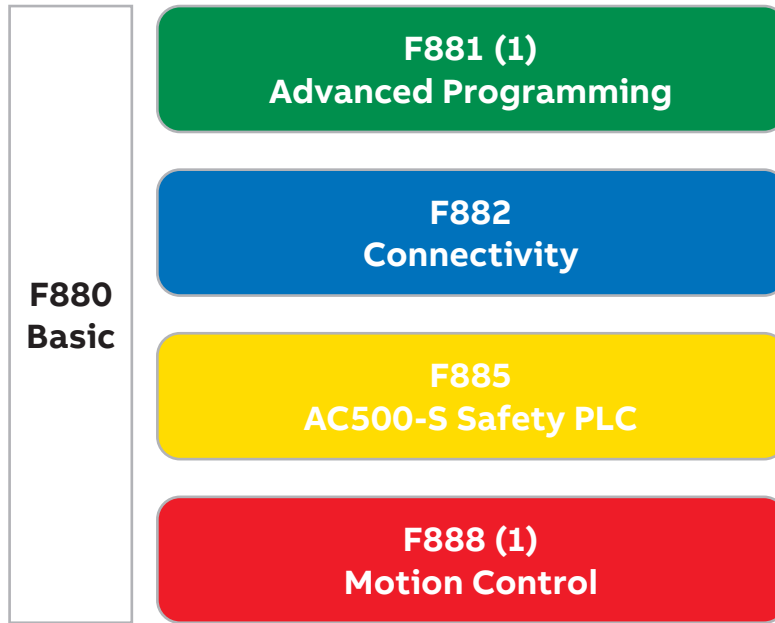
Learn online through our video tutorials, eLearning or application examples and attend our classroom training sessions.

ABB provides training and technical support guiding you to the ideal PLC Automation products for your applications.

Participants in our training will be able to understand complex topics and apply what they have learned in their daily work. We are the perfect partner for your success.

For more information, please visit [new.abb.com/plc/training](http://new.abb.com/plc/training) or contact your local sales organization.





(1) Course in preparation

**We offer trainings at the Center of Expertise (CoE) PLC Products in Heidelberg, Germany.**

- **F880 AC500 V3 Basic Training In-class/ Online (3 days)**  
This course delves into the fundamentals of AC500 PLC system architecture and basic AC500 V3 engineering methodology following IEC61131-3 standards. The training includes hands-on exercises using AC500 and Automation Builder.
- **F881 AC500 V3 Adv. Programming training (3 days)**  
Covering advanced AC500 V3 programming methods according to IEC61131-3, including object-oriented features and the creation of custom function block libraries. Participants are required to have attended the F880 AC500 V3 Basic course or possess equivalent knowledge and experience.
- **F882 AC500 V3 Connectivity training (4 days)**  
Join us to explore the communication capabilities of the AC500 V3 with remote I/O extension and other devices such as 2nd AC500, Panels, and Drives.
- **F885 AC500-S V3 Safety training(3 days)**  
The training provides an introduction to safety PLC and concentrates on equipping participants with the knowledge and skills for configuring and programming the AC500-S Safety PLC V3, along with practical experience through hands-on activities.
- **F888 AC500 V3 Motion Control training (3 days)**  
This course covers PLC Open Motion Control (MC) functionalities using AC500 V3 and AC500-eCo V3 MC-Kits. The training is a mixture of theory and practical hands-on exercises.

The training should be ordered the same way as PLC service products from your local sales organization, using the product number 1SAP187600R0030, which represents the cost per person per day.

Type designator	Description	Order code
PLC Automation Training	PLC Automation Training for per person per day	1SAP187600R0030

Example:

- 1 Day-Training: Ordering 1 Participant: Quantity 1, 2 Participant: Quantity 2 (2 \* 1 days)
- 3 Day-Training: Ordering 1 Participant: Quantity 3, 2 Participant: Quantity 6 (2 \* 3 days)

# PLC training

## Training cases

AC500 training cases help you to get familiar with ABB AC500 PLC offerings and the engineering tool Automation Builder.

For more information, please see [new.abb.com/plc/training](http://new.abb.com/plc/training).



01

01 AC500 training case  
For details, please see page 153.



02

02 AC500-S training case  
For details, please see page 226.

Training cases	Description	Required engineering software (Must be ordered seperately)	Type	Order code	Weight (1 pce) kg
AC500 V3 training case	PM5630-2ETH + TB5620-2ETH + CM579-PNIO + DA501 + CI502-PNIO + CP6607 + Case + 115-230 V AC power supply + Ethernet cables + demo program + memory card + simulation stand	Standard license of Automation Builder (DM200-TOOL)	TA5450-CASE	1SAP187700R0001	7.0
AC500-S safety PLC training case	SM560-S, DI581-S, DX581-S, AI581-S, TU582-S with PM573-ETH and PNIO	Both the standard Automation Builder license (DM200-TOOL) and the programming license for the AC500-S Safety PLC (DM220-FSE) are required.	TA514-SAFETY	1SAP182900R0001	10.0

# PLC training

## AC500-eCo Starter kits

### AC500-eCo Starter kit

The AC500-eCo Starter kit helps you to get familiar with ABB AC500 PLC offerings and the engineering tool within a very short time. Learn how to connect and setup the components provided in the starter kit and how to program the PLC by means of several simple example applications. The starter kit comes with CPU, programming cable, digital input simulator and getting started instructions. The latest version of the engineering tool Automation Builder is available via download.

### Easy to use

The AC500-eCo from ABB is a range of uniquely scalable PLCs offering you unrivalled cost effectiveness for modern industrial automation applications. The AC500-eCo integrates perfectly into the AC500 family - this provides you with the option to build customized solutions based on the standard S500 and S500-eCo I/O range.

### Easy to learn

Offering all of the advantages you would expect from the AC500 family of devices, the AC500-eCo delivers an impressive set of powerful programming features. In addition, thanks to the fact that ABB uses a standard IEC 61131-3 based programming system for the entire AC500 family, it is a snap to learn and configure.

### Ordering data

The kits contain the devices, programming cable and digital input simulator.

[AC500-eCo Starter kit leaflet](#)



CPU module in the starter kit	HMI in the kit	Type	Order code	Weight (1 pce) kg
PM5032-T-ETH	-	TA5415-STAKIT	1SAP187600R0002	0.591
PM5072-T-2ETH	CP604	TA5426-STAKIT	1SAP187600R0003	1.011

Download the Automation Builder software from the website [new.abb.com/plc/automationbuilder](http://new.abb.com/plc/automationbuilder) and activate the free BASIC license.

# PLC support

## Application examples selector



Automation Builder is the integrated engineering suite for machine builders and system integrators. ABB Automation Builder covers the engineering of ABB PLCs, safety PLCs, control panels, drives and motion.

- Application examples contain specific programming descriptions for different communication protocols and automation components and include a project.
- Application notes contain general descriptions about how our products can be used in different applications.

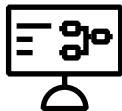
### Project conversion from AC500 V2 to V3

The application note guides a user how to upgrade an existing AC500 V2 project to AC500 V3 PLCs. A direct one-to-one conversation is not possible and manual adaptation has to be done.

### Modbus TCP communication

This application example shows easy ways to read or write data from and to a server. Modbus provides special function codes like 22 and 23 to read and write data in one job. This reduces the load on the line.

### Application examples selector



**OPC UA – configuration and handling**

OPC UA is mostly used to exchange data between SCADA, DCS and management applications. This application note describes how AC500 V3 can act as OPC UA client and server. Both types provide the feature to encrypt the communication via the TLS V1.2 standard.

**MQTT – cloud connectivity**

Since more and more customers want to store their data on a cloud service, we have decided to update this application example to easily show customers how to publish data to the cloud and to subscribe (receive) data back from the cloud to the PLC. This example not only covers the AC500 part, but also includes a configuration example of the required Microsoft Azure components.

**Triggering safety actions using standard HMIs**

The application note describes the AC500/AC500-S system configuration, programming approach, safety calculation and requirements for standard HMIs for triggering safety actions using them. Standard HMIs that support at least two different Ethernet-based communication protocols can be used. ABB recommends Modbus TCP and ABB ETH communication. A mean time between failures (MTBF) greater than 22.5 years is required for standard HMIs to satisfy PL d (ISO 13849-1) requirements. HMIs with lower MTBFs may only satisfy PL c (ISO 13849-1) requirements.

**AC500-S DX581-S safety I/O with ABB safety relays BSR23**

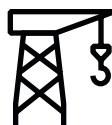
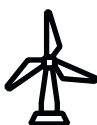
The application note provides technical details on using the DX581-S safety I/O module with ABB BSR23 safety relays for the potential-free switching of 6 A / 5 A (24 V DC / 250 V AC) electrical loads, such as big safety contactors or safety valves. Typical wiring examples and information related to safety calculations are included. Explanations of using the PLCopen safety FBs delivered with the AC500-S safety PLC in the safety application program to supervise the state of safety relay contacts are provided.

**Using DX581-S safety digital outputs with 2 A 24 V DC electrical loads**

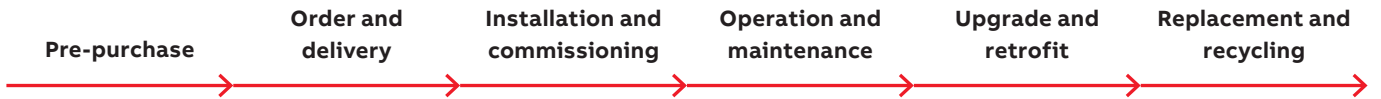
The application note describes how the DX581-S safety I/O module developed for electrical loads with up to 500 mA 24 V DC can be used for switching 2 A 24 V DC electrical loads such as big safety power contactors, etc. Details for wiring, channel configuration and safety calculation are provided.

**PROFINET – configuration and engineering**

This application example describes how to configure and set up a PROFINET communication with Automation Builder V2.0.x. The detailed step-by-step instruction shows all necessary steps and describes the relevant parameters, which have to be set carefully to establish a reliable and robust PROFINET communication.



# Additional information Services



Services offered for ABB's automation products span the entire asset lifetime, from the moment a customer makes the first inquiry to disposal and recycling of the product. Throughout the life cycle of an asset, ABB provides training, technical support and customized contracts, supported by one of the world's most extensive global sales and service networks.

### Easily Configure AC500 PLCs with ABB GoSelect

Take your automation to the next level with ABB GoSelect – the intuitive, web-based tool for fast and easy configuration of AC500 PLCs. Whether you're designing a new system or optimizing an existing setup, GoSelect simplifies selection and dimensioning, helping you streamline your workflow and get the right components every time.

### Order and delivery

Orders can be placed at an ABB office or channel partner. In some countries, ABB also offers an online order tracking system. ABB's sales and service network ensures timely deliveries and also offers express delivery.

### Installation and commissioning

While many customers have the resources to perform installation and commissioning on their own, ABB and its channel partners also offer professional installation and start-up services if requested.

### Operation and maintenance

From maintenance assessments, preventive maintenance, reconditioning of spare parts and repairs on-site or in workshops, ABB has all the options covered to keep their customers' processes operational.

### Upgrade and retrofit

Frequently, ABB products can often be upgraded to the latest software or hardware in order to improve the performance of the application. Existing processes can be economically modernized by retrofitting with up-to-date technology.

### Replacement and recycling

ABB provides assistance in the best replacement of products while ensuring disposal and recycling observing the local environmental regulations.

### ABB Access

Your key to 24/7 self-services for your ABB drives, motors and PLCs. Simply scan the QR code on the ABB product to get started. ABB Access helps you to easily find up-to-date product data online. It also provides easy access to documentation and manuals. If you happen to experience issues with your ABB product, this can be fastly and easily reported online to reach expert support from ABB.

[new.abb.com/drives/mobile-tools/abb-access](https://new.abb.com/drives/mobile-tools/abb-access)



<https://goselect.motion.abb.com/>

# Additional information

## Life cycle management



### Product life cycle management model

ABB has developed a PLC life cycle management model aimed at providing proactive services for maximizing availability and performance. This model not only provides optimum support to end-users but also a smooth transition to a new product when the PLC has come to the end of its lifetime.

The life cycle management model divides a product's life cycle into four phases: active, classic, limited and obsolete. Each phase has different implications for the end-user in terms of services provided.

### Active phase

The active phase starts when the product is launched. In the active phase the end user benefits from different warranty options and other services such as training and technical support. Complete life cycle services from spare parts and maintenance are also provided. The active phase ends when the volume production of a particular PLC ceases and ABB issues an announcement of the life cycle phase change.

### Classic phase

ABB PLC users continue to benefit from complete life cycle services throughout the classic phase. The classic phase is closely aligned with ABB's research and development work to provide continuing support for its PLC products while developing future generations. In the classic phase new hardware and software development may be required to provide the maintenance techniques and upgrades needed to guarantee that the PLC continues to operate at its peak performance. Migration to a new PLC product is recommended before the product has entered the limited phase.

### Limited phase

In the limited phase the product development has come to its end. Spare parts are available as long as components and materials can be obtained. Towards the end of the limited phase, services gradually become obsolete. In addition to the annual life cycle status reviews, ABB issues a life cycle phase change announcement, half a year prior the product becoming obsolete. This is the last opportunity to transfer to new technology before product services end.

### Obsolete phase

The product is transferred to the obsolete phase when it is no longer possible to provide services at reasonable cost or when ABB can no longer support the product technically or the old technology is not available.

### Benefits of life cycle management

PLC life cycle management maximizes the value of the equipment and its maintenance investments by:

- ensuring spare parts and ABB competence availability throughout the lifetime
- enabling efficient product support and maintenance for improved reliability
- adding functionality to the initial product by upgrading or retrofitting
- providing a smooth transition to new technology at the end of the product lifetime.

For more information, please see [new.abb.com/plc](http://new.abb.com/plc) or contact your local sales organization.



# Additional information

## Automation Builder product life cycle plan

### Product life cycle

ABB is committed to supporting our customers' installed system base. We want to optimize our customers' system investment and provide our customers with the confidence that there is a well-defined support and a path forward for existing ABB systems. ABB's product life cycle policy provides advanced notification of planned changes in product availability and support.

This chapter shall not be understood as legally binding. Users are recommended to keep informed about updates by periodically checking relevant life cycle information.

### Predictive releases – continuous delivery

ABB continuously maintains and improves its software products. As part of this effort, we develop and release major versions, minor versions and service releases.

Major and minor releases deliver new features and quality improvements whereas service releases focus on corrections and quality improvements. A new service release supersedes and replaces existing service releases within the same major/minor release. All releases contain corrections to issues either identified in ABB test labs or reported by our customers.

Release Type	Designation example	Purpose and frequency
Major Release	1.x, 2.x	Deliver new features extending Automation Builder scope
Minor Releases	1.1.x, 1.2.x	Deliver new features within current Automation Builder scope
Service Releases	1.2.1, 1.2.2	Deliver corrections, improvements and updates of existing components

ABB aims for continuous, consistent and coordinated delivery of engineering tool versions and device firmware versions. It is recommended to always use the latest release of Automation Builder, which contains the latest device firmware versions.

### Compatibility with installed base

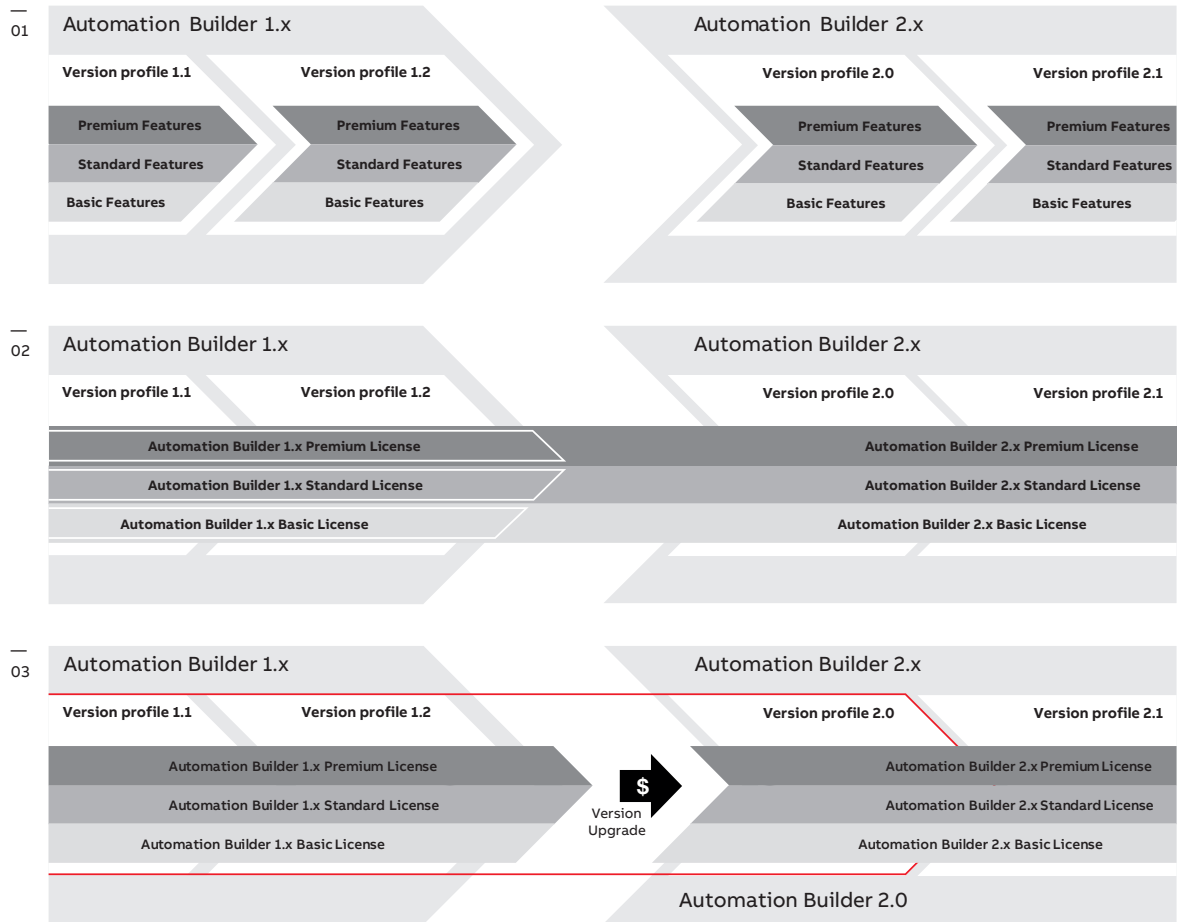
ABB aims at maximizing availability and performance of the installed base. In this effort we follow these two principles: The engineering tool shall provide the latest features in best quality. The engineering tool and installed base shall always be compatible.

Up to Automation Builder 2.5 this has been realized by version profiles. A version profile contains all Automation Builder software components as released in the latest service release of a specific major/minor version, including respective device firmware versions.

Version profiles can be installed with every release of Automation Builder. Multiple version profiles can be installed in parallel. Each version profile goes through all product life cycle phases. Life cycle statements apply to each version profile and corresponding licenses. The availability of a version profile depends on the life cycle phase it is currently in.

Starting with Automation Builder 2.6, it allows side-by-side installation, i.e. specific versions can be installed or uninstalled on a need base.

All this allows our users to install the latest version of Automation Builder and keep compatibility with the installed base. Updates of the runtime system are avoided. The latest Automation Builder release always contains the best quality. New releases and important corrections are announced to all users by corresponding update notifications in Automation Builder.



**Automation Builder life cycle management model**

The Automation Builder life cycle management model aims to provide service for maximizing availability and performance, support to end-users and a smooth transition to new product versions when the service life of the current product ends. The model divides a product’s life cycle into four phases: active, classic, limited and obsolete. Each phase has different implications for the end-user in terms of software and license availability, services and support provided.

<b>Active</b>	The software product with complete life cycle services is available.
<b>Classic</b>	The software product with complete life cycle services is available for system extensions and spare part engineering.
<b>Limited</b>	The software product is available without maintenance and further corrections. Migration to a newer version is recommended.
<b>Obsolete</b>	Migration to a newer version is recommended.

**Version profiles and licenses**

01 – Major versions come in several minor versions, e.g. Automation Builder 1.x comes as Automation Builder 1.1 and 1.2. Version profiles cover different sets of features, e.g. basic, standard and premium feature sets.

02 – To use a feature a license is required. The license defines which feature set can be used, e.g. a premium license enables you to use the premium feature set. A license corresponds to a major version of Automation Builder, e.g. Automation Builder 2.x Premium license enables to use Premium features in all 2.x minor versions and in all previous versions.

03 – There are two different cases where you have to purchase a new Automation Builder license:

- Edition upgrade: Need for a higher value license option within the same major version of Automation Builder, e.g. Automation Builder 2.x Premium instead of Standard.
- Version upgrade: Upgrade from one major Automation Builder version to another, e.g. Automation Builder 1.x to 2.x. – Note: Licenses for Automation Builder 1.x and Automation Builder 2.x can be used in parallel in order to support different version profiles.

# Additional information

## Automation Builder product life cycle plan

### Life cycle phases

#### Active

The latest minor version of Automation Builder starts in life cycle phase Active. During the Active phase the version is available with complete life cycle services.

This means the version is available via Automation Builder installation manager from [abb.com](http://abb.com) and will receive ABB's normal product maintenance including enhancements and corrections, and third party software updates.

The version is the base for current sales and active price list. Licenses can be purchased. Support and training is provided.

#### Classic

With release of the next major/minor version the predecesing version is going into life cycle phase Classic. During the Classic phase, the version with complete life cycle services is available for system extensions and spare part engineering. Migration to the Active version is recommended.

Classic versions are available via Automation Builder installation manager from [abb.com](http://abb.com) and will receive corrections only for critical issues. Classic versions are typically available as released in the latest respective service release (and additional corrections). New third party products (e.g. OS) are not supported anymore.

Licenses can be purchased. Training is not available anymore. Support is provided.

#### Limited

During the Limited phase, the version profile is available without maintenance and further corrections. Migration to the Active version is recommended.

It is no longer available from Automation Builder installation manager from [abb.com](http://abb.com), but could be obtained as offline installations via support. Corrections might be available upon request as billable service. New third party products (e.g. OS) are not supported anymore.

Licenses can be purchased. Training is not available anymore. Support is provided.

#### Obsolete

When entering the Obsolete phase, the version profile is not supported anymore. Migration to the Active version is strongly recommended.

This means it is not available anymore for installation. It will not receive corrections anymore.

Licenses can be purchased. Training is not available anymore. Support is not available anymore.

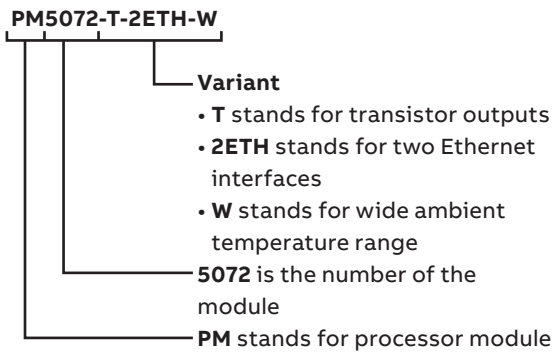
# Additional information

## Generic composition of type designation



The identification number starts with 5 for the AC500 PLC platform or 6 for the CP600 HMI platform.

**Example: AC500-eCo V3 central processing unit**



### Prefix of module types

Letters	Meaning
AI	Analog input module
AO	Analog output module
AX	Analog input/output module (X stands for mixed input/output)
CD	Counter module
CI	Communication interface module for remote I/O station
CM	Communication module attached to the CPU
CP	Control panel (HMI)
DA	Mixed analog/digital input/output module
DC	Digital I/O module with channels configurable as inputs or outputs
DI	Digital input module
DM	PLC engineering software Automation Builder or add-ons
DO	Digital output module
DX	Digital input/output module (X stands for mixed input/output)
FM	Function module
MC	Memory card or memory card adapter
PB	Panel Builder engineering software for HMI
PM	PLC CPU module
PS	Application-specific function block libraries
SM	Safety CPU module
TA	Accessories and training cases
TB	Terminal base for CPU modules
TF	Terminal base for CPU with function modules
TK	Communication cable
TU	Terminal unit for I/O modules

# Additional information

## Certifications

**Symbols and legends:**

- Standard product certified: product label wears approval mark when mandatory
- ◐ Submitted (roadmap available upon request)
- Submission planned (roadmap available upon request)
- Submission not planned or not applicable for product

Name	Conformité Européenne	UKCA UK Conformity Assessed	SJ/T 11363-2006 (China RoHS)	Regulatory Compliance Mark (RCM)	Eurasian Conformity	Korea Certification	Underwriter Laboratories	American Bureau of Shipping	Bureau Veritas	DNV	Lloyds Register	RINA	Korean Register of Shipping	China Classification Society
Logo / Certification Mark														
Certificate	Declaration of Conformity LVD / EMC	Declaration of Conformity	Declaration of Conformity	Declaration of Conformity	Declaration of Conformity	Declaration of Conformity	cULus Ordinary Locations	cULus Hazardous Locations	Design Assessment	Type Approval	Type Approval	Type Approval	Type Approval	Type Approval
AC522	●	●	●	●	-	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	-
AC522-XC	●	●	●	●	-	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	-
AI523	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
AI523-XC	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
AI531	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
AI531-XC	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
AI561	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	-
AI562	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	-
AI563	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	-
AI564	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
AI565	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
AI581-S	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	○
AI581-S-XC	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	○
AI568	●	●	●	●	○	●	●	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
AO522	●	●	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
AO522-XC	●	●	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
AO523	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
AO523-XC	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
AO561	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	-
AO562	●	●	●	●	○	●	●	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
AO568	●	●	●	●	○	●	●	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
AX521	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
AX521-XC	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
AX522	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
AX522-XC	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
AX561	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	-
CD522	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	-
CD522-XC	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	-
CI501-PNIO	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	○
CI501-PNIO-XC	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	○
CI502-PNIO	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	○
CI502-PNIO-XC	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	○
CI504-PNIO	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	○
CI504-PNIO-XC	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	○
CI506-PNIO	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	○
CI511-ETHCAT	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	-	-
CI512-ETHCAT	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	-	-
CI521-MODTCP	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
CI521-MODTCP-XC	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●

**Symbols and legends:**

- Standard product certified: product label wears approval mark when mandatory
- Submitted (roadmap available upon request)
- Submission planned (roadmap available upon request)
- Submission not planned or not applicable for product

Name	Conformité Européenne	UKCA UK Conformity Assessed	S/T 11363-2006 (China RoHS)	Regulatory Compliance Mark (RCM)	Eurasian Conformity	Korea Certification	Underwriter Laboratories	American Bureau of Shipping	Bureau Veritas	DNV	Lloyds Register	RINA	Korean Register of Shipping	China Classification Society	
Logo / Certification Mark															
Certificate	Declaration of Conformity LVD / EMC	Declaration of Conformity	Declaration of Conformity	Declaration of Conformity	Declaration of Conformity	Declaration of Conformity	cULus Ordinary Locations	cULus Hazardous Locations	Design Assessment	Type Approval	Type Approval	Type Approval	Type Approval	Type Approval	Type Approval
CI522-MODTCP	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
CI522-MODTCP-XC	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
CI541-DP	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	○	
CI541-DP-XC	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	○	
CI542-DP	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	○	
CI542-DP-XC	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	○	
CI581-CN	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	○	
CI581-CN-XC	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	○	
CI582-CN	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	○	
CI582-CN-XC	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	○	
CI592-CS31	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	-	●	
CI592-CS31-XC	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	-	●	
CM5610-2RS	●	●	●	●	○	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	
CM5610-2RS-XC	●	●	●	●	-	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	
CM5640-2ETH	●	●	○	○	-	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	
CM5640-2ETH-XC	●	●	○	○	-	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	
CM579-ETHCAT	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	-	-	
CM579-PNIO	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
CM579-PNIO-XC	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
CM582-DP	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
CM582-DP-XC	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
CM589-PNIO	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
CM589-PNIO-4	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
CM589-PNIO-4-XC	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
CM589-PNIO-XC	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
CM592-DP	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
CM592-DP-XC	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
CM598-CN	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
CM598-CN-XC	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
CP604	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	-	-	-	●	-	-	-	
CP604-B	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	-	-	-	●	-	-	-	
CP607	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	-	-	-	●	-	-	-	
CP607-B	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	-	-	-	●	-	-	-	
CP610	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	-	-	-	●	-	-	-	
CP610-B	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	-	-	-	●	-	-	-	
CP6407	●	●	●	●	-	○	●	●	-	-	●	-	-	●	
CP6410	●	●	●	●	-	○	●	●	-	-	●	-	-	●	
CP6415	●	●	●	●	-	○	●	●	-	-	●	-	-	●	
CP6605	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	●	-	-	●	-	-	●	
CP6607	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	●	-	-	●	-	-	●	
CP6610	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	●	-	-	●	-	-	●	
CP6615	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	●	-	-	●	-	-	●	
CP6621	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	●	-	-	●	-	-	●	
DA501	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	○	
DA501-XC	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	○	
DA502	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
DA502-XC	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	

# Additional information

## Certifications

**Symbols and legends:**

- Standard product certified: product label wears approval mark when mandatory
- ◐ Submitted (roadmap available upon request)
- Submission planned (roadmap available upon request)
- Submission not planned or not applicable for product

Name	Conformité Européenne	UKCA UK Conformity Assessed	SJ/T 11363-2006 (China RoHS)	Regulatory Compliance Mark (RCM)	Eurasian Conformity	Korea Certification	Underwriter Laboratories	American Bureau of Shipping	Bureau Veritas	DNV	Lloyds Register	RINA	Korean Register of Shipping	China Classification Society
Logo / Certification Mark														
Certificate	Declaration of Conformity LVD / EMC	Declaration of Conformity	Declaration of Conformity	Declaration of Conformity	Declaration of Conformity	Declaration of Conformity	cULus Ordinary Locations	cULus Hazardous Locations	Design Assessment	Type Approval	Type Approval	Type Approval	Type Approval	Type Approval
DC522	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
DC522-XC	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
DC523	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
DC523-XC	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
DC532	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
DC532-XC	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
DC551-CS31	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	-	●
DC551-CS31-XC	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	-	●
DC562	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	-
DI524	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
DI524-XC	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
DI561	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	-
DI562	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	-
DI571	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	-
DI572	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	-
DI581-S	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
DI581-S-XC	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
DM-KEY	●	●	●	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
DO524	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
DO524-XC	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
DO526	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
DO526-XC	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
DO561	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	-
DO562	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	-
DO571	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	-
DO572	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	-
DO573	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	-
DX522	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
DX522-XC	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
DX531	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
DX561	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	-
DX571	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	-
DX581-S	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
DX581-S-XC	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
FM565	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
FM566	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
MC5102	●	●	●	●	-	○	-	-	●	●	●	●	●	●
MC5141	●	●	●	●	-	○	-	-	●	○	●	●	○	●
PD501-4CH	●	●	●	●	-	●	●	-	●	●	●	●	-	-

**Symbols and legends:**

- Standard product certified: product label wears approval mark when mandatory
- Submitted (roadmap available upon request)
- Submission planned (roadmap available upon request)
- Submission not planned or not applicable for product

Name	Conformité Européenne	UKCA UK Conformity Assessed	S/T 11363-2006 (China RoHS)	Regulatory Compliance Mark (RCM)	Eurasian Conformity	Korea Certification	Underwriter Laboratories	American Bureau of Shipping	Bureau Veritas	DNV	Lloyds Register	RINA	Korean Register of Shipping	China Classification Society	
Logo / Certification Mark															
Certificate	Declaration of Conformity LVD / EMC	Declaration of Conformity	Declaration of Conformity	Declaration of Conformity	Declaration of Conformity	Declaration of Conformity	cULus Ordinary Locations	cULus Hazardous Locations	Design Assessment	Type Approval	Type Approval	Type Approval	Type Approval	Type Approval	Type Approval
PM5012-R-ETH	●	●	●	●	-	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
PM5012-T-ETH	●	●	●	●	-	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
PM5032-R-ETH	●	●	●	●	-	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
PM5032-T-ETH	●	●	●	●	-	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
PM5052-R-ETH	●	●	●	●	-	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
PM5052-T-ETH	●	●	●	●	-	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
PM5072-T-2ETH	●	●	●	●	-	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
PM5072-T-2ETHW	●	●	●	●	-	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
PM5082-T-ETH	●	●	●	●	-	-	●	●	●	●	●	●	-	●	
PM5092-T-ETH	●	●	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
PM5630-2ETH	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
PM5630-2ETH-XC	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
PM5650-2ETH	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
PM5650-2ETH-XC	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
PM5670-2ETH	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
PM5670-2ETH-XC	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
PM5675-2ETH	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
PM5675-2ETH-XC	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
PM5680-2ETH	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	
PM5685-2ETH	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	
SM560-S	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
SM560-S-FD-1	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
SM560-S-FD-1-XC	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
SM560-S-FD-4	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
SM560-S-FD-4-XC	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
SM560-S-XC	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
TA5101-4DI	●	●	●	●	-	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
TA5101-4DIW	●	●	●	●	-	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	
TA5105-4DOT	●	●	●	●	-	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
TA5105-4DOTW	●	●	●	●	-	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	
TA5110-2DI2DOT	●	●	●	●	-	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
TA5110-2DI2DOW	●	●	●	●	-	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	
TA5120-2AI-UI	●	●	●	●	-	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	
TA5120-2AI-UIW	●	●	●	●	-	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	
TA5122-2AI-TC	●	●	●	●	-	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	
TA5122-2AI-TCW	●	●	●	●	-	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	
TA5123-2AI-RTD	●	●	●	●	-	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	
TA5123-2AI-RTW	●	●	●	●	-	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	
TA5126-2AO-UI	●	●	●	●	-	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	
TA5126-2AO-UIW	●	●	●	●	-	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	
TA5128-2AI1AO	●	●	○	○	-	○	○	○	○	○	●	●	●	○	
TA5128-2AI1AOW	●	●	-	-	-	-	●	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
TA5130-KNXPB	●	●	●	●	-	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
TA5130-KNXPBW	●	●	●	●	-	○	●	●	○	○	●	●	○	●	
TA5131-RTC	●	●	●	●	-	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
TA5141-RS232I	●	●	●	●	-	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
TA5141-RS232IW	●	●	●	●	-	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	

# Additional information

## Certifications

**Symbols and legends:**

- Standard product certified: product label wears approval mark when mandatory
- ◐ Submitted (roadmap available upon request)
- Submission planned (roadmap available upon request)
- Submission not planned or not applicable for product

Name	Conformité Européenne	UKCA UK Conformity Assessed	SJ/T 11363-2006 (China RoHS)	Regulatory Compliance Mark (RCM)	Eurasian Conformity	Korea Certification	Underwriter Laboratories	American Bureau of Shipping	Bureau Veritas	DNV	Lloyds Register	RINA	Korean Register of Shipping	China Classification Society
Logo / Certification Mark														
Certificate	Declaration of Conformity LVD / EMC	Declaration of Conformity	Declaration of Conformity	Declaration of Conformity	Declaration of Conformity	Declaration of Conformity	cULus Ordinary Locations	cULus Hazardous Locations	Design Assessment	Type Approval	Type Approval	Type Approval	Type Approval	Type Approval
TA5142-RS485	●	●	●	●	–	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
TA5142-RS485I	●	●	●	●	–	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
TA5142-RS485IW	●	●	●	●	–	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	○	●
TA5142-RS485W	●	●	●	●	–	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	○	●
TA5146-CN/CNW	●	●	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
TA515-CASE	●	●	●	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
TA521	–	–	●	–	●	–	●	–	●	○	●	–	●	●
TA5211-TSCL-B	●	●	●	–	–	–	–	–	●	●	●	●	●	●
TA5211-TSPF-B	●	●	●	–	–	–	–	–	●	●	●	●	●	●
TA5212-TSCL	●	●	●	–	–	–	–	–	●	●	●	●	●	●
TA5212-TSPF	●	●	●	–	–	–	–	–	●	●	●	●	●	●
TA5220-SPF5	●	●	●	–	–	–	–	–	●	●	●	●	●	●
TA5220-SPF6	●	●	●	–	–	–	–	–	●	●	●	●	●	●
TA5220-SPF7	●	●	●	–	–	–	–	–	●	●	●	●	●	●
TA5220-SPF8	●	●	●	–	–	–	–	–	●	●	●	●	●	–
TA523	●	●	●	–	–	–	●	–	●	–	–	●	–	●
TA524	●	●	●	–	●	–	●	–	●	●	–	●	●	●
TA525	●	●	●	–	–	–	●	–	●	–	–	●	–	–
TA526	●	●	●	–	–	–	●	–	●	○	●	–	●	●
TA527	●	●	●	–	●	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
TA528	●	●	●	–	●	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
TA5300-CVR	●	●	●	●	–	○	–	–	●	●	●	●	●	●
TA5301-CFA	●	●	●	●	–	○	–	–	●	●	●	●	●	●
TA532	●	●	●	–	●	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
TA534	●	●	●	–	●	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
TA535	●	●	●	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
TA5350-AD	●	●	●	○	–	○	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
TA536	●	●	●	–	●	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
TA5400-SIM	●	●	●	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
TA5450-CASE	●	●	●	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
TA563-11	●	●	●	–	●	–	–	–	●	●	●	●	●	–
TA563-9	●	●	●	–	●	–	–	–	●	●	●	●	●	–
TA564-11	●	●	●	–	●	–	–	–	●	●	●	●	●	–
TA564-9	●	●	●	–	●	–	–	–	●	●	●	●	●	–
TA565-11	●	●	●	–	●	–	–	–	●	●	●	●	●	–
TA565-9	●	●	●	–	●	–	–	–	●	●	●	●	●	–
TB5600-2ETH	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
TB5600-2ETH-XC	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
TB5610-2ETH	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●

**Symbols and legends:**

- Standard product certified: product label wears approval mark when mandatory
- Submitted (roadmap available upon request)
- Submission planned (roadmap available upon request)
- Submission not planned or not applicable for product

Name	Conformité Européenne	UKCA UK Conformity Assessed	SJ/T 11363-2006 (China RoHS)	Regulatory Compliance Mark (RCM)	Eurasian Conformity	Korea Certification	Underwriter Laboratories	American Bureau of Shipping	Bureau Veritas	DNV	Lloyds Register	RINA	Korean Register of Shipping	China Classification Society	
Logo / Certification Mark															
Certificate	Declaration of Conformity LVD / EMC	Declaration of Conformity	Declaration of Conformity	Declaration of Conformity	Declaration of Conformity	Declaration of Conformity	cULus Ordinary Locations	cULus Hazardous Locations	Design Assessment	Type Approval	Type Approval	Type Approval	Type Approval	Type Approval	Type Approval
TB5610-2ETH-XC	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
TB5620-2ETH	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
TB5620-2ETH-XC	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
TB5640-2ETH	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
TB5640-2ETH-XC	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
TB5660-2ETH	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
TB5660-2ETH-XC	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
TK6028	●	●	●	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
TK6031	●	●	●	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
TU507-ETH	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
TU508-ETH	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
TU508-ETH-XC	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
TU509	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
TU510	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
TU510-XC	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
TU515	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
TU516	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
TU516-H	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	-	●	
TU516-H-XC	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	-	●	
TU516-XC	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
TU517	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
TU518	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
TU518-XC	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
TU520-ETH	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
TU520-ETH-XC	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
TU531	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
TU532	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
TU532-H	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	-	●	
TU532-H-XC	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	-	●	
TU532-XC	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
TU541	●	●	●	●	-	●	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
TU542	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
TU542-H	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	-	●	
TU542-H-XC	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	-	●	
TU542-XC	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
TU551-CS31	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	-	●	
TU552-CS31	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	-	●	
TU552-CS31-XC	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	-	●	
TU582-S	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
TU582-S-XC	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	

**Additional information**

We reserve the right to make technical changes or modify the contents of this document without prior notice.

With regard to purchase orders, the agreed particulars shall prevail. ABB AG does not accept any responsibility whatsoever for potential errors or possible lack of information in this document.

We reserve all rights in this document and in the subject matter and illustrations contained therein. Any reproduction, disclosure to third parties or utilization of its contents – in whole or in parts – is forbidden without prior written consent of ABB AG.





—  
**ABB AG**

Eppelheimer Straße 82  
D-69123 Heidelberg / Germany



[new.abb.com/plc](https://new.abb.com/plc)



[new.abb.com/automationbuilder](https://new.abb.com/automationbuilder)



**Contact us**